

To all our customers

Regarding the change of names mentioned in the document, such as Mitsubishi Electric and Mitsubishi XX, to Renesas Technology Corp.

The semiconductor operations of Hitachi and Mitsubishi Electric were transferred to Renesas Technology Corporation on April 1st 2003. These operations include microcomputer, logic, analog and discrete devices, and memory chips other than DRAMs (flash memory, SRAMs etc.) Accordingly, although Mitsubishi Electric, Mitsubishi Electric Corporation, Mitsubishi Semiconductors, and other Mitsubishi brand names are mentioned in the document, these names have in fact all been changed to Renesas Technology Corp. Thank you for your understanding. Except for our corporate trademark, logo and corporate statement, no changes whatsoever have been made to the contents of the document, and these changes do not constitute any alteration to the contents of the document itself.

Note : Mitsubishi Electric will continue the business operations of high frequency & optical devices and power devices.

Renesas Technology Corp.
Customer Support Dept.
April 1, 2003

Description

Description

The M16C/62A (80-pin version) group of single-chip microcomputers are built using the high-performance silicon gate CMOS process using a M16C/60 Series CPU core and are packaged in a 80-pin plastic molded QFP. These single-chip microcomputers operate using sophisticated instructions featuring a high level of instruction efficiency. With 1M bytes of address space, they are capable of executing instructions at high speed. They also feature a built-in multiplier and DMAC, making them ideal for controlling office, communications, industrial equipment, and other high-speed processing applications.

The M16C/62A (80-pin version) group includes a wide range of products with different internal memory types and sizes and various package types.

Features

- Memory capacity ROM (See Figure 1.1.3. ROM Expansion)
RAM 3K to 20K bytes
- Shortest instruction execution time 62.5ns ($f(X_{IN})=16\text{MHz}$, $V_{CC}=5\text{V}$)
100ns ($f(X_{IN})=10\text{MHz}$, $V_{CC}=3\text{V}$, with software one-wait) : Mask ROM, flash memory 5V version
- Supply voltage 4.2V to 5.5V ($f(X_{IN})=16\text{MHz}$, without software one-wait) : Mask ROM, flash memory 5V version
2.7V to 5.5V ($f(X_{IN})=10\text{MHz}$ with software one-wait) : Mask ROM, flash memory 5V version
- Low power consumption 25.5mW ($f(X_{IN})=10\text{MHz}$, with software one-wait, $V_{CC} = 3\text{V}$)
- Interrupts 25 internal and 5 external interrupt sources, 4 software interrupt sources; 7 levels (including key input interrupt)
- Multifunction 16-bit timer 5 output timers + 6 input timers (3 for timer function only)
- Serial I/O 5 channels (2 for UART or clock synchronous, 1 for UART, 2 for clock synchronous)
- DMAC 2 channels (trigger: 24 sources)
- A-D converter 10 bits X 8 channels (Expandable up to 10 channels)
- D-A converter 8 bits X 2 channels
- CRC calculation circuit 1 circuit
- Watchdog timer 1 line
- Programmable I/O 70 lines
- Input port 1 line (P85 shared with $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin)
- Clock generating circuit 2 built-in clock generation circuits
(built-in feedback resistor, and external ceramic or quartz oscillator)

Note: Memory expansion mode and microprocessor mode are not supported.

Applications

Audio, cameras, office equipment, communications equipment, portable equipment

-----Table of Contents-----

About the M16C/62A (80-pin version) group .. 7	Timer 68
Central Processing Unit (CPU) 11	Serial I/O 86
Reset 14	A-D Converter 127
Processor Mode 21	D-A Converter 137
Clock Generating Circuit 26	CRC Calculation Circuit 139
Protection 35	Programmable I/O Ports 141
Interrupts 36	Electric Characteristics 154
Watchdog Timer 56	Flash memory version 183
DMAC 58	

Description

Pin Configuration

Figures 1.1.1 show the pin configurations (top view).

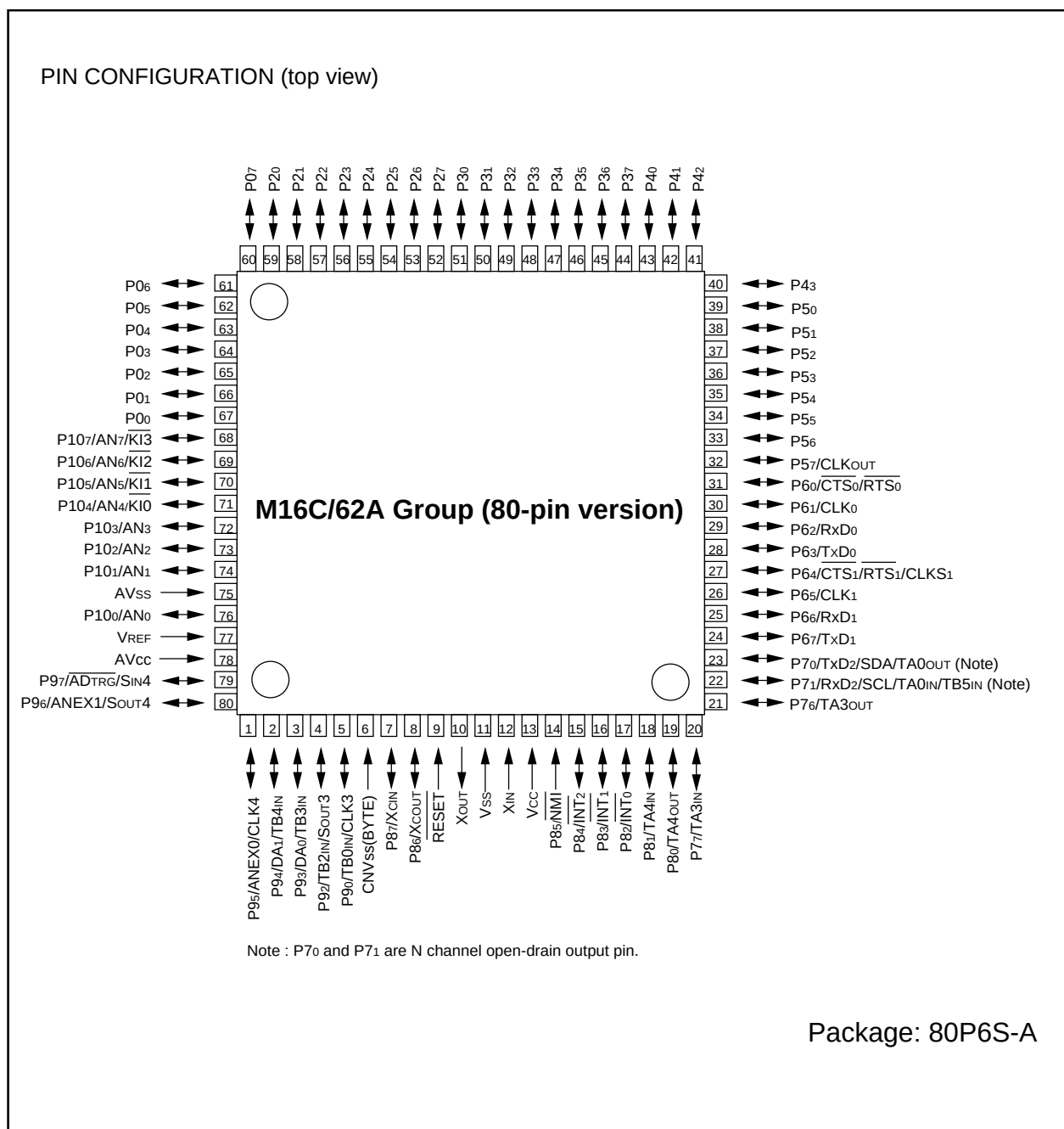


Figure 1.1.1. Pin configuration (top view)

Description

Block Diagram

Figure 1.1.2 is a block diagram of the M16C/62A (80-pin version) group.

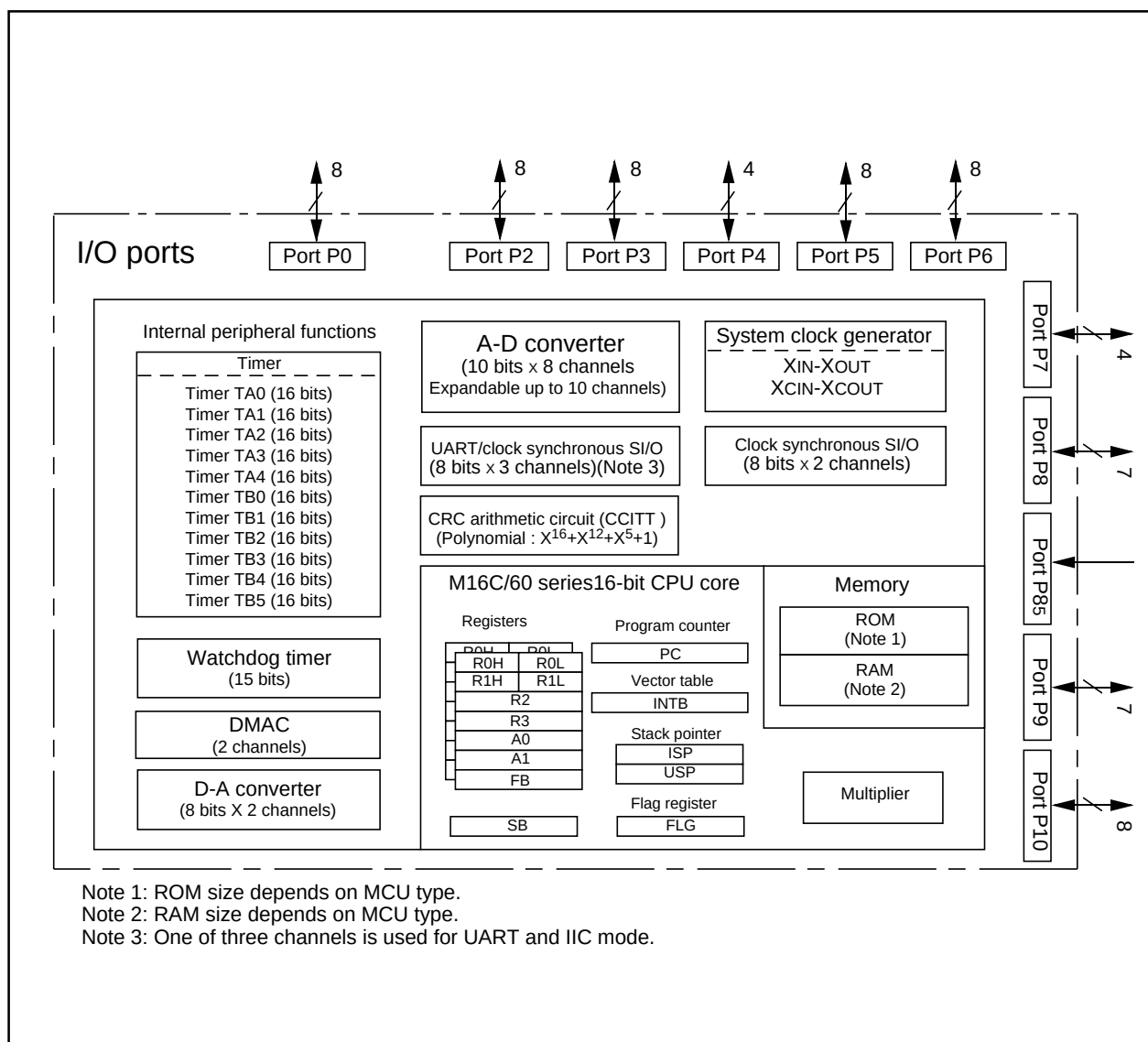


Figure 1.1.2. Block diagram of M16C/62A (80-pin version) group

Description

Performance Outline

Table 1.1.1 is a performance outline of M16C/62A (80-pin version) group.

Table 1.1.1. Performance outline of M16C/62A (80-pin version) group

Item		Performance
Number of basic instructions		91 instructions
Shortest instruction execution time		62.5ns($f(X_{IN})=16\text{MHz}$, $V_{CC}=5\text{V}$) 100ns ($f(X_{IN})=10\text{MHz}$, $V_{CC}=3\text{V}$, with software one-wait) : Mask ROM, flash memory 5V version
Memory capacity	ROM	(See the figure 1.1.3. ROM Expansion)
	RAM	3K to 20K bytes
I/O port	P0 to P10 (except P85)	8 bits x 6, 7 bits x 2, 4 bits x 2
Input port	P85	1 bit x 1
Multifunction timer	TA0, TA3, TA4	16 bits x 3 (timer mode, internal/external event count, one-shot timer mode and pulse width measurement mode)
	TB0, TB2, TB3, TB4, TB5	16 bits x 5 (timer mode, internal/external event count and pulse period/pulse width measurement mode)
	TA1, TA2	16 bits x 2 (timer mode, internal event count and a trigger through one-shot timer mode occurs.)
	TB1	16 bits x 1 (timer mode and internal event count)
Serial I/O	UART0, UART1, UART2	(UART or clock synchronous) x 2, UART x 1(UART2)
	SI/O3, SI/O4	(Clock synchronous) x 2 (SI/O3 is output only)
A-D converter		10 bits x (8 + 2) channels
D-A converter		8 bits x 2
DMAC		2 channels (trigger: 24 sources)
CRC calculation circuit		CRC-CCITT
Watchdog timer		15 bits x 1 (with prescaler)
Interrupt		25 internal and 5 external sources, 4 software sources, 7 levels
Clock generating circuit		2 built-in clock generation circuits (built-in feedback resistor, and external ceramic or quartz oscillator)
Supply voltage		4.2V to 5.5V ($f(X_{IN})=16\text{MHz}$, without software wait) : Mask ROM, flash memory 5V version 2.7V to 5.5V ($f(X_{IN})=10\text{MHz}$ with software one-wait) : Mask ROM, flash memory 5V version
Power consumption		25.5mW ($f(X_{IN}) = 10\text{MHz}$, $V_{CC}=3\text{V}$ with software one-wait)
I/O characteristics	I/O withstand voltage	5V
	Output current	5mA
Device configuration		CMOS high performance silicon gate
Package		80-pin plastic mold QFP

Note : M16C/62A (80-pin version) group does not support memory expansion or microprocessor mode.

Description

Mitsubishi plans to release the following products in the M16C/62A (80-pin version) group:

(1) Support for mask ROM version and flash memory version

(2) ROM capacity

(3) Package

80P6S-A : Plastic molded QFP (mask ROM and flash memory versions)

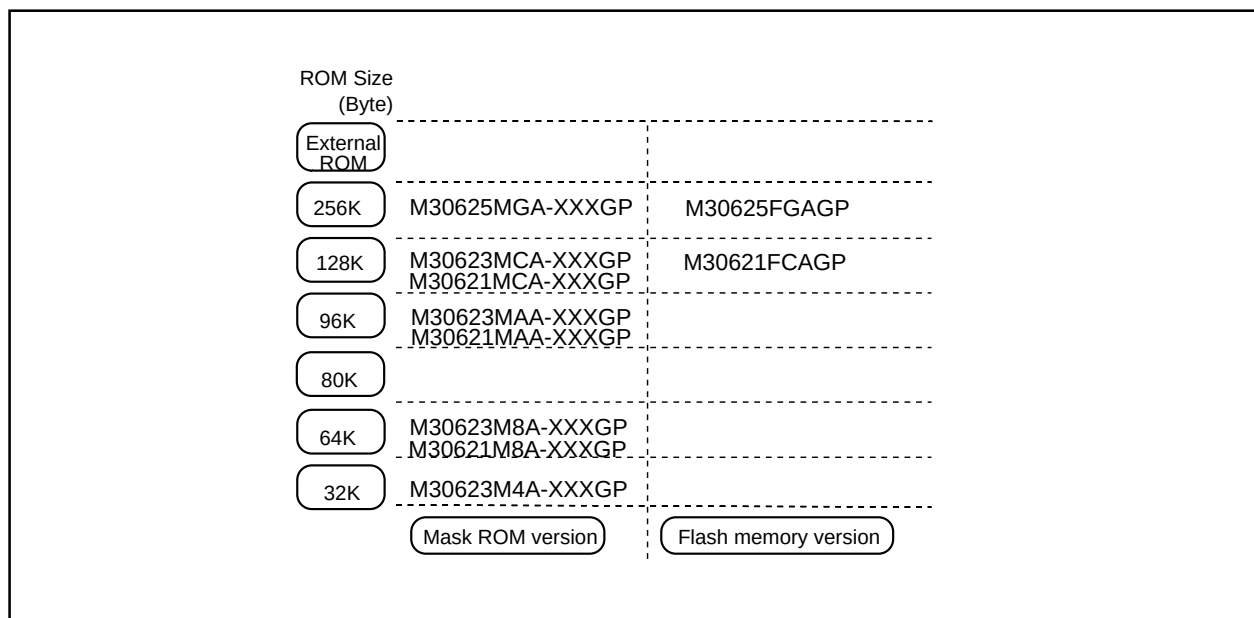


Figure 1.1.3. ROM expansion

The M16C/62A (80-pin version) group products currently supported are listed in Table 1.1.2.

Table 1.1.2. M16C/62A (80-pin version) group

As of November 2001

Type No	ROM capacity	RAM capacity	Package type	Remarks
M30623M4A-XXXGP	32 Kbytes	3 Kbytes	80P6S-A	mask ROM version
M30623M8A-XXXGP	64 Kbytes	4 Kbytes	80P6S-A	
M30623MAA-XXXGP	96 Kbytes	5 Kbytes	80P6S-A	
M30623MCA-XXXGP	128 Kbytes	5 Kbytes	80P6S-A	
M30621M8A-XXXGP	64 Kbytes	10 Kbytes	80P6S-A	
M30621MAA-XXXGP	96 Kbytes	10 Kbytes	80P6S-A	
M30621MCA-XXXGP	128 Kbytes	10 Kbytes	80P6S-A	
M30625MGA-XXXGP	256 Kbytes	20 Kbytes	80P6S-A	Flash memory 5V version
M30621FCAGP	128 Kbytes	10 Kbytes	80P6S-A	
M30625FGAGP	256 Kbytes	20 Kbytes	80P6S-A	

Description

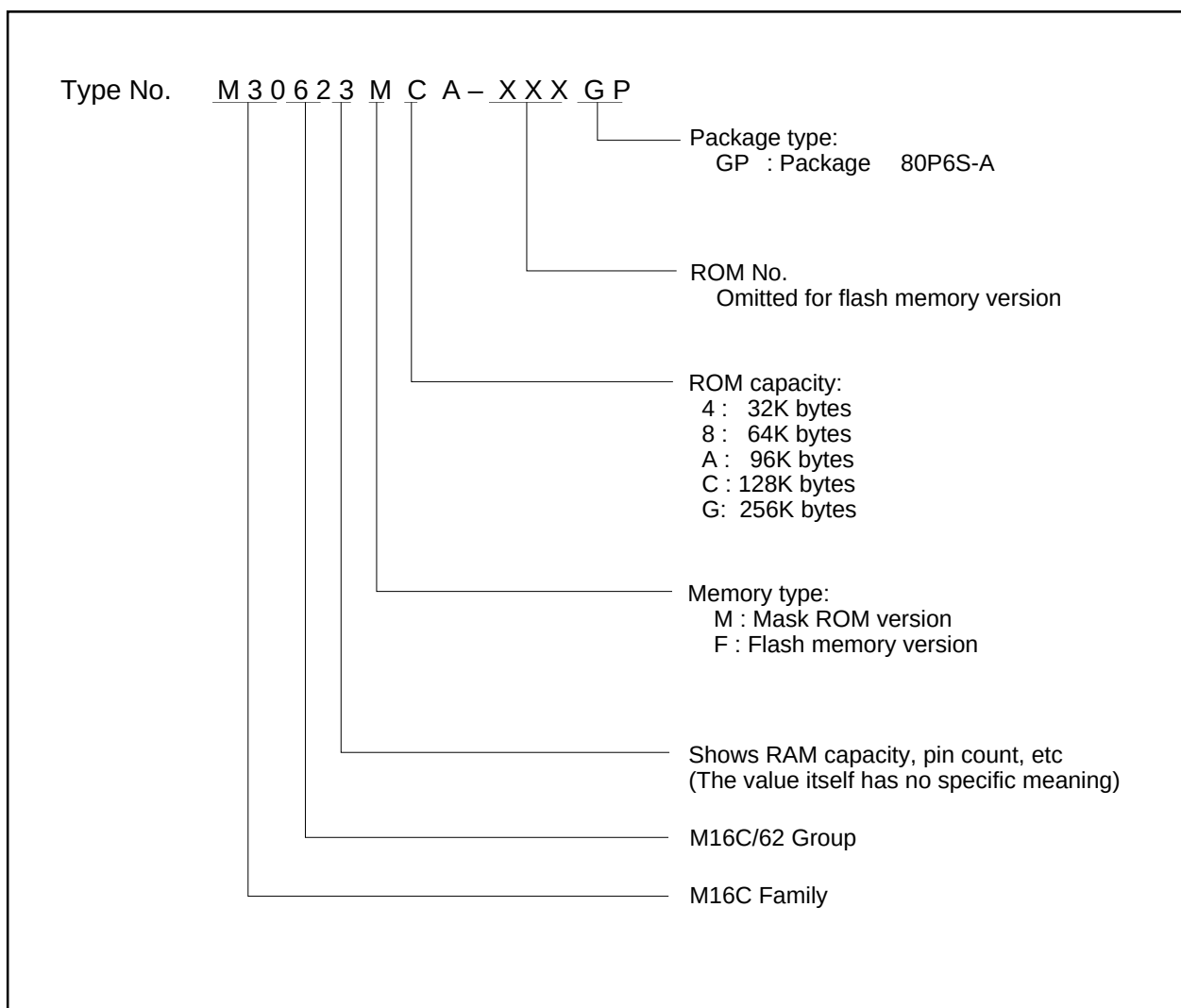


Figure 1.1.4. Type No., memory size, and package

Description

About the M16C/62A (80-pin version) group

The M16C/62A (80-pin version) group is packaged in a 80-pin plastic mold package. The number of pins in comparison with the 100-pin package products is decreased. So be careful about the following.

(a) The M16C/62A (80-pin version) group supports single chip mode alone. It supports neither memory expansion mode nor microprocessor mode.

(b) The input/output ports given below are absent from the M16C/62A (80-pin version) group. To stabilize the internal state, set to output mode the direction register of each input/output port. Failing in setting to output mode involves an increase in current consumption.

<Pins absent from the 80-pin version>

P10 to P17, P44 to P47, P72 to P75, P91

(c) $\overline{\text{INT3}}$ to $\overline{\text{INT5}}$ allocated to P15 to P17 cannot be used. Keep the $\overline{\text{INT3}}$ interrupt control register disabled for interrupts. The $\overline{\text{INT4}}$ interrupt control register and the $\overline{\text{INT5}}$ interrupt control register are shared with SI/O3 and SI/O4. When the user don't use them as SI/O3 and SI/O4, set them disabled for interrupts.

(d) The output pins of timers A1 and A2 - TA1IN, TA1OUT, TA2IN and TA2OUT - allocated to P72 to P75 cannot be used. In connection with this, the gate function and pulse outputting function of timers A1 and A2 cannot be used. Use timer mode and internal event count, or use as trigger signal generation in one-shot timer mode.

(e) The UART2 input/output pins - CLK2 and $\overline{\text{CTS2}}/\overline{\text{RTS2}}$ - allocated to P72 and P73 cannot be used. In connection with this, UART2 solely as UART of the internal clock can be used. And UART2 must be used by setting the $\overline{\text{CTS}}/\overline{\text{RTS}}$ disable bit (bit 4 at address 037C16) to "1".

(f) The input pin TB1IN of timer B1 allocated to P91 cannot be used. With timer B1 under this state, use only timer mode or the internal event count.

(g) The input pin SIN3 of serial I/O3 allocated to P91 cannot be used. In connection with this, use serial I/O3 as a serial I/O exclusive to transmission.

(h) The output pins for three-phase motor control allocated to P72 to P75 cannot be used. So set to 0 (ordinary mode) the mode select bit (bit 2) of three-phase PWM control register 0.

Pin Description

Pin Description

Pin name	Signal name	I/O	Function
Vcc, Vss	Power supply input		Supply 2.7 to 5.5 V to the Vcc pin. Supply 0 V to the Vss pin.
CNVss	CNVss	I	This pin switches between processor modes. Connect it to the Vss pin.
(BYTE)	External data bus width select input	I	This pin is connected to CNVss in microcomputer. Connect this pin to Vss.
RESET	Reset input	I	An "L" on this input resets the microcomputer.
XIN XOUT	Clock input Clock output	I O	These pins are provided for the main clock generating circuit. Connect a ceramic resonator or crystal between the XIN and the XOUT pins. To use an externally derived clock, input it to the XIN pin and leave the XOUT pin open.
AVcc	Analog power supply input		This pin is a power supply input for the A-D converter. Connect this pin to Vcc.
AVss	Analog power supply input		This pin is a power supply input for the A-D converter. Connect this pin to Vss.
VREF	Reference voltage input	I	This pin is a reference voltage input for the A-D converter.
P00 to P07	I/O port P0	I/O	This is an 8-bit CMOS I/O port. It has an input/output port direction register that allows the user to set each pin for input or output individually. When set for input, the user can specify in units of four bits via software whether or not they are tied to a pull-up resistor.
P20 to P27	I/O port P2	I/O	This is an 8-bit I/O port equivalent to P0.
P30 to P37	I/O port P3	I/O	This is an 8-bit I/O port equivalent to P0.
P40 to P43	I/O port P4	I/O	This is a 4-bit I/O port equivalent to P0.
P50 to P57	I/O port P5	I/O	This is an 8-bit I/O port equivalent to P0. In single-chip mode, P57 in this port outputs a divide-by-8 or divide-by-32 clock of XIN or a clock of the same frequency as XCIN as selected by software.
P60 to P67	I/O port P6	I/O	This is an 8-bit I/O port equivalent to P0. Pins in this port also function as UART0 and UART1 I/O pins as selected by software.
P70, P71, P76, P77	I/O port P7	I/O	This is a 4-bit I/O port equivalent to P0 (P70 and P71 are N channel open-drain output). Pins in this port also function as timer A0–A3, timer B5 or UART2 I/O pins as selected by software.
P80 to P84, P86,P87, P85	I/O port P8 I/O port P85	I/O I	P80 to P84, P86, and P87 are I/O ports with the same functions as P0. Using software, they can be made to function as the I/O pins for timer A4 and the input pins for external interrupts. P86 and P87 can be set using software to function as the I/O pins for a sub clock generation circuit. In this case, connect a quartz oscillator between P86 (XCOUT pin) and P87 (XCIN pin). P85 is an input-only port that also functions for NMI. The NMI interrupt is generated when the input at this pin changes from "H" to "L". The NMI function cannot be cancelled using software. The pull-up cannot be set for this pin.

Pin Description

Pin Description

Pin name	Signal name	I/O	Function
P90, P92 to P97	I/O port P9	I/O	This is an 7-bit I/O port equivalent to P0. Pins in this port also function as SI/O3, 4 I/O pins, Timer B0–B4 input pins, D-A converter output pins, A-D converter extended input pins, or A-D trigger input pins as selected by software.
P100 to P107	I/O port P10	I/O	This is an 8-bit I/O port equivalent to P0. Pins in this port also function as A-D converter input pins. Furthermore, P104–P107 also function as input pins for the key input interrupt function.

Note: Memory expansion mode and microprocessor mode are not be supported.

Memory

Operation of Functional Blocks

The M16C/62A (80-pin version) group accommodates certain units in a single chip. These units include ROM and RAM to store instructions and data and the central processing unit (CPU) to execute arithmetic/logic operations. Also included are peripheral units such as timers, serial I/O, D-A converter, DMAC, CRC calculation circuit, A-D converter, and I/O ports.

The following explains each unit.

Memory

Figure 1.4.1 is a memory map of the M16C/62A (80-pin version) group. The address space extends the 1M bytes from address 00000₁₆ to FFFFF₁₆. From FFFFF₁₆ down is ROM. For example, in the M30623MCA-XXXGP, there is 128K bytes of internal ROM from E0000₁₆ to FFFFF₁₆. The vector table for fixed interrupts such as the reset and NMI are mapped to FFFDC₁₆ to FFFFF₁₆. The starting address of the interrupt routine is stored here. The address of the vector table for timer interrupts, etc., can be set as desired using the internal register (INTB). See the section on interrupts for details.

From 00400₁₆ up is RAM. For example, in the M30623MCA-XXXGP, 5K bytes of internal RAM is mapped to the space from 00400₁₆ to 017FF₁₆. In addition to storing data, the RAM also stores the stack used when calling subroutines and when interrupts are generated.

The SFR area is mapped to 00000₁₆ to 003FF₁₆. This area accommodates the control registers for peripheral devices such as I/O ports, A-D converter, serial I/O, and timers, etc. Figures 1.7.1 to 1.7.3 are location of peripheral unit control registers. Any part of the SFR area that is not occupied is reserved and cannot be used for other purposes.

The special page vector table is mapped to FFE00₁₆ to FFFDB₁₆. If the starting addresses of subroutines or the destination addresses of jumps are stored here, subroutine call instructions and jump instructions can be used as 2-byte instructions, reducing the number of program steps.

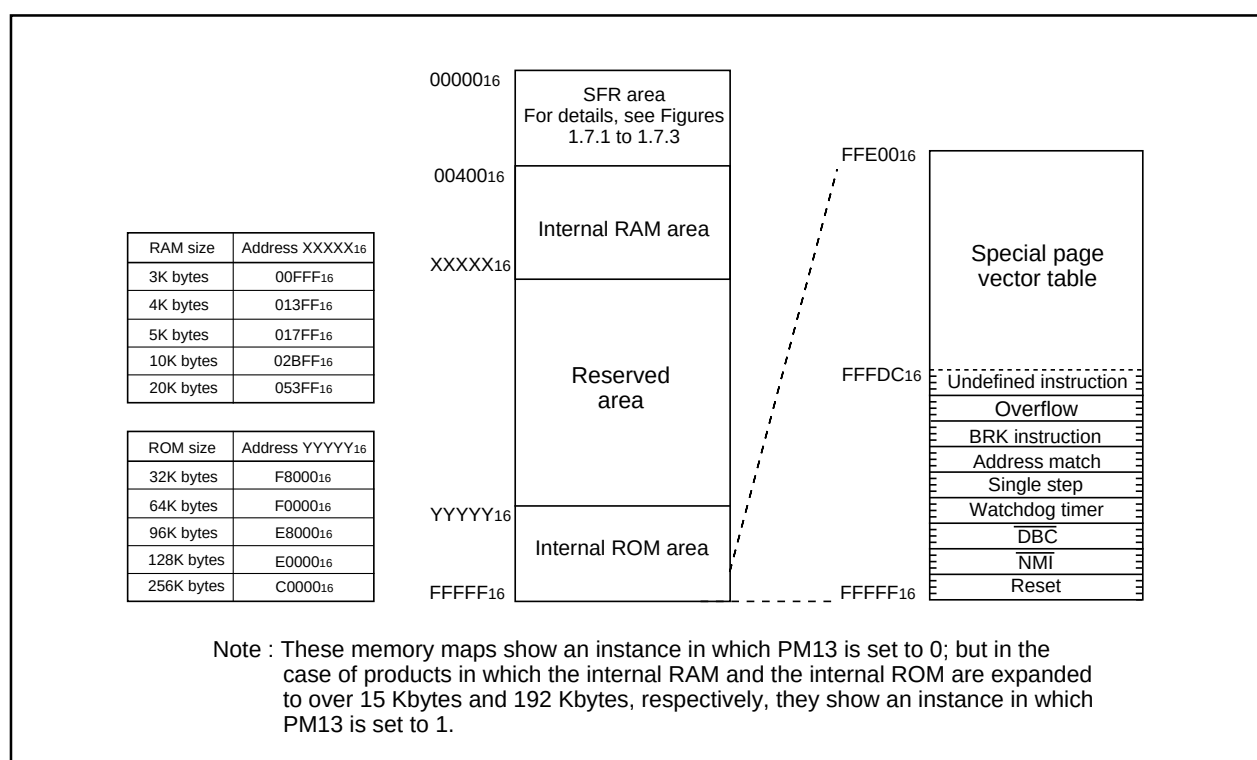


Figure 1.4.1. Memory map

CPU

Central Processing Unit (CPU)

The CPU has a total of 13 registers shown in Figure 1.5.1. Seven of these registers (R0, R1, R2, R3, A0, A1, and FB) come in two sets; therefore, these have two register banks.

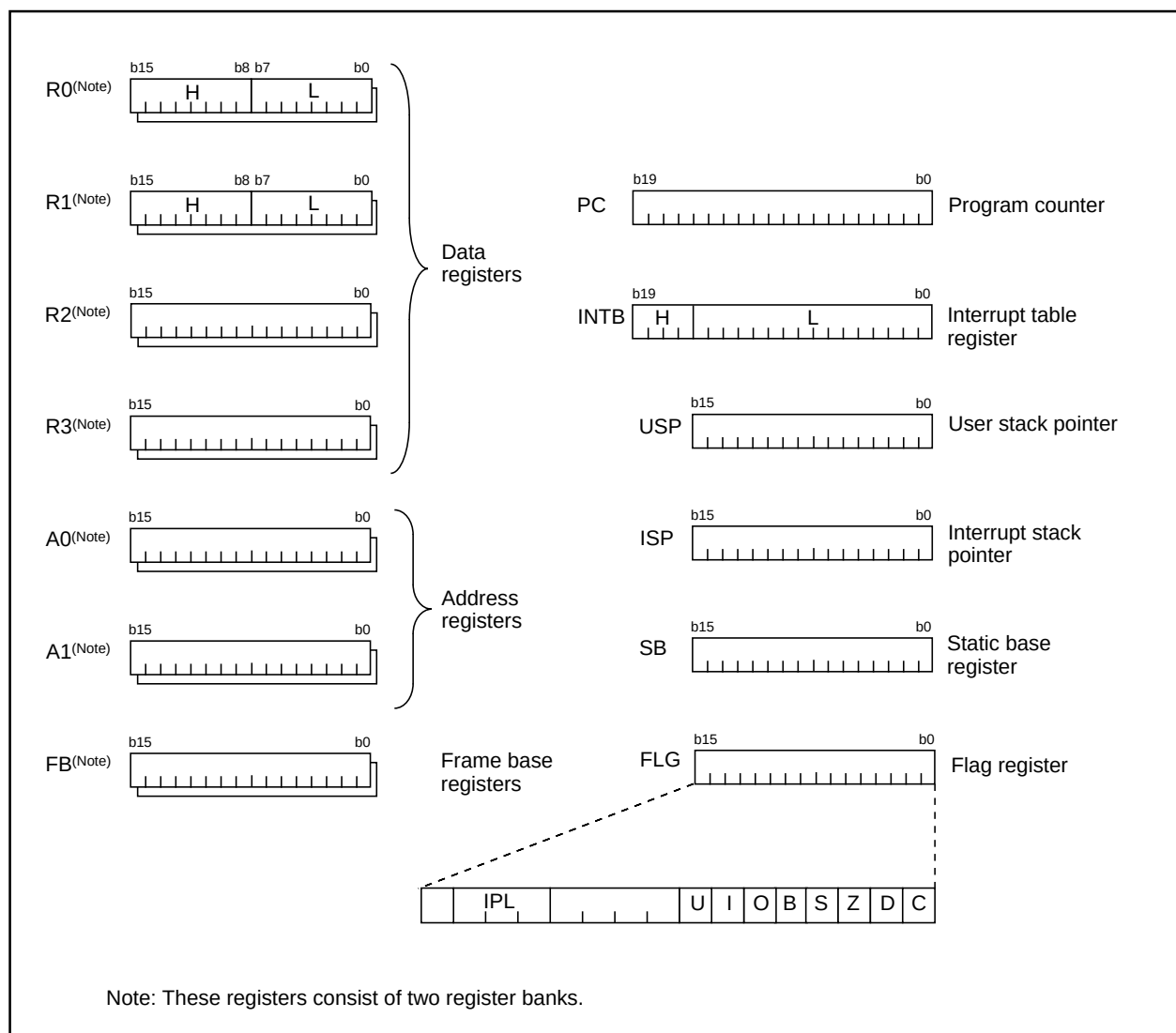


Figure 1.5.1. Central processing unit register

(1) Data registers (R0, R0H, R0L, R1, R1H, R1L, R2, and R3)

Data registers (R0, R1, R2, and R3) are configured with 16 bits, and are used primarily for transfer and arithmetic/logic operations.

Registers R0 and R1 each can be used as separate 8-bit data registers, high-order bits as (R0H/R1H), and low-order bits as (R0L/R1L). In some instructions, registers R2 and R0, as well as R3 and R1 can use as 32-bit data registers (R2R0/R3R1).

(2) Address registers (A0 and A1)

Address registers (A0 and A1) are configured with 16 bits, and have functions equivalent to those of data registers. These registers can also be used for address register indirect addressing and address register relative addressing.

In some instructions, registers A1 and A0 can be combined for use as a 32-bit address register (A1A0).

(3) Frame base register (FB)

Frame base register (FB) is configured with 16 bits, and is used for FB relative addressing.

(4) Program counter (PC)

Program counter (PC) is configured with 20 bits, indicating the address of an instruction to be executed.

(5) Interrupt table register (INTB)

Interrupt table register (INTB) is configured with 20 bits, indicating the start address of an interrupt vector table.

(6) Stack pointer (USP/ISP)

Stack pointer comes in two types: user stack pointer (USP) and interrupt stack pointer (ISP), each configured with 16 bits.

Your desired type of stack pointer (USP or ISP) can be selected by a stack pointer select flag (U flag).

This flag is located at the position of bit 7 in the flag register (FLG).

(7) Static base register (SB)

Static base register (SB) is configured with 16 bits, and is used for SB relative addressing.

(8) Flag register (FLG)

Flag register (FLG) is configured with 11 bits, each bit is used as a flag. Figure 1.5.2 shows the flag register (FLG). The following explains the function of each flag:

- **Bit 0: Carry flag (C flag)**

This flag retains a carry, borrow, or shift-out bit that has occurred in the arithmetic/logic unit.

- **Bit 1: Debug flag (D flag)**

This flag enables a single-step interrupt.

When this flag is "1", a single-step interrupt is generated after instruction execution. This flag is cleared to "0" when the interrupt is acknowledged.

- **Bit 2: Zero flag (Z flag)**

This flag is set to "1" when an arithmetic operation resulted in 0; otherwise, cleared to "0".

- **Bit 3: Sign flag (S flag)**

This flag is set to "1" when an arithmetic operation resulted in a negative value; otherwise, cleared to "0".

- **Bit 4: Register bank select flag (B flag)**

This flag chooses a register bank. Register bank 0 is selected when this flag is "0"; register bank 1 is selected when this flag is "1".

- **Bit 5: Overflow flag (O flag)**

This flag is set to "1" when an arithmetic operation resulted in overflow; otherwise, cleared to "0".

- **Bit 6: Interrupt enable flag (I flag)**

This flag enables a maskable interrupt.

An interrupt is disabled when this flag is "0", and is enabled when this flag is "1". This flag is cleared to "0" when the interrupt is acknowledged.

- **Bit 7: Stack pointer select flag (U flag)**

Interrupt stack pointer (ISP) is selected when this flag is “0” ; user stack pointer (USP) is selected when this flag is “1”.

This flag is cleared to “0” when a hardware interrupt is acknowledged or an INT instruction of software interrupt Nos. 0 to 31 is executed.

- **Bits 8 to 11: Reserved area**

- **Bits 12 to 14: Processor interrupt priority level (IPL)**

Processor interrupt priority level (IPL) is configured with three bits, for specification of up to eight processor interrupt priority levels from level 0 to level 7.

If a requested interrupt has priority greater than the processor interrupt priority level (IPL), the interrupt is enabled.

- **Bit 15: Reserved area**

The C, Z, S, and O flags are changed when instructions are executed. See the software manual for details.

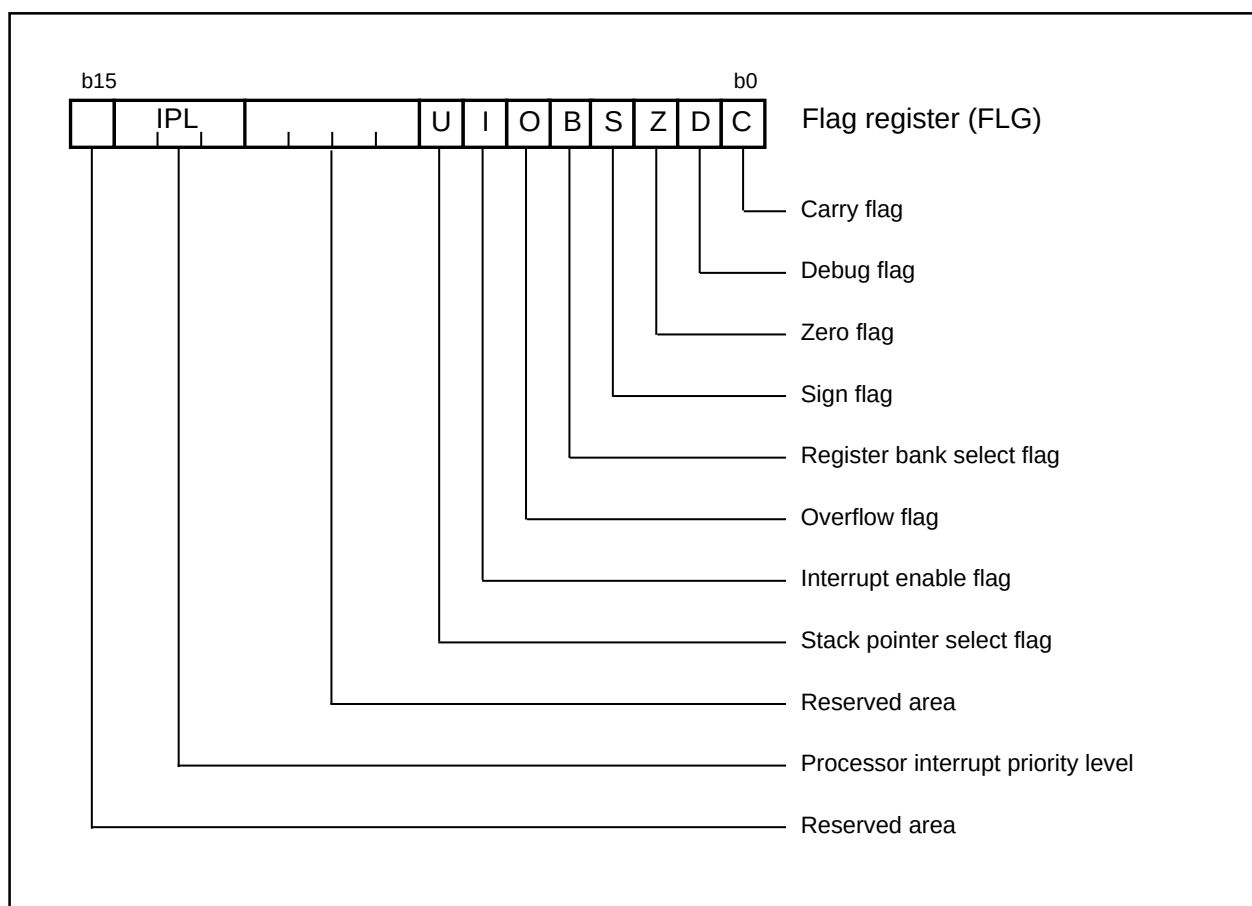


Figure 1.5.2. Flag register (FLG)

Reset

Reset

There are two kinds of resets; hardware and software. In both cases, operation is the same after the reset. (See “Software Reset” for details of software resets.) This section explains on hardware resets.

When the supply voltage is in the range where operation is guaranteed, a reset is effected by holding the reset pin level “L” (0.2V_{CC} max.) for at least 20 cycles. When the reset pin level is then returned to the “H” level while main clock is stable, the reset status is cancelled and program execution resumes from the address in the reset vector table.

The RAM is undefined at power on. The initial values must therefore be set. When a reset signal is applied while the CPU is writing a value to the RAM, the value may be set as unknown due to the termination of the CPU access.

Figure 1.6.1 shows the example reset circuit. Figure 1.6.2 shows the reset sequence.

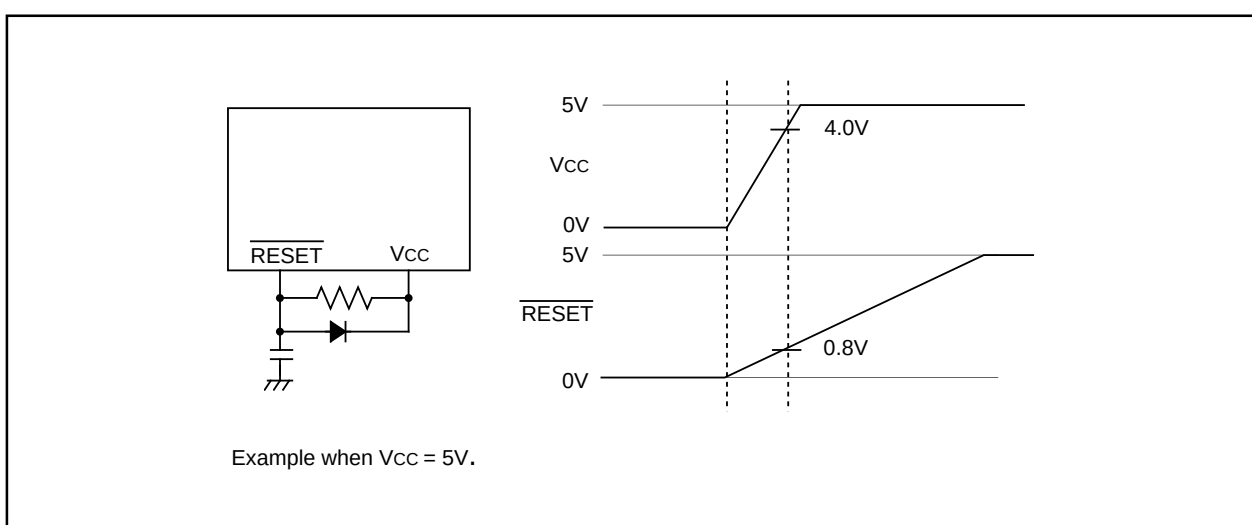


Figure 1.6.1. Example reset circuit

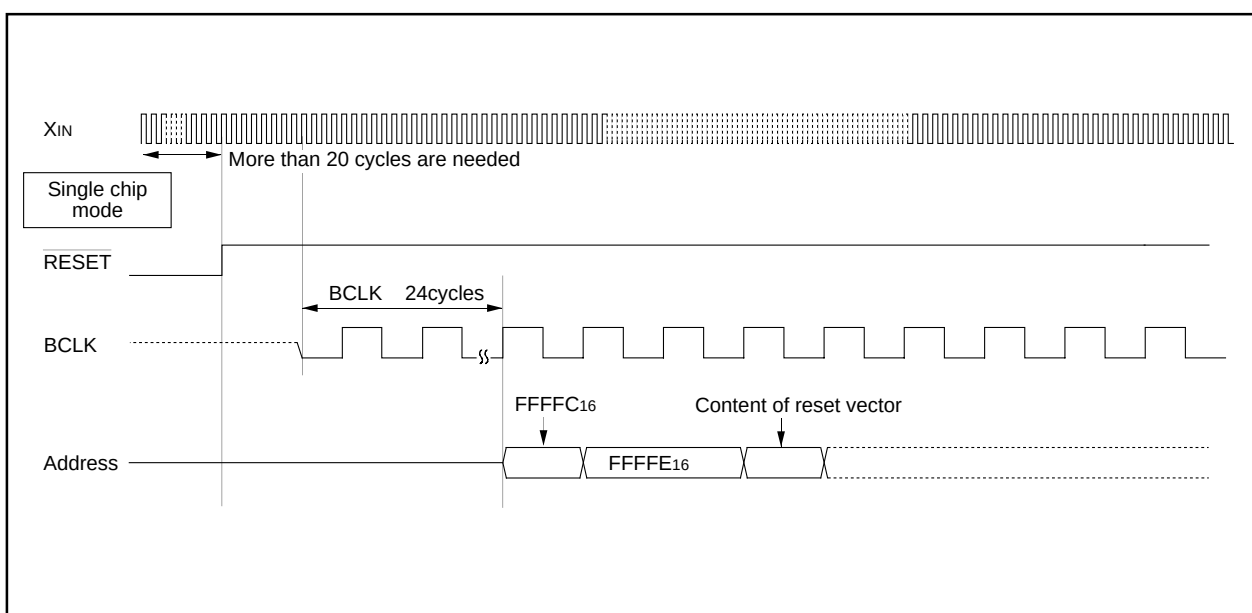


Figure 1.6.2. Reset sequence

Reset

Table 1.6.1 shows the statuses of the other pins while the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin level is "L". Figures 1.6.3 and 1.6.4 show the internal status of the microcomputer immediately after the reset is cancelled.

Table 1.6.1. Pin status when $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin level is "L"

Pin name	Status
	CNVSS = VSS
P0, P2, P3, P40 to P43, P5, P6, P70, P71, P76, P77, P80 to P84, P86, P87, P90, P92 to P97, P10	Input port (floating)

Reset

(1) Processor mode register 0	(0004 ₁₆)...	00 ₁₆	(28) UART1 transmit interrupt control register	(0053 ₁₆)...	XXXX?000
(2) Processor mode register 1	(0005 ₁₆)...	00000XX0	(29) UART1 receive interrupt control register	(0054 ₁₆)...	XXXX?000
(3) System clock control register 0	(0006 ₁₆)...	01001000	(30) Timer A0 interrupt control register	(0055 ₁₆)...	XXXX?000
(4) System clock control register 1	(0007 ₁₆)...	00100000	(31) Timer A1 interrupt control register	(0056 ₁₆)...	XXXX?000
(5) Chip select control register	(0008 ₁₆)...	00000001	(32) Timer A2 interrupt control register	(0057 ₁₆)...	XXXX?000
(6) Address match interrupt enable register	(0009 ₁₆)...	XXXXXX00	(33) Timer A3 interrupt control register	(0058 ₁₆)...	XXXX?000
(7) Protect register	(000A ₁₆)...	XXXXXX00	(34) Timer A4 interrupt control register	(0059 ₁₆)...	XXXX?000
(8) Watchdog timer control register	(000F ₁₆)...	000???	(35) Timer B0 interrupt control register	(005A ₁₆)...	XXXX?000
(9) Address match interrupt register 0	(0010 ₁₆)...	00 ₁₆	(36) Timer B1 interrupt control register	(005B ₁₆)...	XXXX?000
	(0011 ₁₆)...	00 ₁₆	(37) Timer B2 interrupt control register	(005C ₁₆)...	XXXX?000
	(0012 ₁₆)...	XXXX0000	(38) INT0 interrupt control register	(005D ₁₆)...	XX00?000
(10) Address match interrupt register 1	(0014 ₁₆)...	00 ₁₆	(39) INT1 interrupt control register	(005E ₁₆)...	XX00?000
	(0015 ₁₆)...	00 ₁₆	(40) INT2 interrupt control register	(005F ₁₆)...	XX00?000
	(0016 ₁₆)...	XXXX0000	(41) Timer B3,4,5 count start flag	(0340 ₁₆)...	000XXXXX
(11) DMA0 control register	(002C ₁₆)...	00000?00	(42) Three-phase PWM control register 0	(0348 ₁₆)...	00 ₁₆
(12) DMA1 control register	(003C ₁₆)...	00000?00	(43) Three-phase PWM control register 1	(0349 ₁₆)...	00 ₁₆
(13) INT3 interrupt control register	(0044 ₁₆)...	XX00?000	(44) Three-phase output buffer register 0	(034A ₁₆)...	00 ₁₆
(14) Timer B5 interrupt control register	(0045 ₁₆)...	XXXX?000	(45) Three-phase output buffer register 1	(034B ₁₆)...	00 ₁₆
(15) Timer B4 interrupt control register	(0046 ₁₆)...	XXXX?000	(46) Timer B3 mode register	(035B ₁₆)...	00?00000
(16) Timer B3 interrupt control register	(0047 ₁₆)...	XXXX?000	(47) Timer B4 mode register	(035C ₁₆)...	00?00000
(17) SI/O4 interrupt control register	(0048 ₁₆)...	XX00?000	(48) Timer B5 mode register	(035D ₁₆)...	00?00000
(18) SI/O3 interrupt control register	(0049 ₁₆)...	XX00?000	(49) Interrupt cause select register	(035F ₁₆)...	00 ₁₆
(19) Bus collision detection interrupt control register	(004A ₁₆)...	XXXX?000	(50) SI/O3 control register	(0362 ₁₆)...	40 ₁₆
(20) DMA0 interrupt control register	(004B ₁₆)...	XXXX?000	(51) SI/O4 control register	(0366 ₁₆)...	40 ₁₆
(21) DMA1 interrupt control register	(004C ₁₆)...	XXXX?000	(52) UART2 special mode register 3 (Note)	(0375 ₁₆)...	?
(22) Key input interrupt control register	(004D ₁₆)...	XXXX?000	(53) UART2 special mode register 2	(0376 ₁₆)...	00 ₁₆
(23) A-D conversion interrupt control register	(004E ₁₆)...	XXXX?000	(54) UART2 special mode register	(0377 ₁₆)...	00 ₁₆
(24) UART2 transmit interrupt control register	(004F ₁₆)...	XXXX?000	(55) UART2 transmit/receive mode register	(0378 ₁₆)...	00 ₁₆
(25) UART2 receive interrupt control register	(0050 ₁₆)...	XXXX?000	(56) UART2 transmit/receive control register 0	(037C ₁₆)...	00001000
(26) UART0 transmit interrupt control register	(0051 ₁₆)...	XXXX?000	(57) UART2 transmit/receive control register 1	(037D ₁₆)...	00000010
(27) UART0 receive interrupt control register	(0052 ₁₆)...	XXXX?000			

x : Nothing is mapped to this bit
? : Undefined

The content of other registers are undefined when the microcomputer is reset. The initial values must therefore be set.
The RAM is undefined at power on. The initial values must therefore be set. When a reset signal is applied while the CPU is writing a value to the RAM, the value may be set as unknown due to the termination of the CPU access.

Note: "00₁₆" is read out when set bit 7 (SDDS) of the UART2 special mode register (address 0377₁₆) to "1".

Figure 1.6.3. Device's internal status after a reset is cleared

Reset

(58) Count start flag	(0380 ₁₆)...	00 ₁₆	(84) A-D control register 1	(03D7 ₁₆)...	00 ₁₆
(59) Clock prescaler reset flag	(0381 ₁₆)...	0 x x x x x x x	(85) D-A control register	(03DC ₁₆)...	00 ₁₆
(60) One-shot start flag	(0382 ₁₆)...	0 0 x 0 0 0 0 0	(86) Port P0 direction register	(03E2 ₁₆)...	00 ₁₆
(61) Trigger select flag	(0383 ₁₆)...	00 ₁₆	(87) Port P1 direction register	(03E3 ₁₆)...	00 ₁₆
(62) Up-down flag	(0384 ₁₆)...	? ? ? 0 0 0 0 0	(88) Port P2 direction register	(03E6 ₁₆)...	00 ₁₆
(63) Timer A0 mode register	(0396 ₁₆)...	00 ₁₆	(89) Port P3 direction register	(03E7 ₁₆)...	00 ₁₆
(64) Timer A1 mode register	(0397 ₁₆)...	00 ₁₆	(90) Port P4 direction register	(03EA ₁₆)...	00 ₁₆
(65) Timer A2 mode register	(0398 ₁₆)...	00 ₁₆	(91) Port P5 direction register	(03EB ₁₆)...	00 ₁₆
(66) Timer A3 mode register	(0399 ₁₆)...	00 ₁₆	(92) Port P6 direction register	(03EE ₁₆)...	00 ₁₆
(67) Timer A4 mode register	(039A ₁₆)...	00 ₁₆	(93) Port P7 direction register	(03EF ₁₆)...	00 ₁₆
(68) Timer B0 mode register	(039B ₁₆)...	0 0 ? ? 0 0 0 0	(94) Port P8 direction register	(03F2 ₁₆)...	0 0 x 0 0 0 0 0
(69) Timer B1 mode register	(039C ₁₆)...	0 0 ? x 0 0 0 0	(95) Port P9 direction register	(03F3 ₁₆)...	00 ₁₆
(70) Timer B2 mode register	(039D ₁₆)...	0 0 ? x 0 0 0 0	(96) Port P10 direction register	(03F6 ₁₆)...	00 ₁₆
(71) UART0 transmit/receive mode register	(03A0 ₁₆)...	00 ₁₆	(97) Pull-up control register 0	(03FC ₁₆)...	00 ₁₆
(72) UART0 transmit/receive control register 0	(03A4 ₁₆)...	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	(98) Pull-up control register 1	(03FD ₁₆)...	00 ₁₆
(73) UART0 transmit/receive control register 1	(03A5 ₁₆)...	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	(99) Pull-up control register 2	(03FE ₁₆)...	00 ₁₆
(74) UART1 transmit/receive mode register	(03A8 ₁₆)...	00 ₁₆	(100) Port control register	(03FF ₁₆)...	00 ₁₆
(75) UART1 transmit/receive control register 0	(03AC ₁₆)...	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0	(101) Data registers (R0/R1/R2/R3)		0000 ₁₆
(76) UART1 transmit/receive control register 1	(03AD ₁₆)...	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0	(102) Address registers (A0/A1)		0000 ₁₆
(77) UART transmit/receive control register 2	(03B0 ₁₆)...	x 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	(103) Frame base register (FB)		0000 ₁₆
(78) Flash memory control register 1 (Note)	(03B6 ₁₆)...	? ? ? ? 0 ? ? ?	(104) Interrupt table register (INTB)		00000 ₁₆
(79) Flash memory control register 0 (Note)	(03B7 ₁₆)...	x x 0 0 0 0 0 1	(105) User stack pointer (USP)		0000 ₁₆
(80) DMA0 cause select register	(03B8 ₁₆)...	00 ₁₆	(106) Interrupt stack pointer (ISP)		0000 ₁₆
(81) DMA1 cause select register	(03BA ₁₆)...	00 ₁₆	(107) Static base register (SB)		0000 ₁₆
(82) A-D control register 2	(03D4 ₁₆)...	0 0 0 0 x x x 0	(108) Flag register (FLG)		0000 ₁₆
(83) A-D control register 0	(03D6 ₁₆)...	0 0 0 0 0 ? ? ?			

x : Nothing is mapped to this bit
 ? : Undefined

The content of other registers are undefined when the microcomputer is reset. The initial values must therefore be set.
 The RAM is undefined at power on. The initial values must therefore be set. When a reset signal is applied while the CPU is writing a value to the RAM, the value may be set as unknown due to the termination of the CPU access.

Note: This register is only exist in flash memory version.

Figure 1.6.4. Device's internal status after a reset is cleared

0000 ₁₆		0040 ₁₆	
0001 ₁₆		0041 ₁₆	
0002 ₁₆		0042 ₁₆	
0003 ₁₆		0043 ₁₆	
0004 ₁₆	Processor mode register 0 (PM0)	0044 ₁₆	INT3 interrupt control register (INT3IC)*
0005 ₁₆	Processor mode register 1 (PM1)	0045 ₁₆	Timer B5 interrupt control register (TB5IC)
0006 ₁₆	System clock control register 0 (CM0)	0046 ₁₆	Timer B4 interrupt control register (TB4IC)
0007 ₁₆	System clock control register 1 (CM1)	0047 ₁₆	Timer B3 interrupt control register (TB3IC)
0008 ₁₆	Reserved register	0048 ₁₆	SI/O4 interrupt control register (S4IC)
0009 ₁₆	Address match interrupt enable register (AIER)		INT5 interrupt control register (INT5IC)*
000A ₁₆	Protect register (PRCR)	0049 ₁₆	SI/O3 interrupt control register (S3IC)
000B ₁₆			INT4 interrupt control register (INT4IC)*
000C ₁₆		004A ₁₆	Bus collision detection interrupt control register (BCNIC)
000D ₁₆		004B ₁₆	DMA0 interrupt control register (DM0IC)
000E ₁₆	Watchdog timer start register (WDTS)	004C ₁₆	DMA1 interrupt control register (DM1IC)
000F ₁₆	Watchdog timer control register (WDC)	004D ₁₆	Key input interrupt control register (KUPIC)
0010 ₁₆		004E ₁₆	A-D conversion interrupt control register (ADIC)
0011 ₁₆	Address match interrupt register 0 (RMAD0)	004F ₁₆	UART2 transmit interrupt control register (S2TIC)
0012 ₁₆		0050 ₁₆	UART2 receive interrupt control register (S2RIC)
0013 ₁₆		0051 ₁₆	UART0 transmit interrupt control register (S0TIC)
0014 ₁₆		0052 ₁₆	UART0 receive interrupt control register (S0RIC)
0015 ₁₆	Address match interrupt register 1 (RMAD1)	0053 ₁₆	UART1 transmit interrupt control register (S1TIC)
0016 ₁₆		0054 ₁₆	UART1 receive interrupt control register (S1RIC)
0017 ₁₆		0055 ₁₆	Timer A0 interrupt control register (TA0IC)
0018 ₁₆		0056 ₁₆	Timer A1 interrupt control register (TA1IC)
0019 ₁₆		0057 ₁₆	Timer A2 interrupt control register (TA2IC)
001A ₁₆		0058 ₁₆	Timer A3 interrupt control register (TA3IC)
001B ₁₆		0059 ₁₆	Timer A4 interrupt control register (TA4IC)
001C ₁₆		005A ₁₆	Timer B0 interrupt control register (TB0IC)
001D ₁₆		005B ₁₆	Timer B1 interrupt control register (TB1IC)
001E ₁₆		005C ₁₆	Timer B2 interrupt control register (TB2IC)
001F ₁₆		005D ₁₆	INT0 interrupt control register (INT0IC)
0020 ₁₆		005E ₁₆	INT1 interrupt control register (INT1IC)
0021 ₁₆	DMA0 source pointer (SAR0)	005F ₁₆	INT2 interrupt control register (INT2IC)
0022 ₁₆		0060 ₁₆	
0023 ₁₆		0061 ₁₆	
0024 ₁₆		0062 ₁₆	
0025 ₁₆	DMA0 destination pointer (DAR0)	0063 ₁₆	
0026 ₁₆		0064 ₁₆	
0027 ₁₆		0065 ₁₆	
0028 ₁₆	DMA0 transfer counter (TCR0)		
0029 ₁₆			
002A ₁₆			
002B ₁₆			
002C ₁₆	DMA0 control register (DM0CON)		
002D ₁₆			
002E ₁₆			
002F ₁₆			
0030 ₁₆			
0031 ₁₆	DMA1 source pointer (SAR1)		
0032 ₁₆			
0033 ₁₆			
0034 ₁₆			
0035 ₁₆	DMA1 destination pointer (DAR1)		
0036 ₁₆			
0037 ₁₆			
0038 ₁₆			
0039 ₁₆	DMA1 transfer counter (TCR1)		
003A ₁₆			
003B ₁₆			
003C ₁₆	DMA1 control register (DM1CON)		
003D ₁₆			
003E ₁₆			
003F ₁₆			

Note 1: M16C/62A (80-pin version) group is not provided with the functions, in whole or in part, of the registers marked with an *. But the relevant registers need to be dealt with as given on page 7.

Note 2: Locations in the SFR area where nothing is allocated are reserved areas. Do not access these areas for read or write.

Figure 1.7.1. Location of peripheral unit control registers (1)

0340 ₁₆	Timer B3, 4, 5 count start flag (TBSR)	0380 ₁₆	Count start flag (TABSR)
0341 ₁₆		0381 ₁₆	Clock prescaler reset flag (CPSRF)
0342 ₁₆	Timer A1-1 register (TA11)	0382 ₁₆	One-shot start flag (ONSF)
0343 ₁₆		0383 ₁₆	Trigger select register (TRGSR)
0344 ₁₆	Timer A2-1 register (TA21)	0384 ₁₆	Up-down flag (UDF)
0345 ₁₆		0385 ₁₆	
0346 ₁₆	Timer A4-1 register (TA41)	0386 ₁₆	Timer A0 register (TA0)
0347 ₁₆		0387 ₁₆	
0348 ₁₆	Three-phase PWM control register 0(INVC0)	0388 ₁₆	Timer A1 register (TA1)
0349 ₁₆	Three-phase PWM control register 1(INVC1)	0389 ₁₆	
034A ₁₆	Three-phase output buffer register 0(IDB0)	038A ₁₆	Timer A2 register (TA2)
034B ₁₆	Three-phase output buffer register 1(IDB1)	038B ₁₆	
034C ₁₆	Dead time timer(DTT)	038C ₁₆	Timer A3 register (TA3)
034D ₁₆	Timer B2 interrupt occurrence frequency set counter(ICTB2)	038D ₁₆	
034E ₁₆		038E ₁₆	Timer A4 register (TA4)
034F ₁₆		038F ₁₆	
0350 ₁₆	Timer B3 register (TB3)	0390 ₁₆	Timer B0 register (TB0)
0351 ₁₆		0391 ₁₆	
0352 ₁₆	Timer B4 register (TB4)	0392 ₁₆	Timer B1 register (TB1)
0353 ₁₆		0393 ₁₆	
0354 ₁₆	Timer B5 register (TB5)	0394 ₁₆	Timer B2 register (TB2)
0355 ₁₆		0395 ₁₆	
0356 ₁₆		0396 ₁₆	Timer A0 mode register (TA0MR)
0357 ₁₆		0397 ₁₆	Timer A1 mode register (TA1MR)
0358 ₁₆		0398 ₁₆	Timer A2 mode register (TA2MR)
0359 ₁₆		0399 ₁₆	Timer A3 mode register (TA3MR)
035A ₁₆		039A ₁₆	Timer A4 mode register (TA4MR)
035B ₁₆	Timer B3 mode register (TB3MR)	039B ₁₆	Timer B0 mode register (TB0MR)
035C ₁₆	Timer B4 mode register (TB4MR)	039C ₁₆	Timer B1 mode register (TB1MR)
035D ₁₆	Timer B5 mode register (TB5MR)	039D ₁₆	Timer B2 mode register (TB2MR)
035E ₁₆		039E ₁₆	
035F ₁₆	Interrupt cause select register (IFSR)	039F ₁₆	
0360 ₁₆	SI/O3 transmit/receive register (S3TRR)	03A0 ₁₆	UART0 transmit/receive mode register (U0MR)
0361 ₁₆		03A1 ₁₆	UART0 bit rate generator (U0BRG)
0362 ₁₆	SI/O3 control register (S3C)	03A2 ₁₆	UART0 transmit buffer register (U0TB)
0363 ₁₆	SI/O3 bit rate generator (S3BRG)	03A3 ₁₆	
0364 ₁₆	SI/O4 transmit/receive register (S4TRR)	03A4 ₁₆	UART0 transmit/receive control register 0 (U0C0)
0365 ₁₆		03A5 ₁₆	UART0 transmit/receive control register 1 (U0C1)
0366 ₁₆	SI/O4 control register (S4C)	03A6 ₁₆	UART0 receive buffer register (U0RB)
0367 ₁₆	SI/O4 bit rate generator (S4BRG)	03A7 ₁₆	
0368 ₁₆		03A8 ₁₆	UART1 transmit/receive mode register (U1MR)
0369 ₁₆		03A9 ₁₆	UART1 bit rate generator (U1BRG)
036A ₁₆		03AA ₁₆	UART1 transmit buffer register (U1TB)
036B ₁₆		03AB ₁₆	
036C ₁₆		03AC ₁₆	UART1 transmit/receive control register 0 (U1C0)
036D ₁₆		03AD ₁₆	UART1 transmit/receive control register 1 (U1C1)
036E ₁₆		03AE ₁₆	UART1 receive buffer register (U1RB)
036F ₁₆		03AF ₁₆	UART transmit/receive control register 2 (UCON)
0370 ₁₆		03B0 ₁₆	
0371 ₁₆		03B1 ₁₆	
0372 ₁₆		03B2 ₁₆	
0373 ₁₆		03B3 ₁₆	
0374 ₁₆		03B4 ₁₆	
0375 ₁₆	UART2 special mode register 3 (U2SMR3)	03B5 ₁₆	
0376 ₁₆	UART2 special mode register 2 (U2SMR2)	03B6 ₁₆	Flash memory control register 1 (FMR1) (Note1)
0377 ₁₆	UART2 special mode register (U2SMR)	03B7 ₁₆	Flash memory control register 0 (FMR0) (Note1)
0378 ₁₆	UART2 transmit/receive mode register (U2MR)	03B8 ₁₆	DMA0 request cause select register (DM0SL)
0379 ₁₆	UART2 bit rate generator (U2BRG)	03B9 ₁₆	
037A ₁₆	UART2 transmit buffer register (U2TB)	03BA ₁₆	DMA1 request cause select register (DM1SL)
037B ₁₆		03BB ₁₆	
037C ₁₆	UART2 transmit/receive control register 0 (U2C0)	03BC ₁₆	CRC data register (CRCD)
037D ₁₆	UART2 transmit/receive control register 1 (U2C1)	03BD ₁₆	
037E ₁₆	UART2 receive buffer register (U2RB)	03BE ₁₆	CRC input register (CRCIN)
037F ₁₆		03BF ₁₆	

Note 1 : This register is only exist in flash memory version.

Note 2 : Locations in the SFR area where nothing is allocated are reserved areas. Do not access these areas for read or write.

Figure 1.7.2. Location of peripheral unit control registers (2)

03C0 ₁₆	A-D register 0 (AD0)
03C1 ₁₆	
03C2 ₁₆	A-D register 1 (AD1)
03C3 ₁₆	
03C4 ₁₆	A-D register 2 (AD2)
03C5 ₁₆	
03C6 ₁₆	A-D register 3 (AD3)
03C7 ₁₆	
03C8 ₁₆	A-D register 4 (AD4)
03C9 ₁₆	
03CA ₁₆	A-D register 5 (AD5)
03CB ₁₆	
03CC ₁₆	A-D register 6 (AD6)
03CD ₁₆	
03CE ₁₆	A-D register 7 (AD7)
03CF ₁₆	
03D0 ₁₆	
03D1 ₁₆	
03D2 ₁₆	
03D3 ₁₆	
03D4 ₁₆	A-D control register 2 (ADCON2)
03D5 ₁₆	
03D6 ₁₆	A-D control register 0 (ADCON0)
03D7 ₁₆	A-D control register 1 (ADCON1)
03D8 ₁₆	D-A register 0 (DA0)
03D9 ₁₆	
03DA ₁₆	D-A register 1 (DA1)
03DB ₁₆	
03DC ₁₆	D-A control register (DACON)
03DD ₁₆	
03DE ₁₆	
03DF ₁₆	
03E0 ₁₆	Port P0 register (P0)
03E1 ₁₆	Port P1 register (P1) *
03E2 ₁₆	Port P0 direction register (PD0)
03E3 ₁₆	Port P1 direction register (PD1) *
03E4 ₁₆	Port P2 register (P2)
03E5 ₁₆	Port P3 register (P3)
03E6 ₁₆	Port P2 direction register (PD2)
03E7 ₁₆	Port P3 direction register (PD3)
03E8 ₁₆	Port P4 register (P4) *
03E9 ₁₆	Port P5 register (P5)
03EA ₁₆	Port P4 direction register (PD4) *
03EB ₁₆	Port P5 direction register (PD5)
03EC ₁₆	Port P6 register (P6)
03ED ₁₆	Port P7 register (P7) *
03EE ₁₆	Port P6 direction register (PD6)
03EF ₁₆	Port P7 direction register (PD7) *
03F0 ₁₆	Port P8 register (P8)
03F1 ₁₆	Port P9 register (P9) *
03F2 ₁₆	Port P8 direction register (PD8)
03F3 ₁₆	Port P9 direction register (PD9) *
03F4 ₁₆	Port P10 register (P10)
03F5 ₁₆	
03F6 ₁₆	Port P10 direction register (PD10)
03F7 ₁₆	
03F8 ₁₆	
03F9 ₁₆	
03FA ₁₆	
03FB ₁₆	
03FC ₁₆	Pull-up control register 0 (PUR0)
03FD ₁₆	Pull-up control register 1 (PUR1)
03FE ₁₆	Pull-up control register 2 (PUR2)
03FF ₁₆	Port control register (PCR)

Note 1: M16C/62A (80-pin version) group is not provided with the functions, in whole or in part, of the registers marked with an *. But the relevant registers need to be dealt with as given on page 7.

Note 2: Locations in the SFR area where nothing is allocated are reserved areas. Do not access these areas for read or write.

Figure 1.7.3. Location of peripheral unit control registers (3)

Software Reset

Software Reset

Writing “1” to bit 3 of the processor mode register 0 (address 000416) applies a (software) reset to the microcomputer. A software reset has almost the same effect as a hardware reset. The contents of internal RAM are preserved.

Processor Mode

Single-chip mode

M16C/62A (80-pin version) group support single-chip mode only.

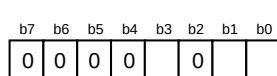
In single-chip mode, only internal memory space (SFR, internal RAM, and internal ROM) can be accessed. Ports P0 to P10 can be used as programmable I/O ports or as I/O ports for the internal peripheral functions.

Figure 1.8.1 shows the processor mode registers 0 and 1.

Figure 1.8.2 shows the memory map.

Processor Mode

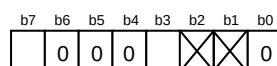
Processor mode register 0 (Note)

Symbol
PM0Address
0004₁₆When reset
00₁₆

Bit symbol	Bit name	Function	R	W
PM00	Processor mode bit	b1 b0 0 0: Single-chip mode 0 1: Must not be set 1 0: Must not be set 1 1: Must not be set	○	○
PM01			○	○
Reserved bit		Must always be set to “0”	○	○
PM03	Software reset bit	The device is reset when this bit is set to “1”. The value of this bit is “0” when read.	○	○
Reserved bit		Must always be set to “0”	○	○

Note: Set bit 1 of the protect register (address 000A₁₆) to "1" when writing new values to this register.

Processor mode register 1 (Note 1)

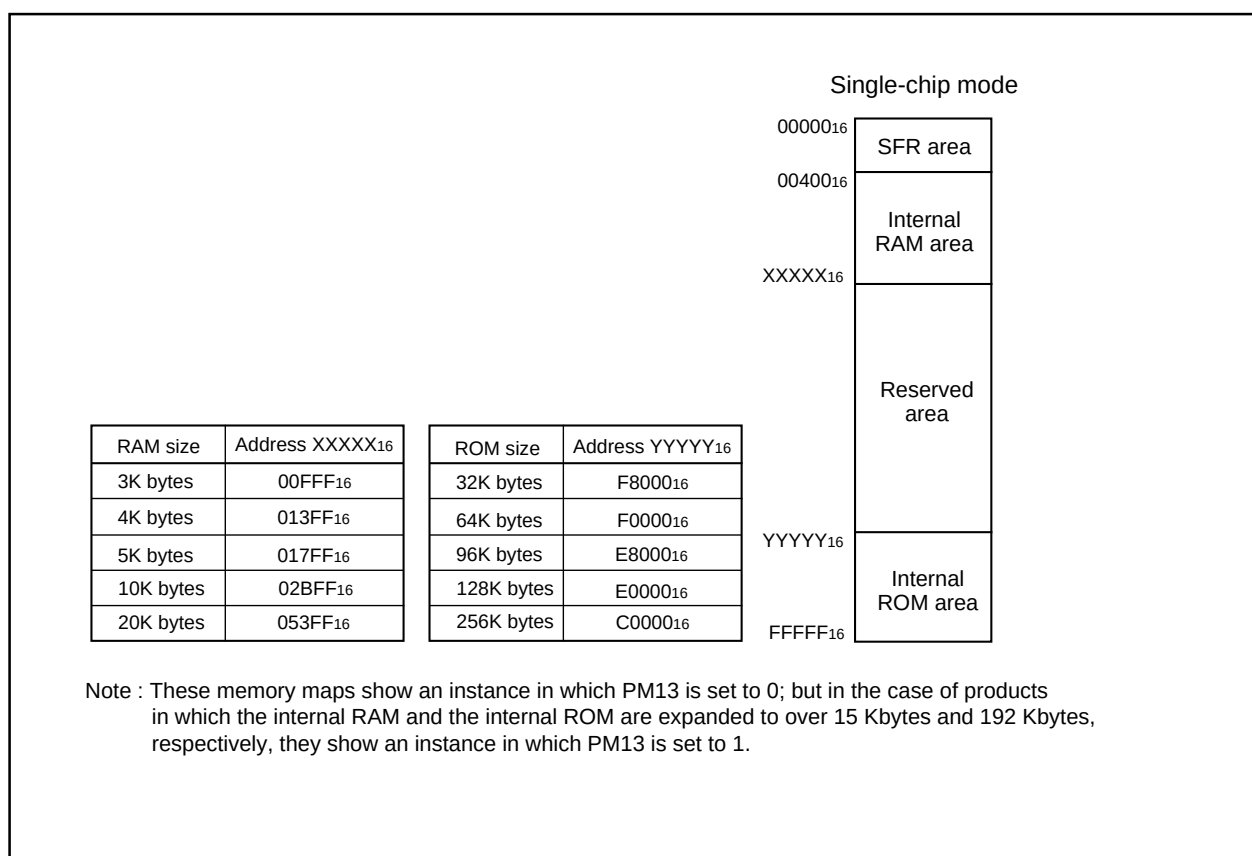
Symbol
PM1Address
0005₁₆When reset
00000XX0₂

Bit symbol	Bit name	Function	R	W
Reserved bit		Must always be set to "0"	○	○
Nothing is assigned. In an attempt to write to these bits, write "0". The value, if read, turns out to be indeterminate.			—	—
PM13	Internal reserved area expansion bit (Note 2)	0 : The internal RAM area is 15 kbytes or less and the internal ROM area is 192 kbytes or less 1 : Expands the internal RAM area and internal ROM area to over 15 kbytes and to over 192 kbytes respectively. (Note 2)	○	○
Reserved bit		Must always be set to "0"	○	○
PM17	Wait bit	0 : No wait state 1 : Wait state inserted	○	○

Note 1: Set bit 1 of the protect register (address 000A₁₆) to "1" when writing new values to this register.

Note 2: When the reset is revoked, this bit is set to "0". To expand the internal area, set this bit to "1" in user program. And the top of user program must be allocated to D0000₁₆ or subsequent address.

Figure 1.8.1. Processor mode registers 0 and 1

Processor Mode**Figure 1.8.2. Memory map****Internal Reserved Area Expansion Bit (PM13)**

This bit expands the internal RAM area and the internal ROM area, and changes the chip select area. In M30625MGA/FGA, for example, to set this bit to “1” expands the internal RAM area and the internal ROM area to 20 Kbytes and 256 Kbytes respectively. When the reset is revoked, this bit is set to “0”. To expand the internal area, set this bit to “1” in user program. And the top of user program must be allocated to D0000₁₆ or subsequent address.

In the case of the product in which the internal ROM is 192 Kbytes or less and the internal RAM is 15 Kbytes or less, set this bit to “0”. The internal area is not expanded and any action is not affected, even if this bit is set to “1”.

Software Wait

Software wait

A software wait can be inserted by setting the wait bit (bit 7) of the processor mode register 1 (address 000516) (Note).

A software wait is inserted in the internal ROM/RAM area by setting the wait bit of the processor mode register 1. When set to "0", each bus cycle is executed in one BCLK cycle. When set to "1", each bus cycle is executed in two BCLK cycles. After the microcomputer has been reset, this bit defaults to "0". Set this bit after referring to the recommended operating conditions (main clock input oscillation frequency) of the electric characteristics.

The SFR area is always accessed in two BCLK cycles regardless of the setting of this control bit.

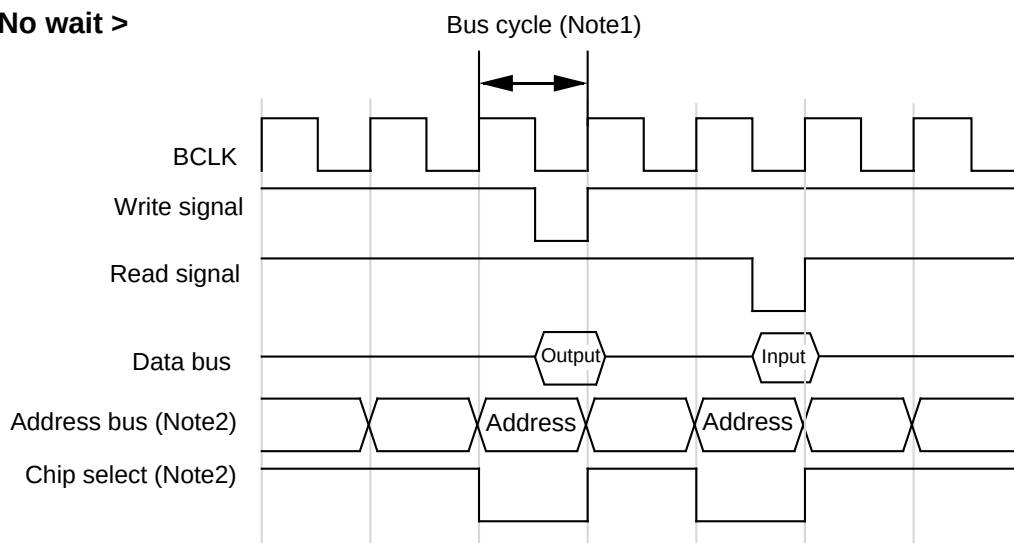
Table 1.8.1 shows the software wait and bus cycles. Figure 1.8.3 shows example bus timing when using software waits.

Note: Before attempting to change the contents of the processor mode register 1, set bit 1 of the protect register (address 000A16) to "1".

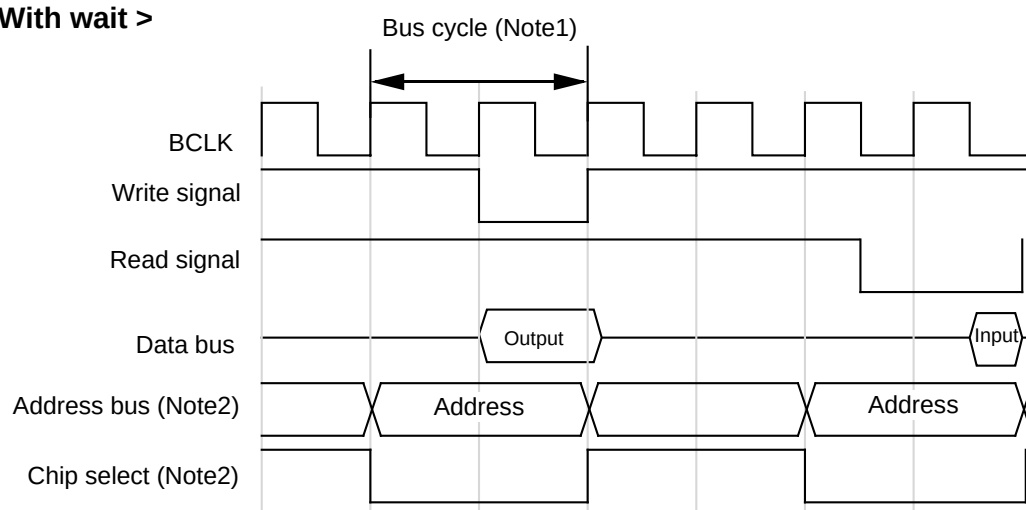
Table 1.8.1. Software waits and bus cycles

Area	Wait bit	Bus cycle
SFR	Invalid	2 BCLK cycles
Internal ROM/RAM	0	1 BCLK cycle
	1	2 BCLK cycles

< No wait >



< With wait >



Note 1 : These example timing charts indicate bus cycle length.

After this bus cycle sometimes come read and write cycles in succession.

Note 2 : The address bus and chip select may be extended depending on the CPU status such as that of the instruction queue buffer.

Note 3 : This figure shows microcomputer internal state.

Figure 1.8.3. Typical bus timings using software wait

Clock Generating Circuit

Clock Generating Circuit

The clock generating circuit contains two oscillator circuits that supply the operating clock sources to the CPU and internal peripheral units.

Table 1.9.1. Main clock and sub clock generating circuits

	Main clock generating circuit	Sub clock generating circuit
Use of clock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CPU's operating clock source • Internal peripheral units' operating clock source 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CPU's operating clock source • Timer A/B's count clock source
Usable oscillator	Ceramic or crystal oscillator	Crystal oscillator
Pins to connect oscillator	XIN, XOUT	XCIN, XCOUT
Oscillation stop/restart function	Available	Available
Oscillator status immediately after reset	Oscillating	Stopped
Other	Externally derived clock can be input	

Example of oscillator circuit

Figure 1.9.1 shows some examples of the main clock circuit, one using an oscillator connected to the circuit, and the other one using an externally derived clock for input. Figure 1.9.2 shows some examples of sub clock circuits, one using an oscillator connected to the circuit, and the other one using an externally derived clock for input. Circuit constants in Figures 1.9.1 and 1.9.2 vary with each oscillator used. Use the values recommended by the manufacturer of your oscillator.

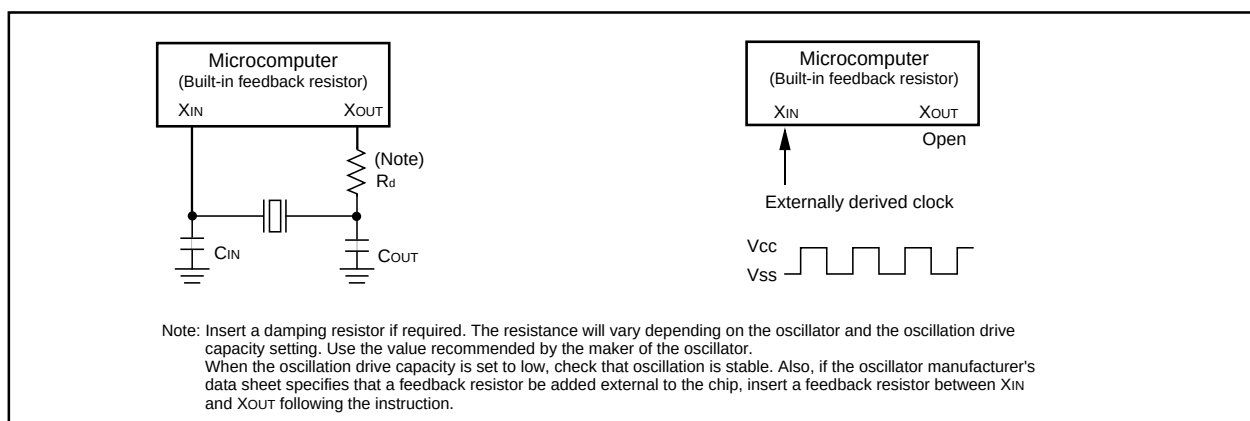


Figure 1.9.1. Examples of main clock

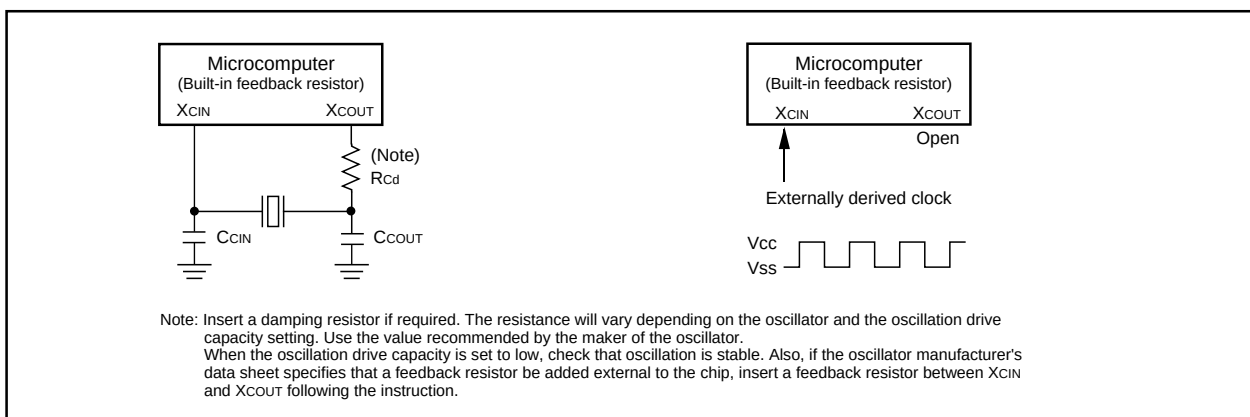


Figure 1.9.2. Examples of sub clock

Clock Generating Circuit

Clock Control

Figure 1.9.3 shows the block diagram of the clock generating circuit.

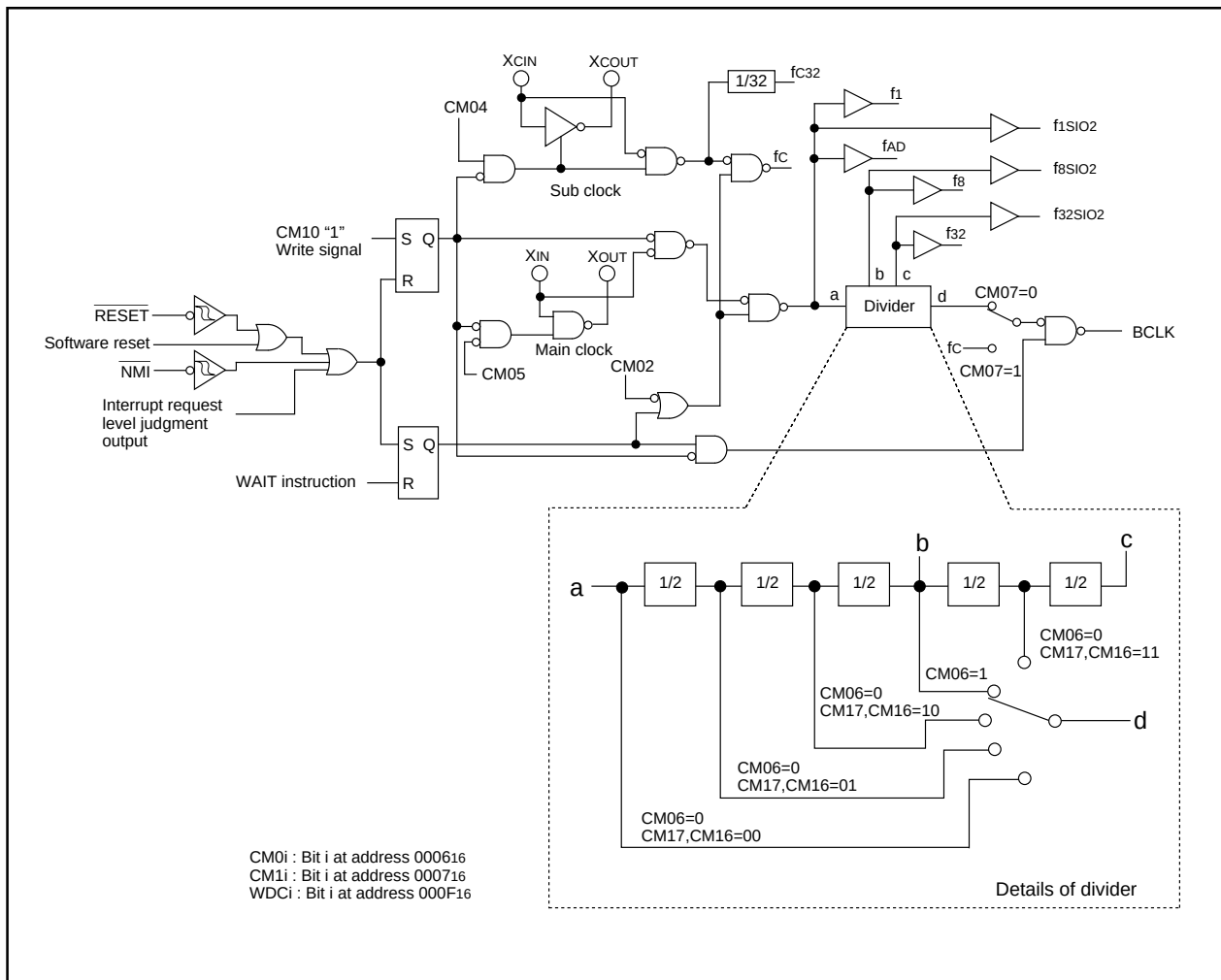


Figure 1.9.3. Clock generating circuit

Clock Generating Circuit

The following paragraphs describes the clocks generated by the clock generating circuit.

(1) Main clock

The main clock is generated by the main clock oscillation circuit. After a reset, the clock is divided by 8 to the BCLK. The clock can be stopped using the main clock stop bit (bit 5 at address 000616). Stopping the clock, after switching the operating clock source of CPU to the sub-clock, reduces the power dissipation. After the oscillation of the main clock oscillation circuit has stabilized, the drive capacity of the main clock oscillation circuit can be reduced using the XIN-XOUT drive capacity select bit (bit 5 at address 000716). Reducing the drive capacity of the main clock oscillation circuit reduces the power dissipation. This bit changes to "1" when shifting from high-speed/medium-speed mode to stop mode and at a reset. When shifting from low-speed/low power dissipation mode to stop mode, the value before stop mode is retained.

(2) Sub-clock

The sub-clock is generated by the sub-clock oscillation circuit. No sub-clock is generated after a reset. After oscillation is started using the port Xc select bit (bit 4 at address 000616), the sub-clock can be selected as the BCLK by using the system clock select bit (bit 7 at address 000616). However, be sure that the sub-clock oscillation has fully stabilized before switching.

After the oscillation of the sub-clock oscillation circuit has stabilized, the drive capacity of the sub-clock oscillation circuit can be reduced using the XCIN-XCOUT drive capacity select bit (bit 3 at address 000616). Reducing the drive capacity of the sub-clock oscillation circuit reduces the power dissipation. This bit changes to "1" when shifting to stop mode and at a reset.

When the XCIN/XCOUT is used, set ports P86 and P87 as the input ports without pull-up.

(3) BCLK

The BCLK is the clock that drives the CPU, and is fc or the clock is derived by dividing the main clock by 1, 2, 4, 8, or 16. The BCLK is derived by dividing the main clock by 8 after a reset. The BCLK signal can be output from BCLK pin by the BCLK output disable bit (bit 7 at address 000416) in the memory expansion and the microprocessor modes.

The main clock division select bit 0 (bit 6 at address 000616) changes to "1" when shifting from high-speed/medium-speed to stop mode and at reset. When shifting from low-speed/low power dissipation mode to stop mode, the value before stop mode is retained.

(4) Peripheral function clock(f1, f8, f32, f1SIO2, f8SIO2, f32SIO2, fAD)

The clock for the peripheral devices is derived from the main clock or by dividing it by 1, 8, or 32. The peripheral function clock is stopped by stopping the main clock or by setting the WAIT peripheral function clock stop bit (bit 2 at 000616) to "1" and then executing a WAIT instruction.

(5) fc32

This clock is derived by dividing the sub-clock by 32. It is used for the timer A and timer B counts.

(6) fc

This clock has the same frequency as the sub-clock. It is used for the BCLK and for the watchdog timer.

Figure 1.9.4 shows the system clock control registers 0 and 1.

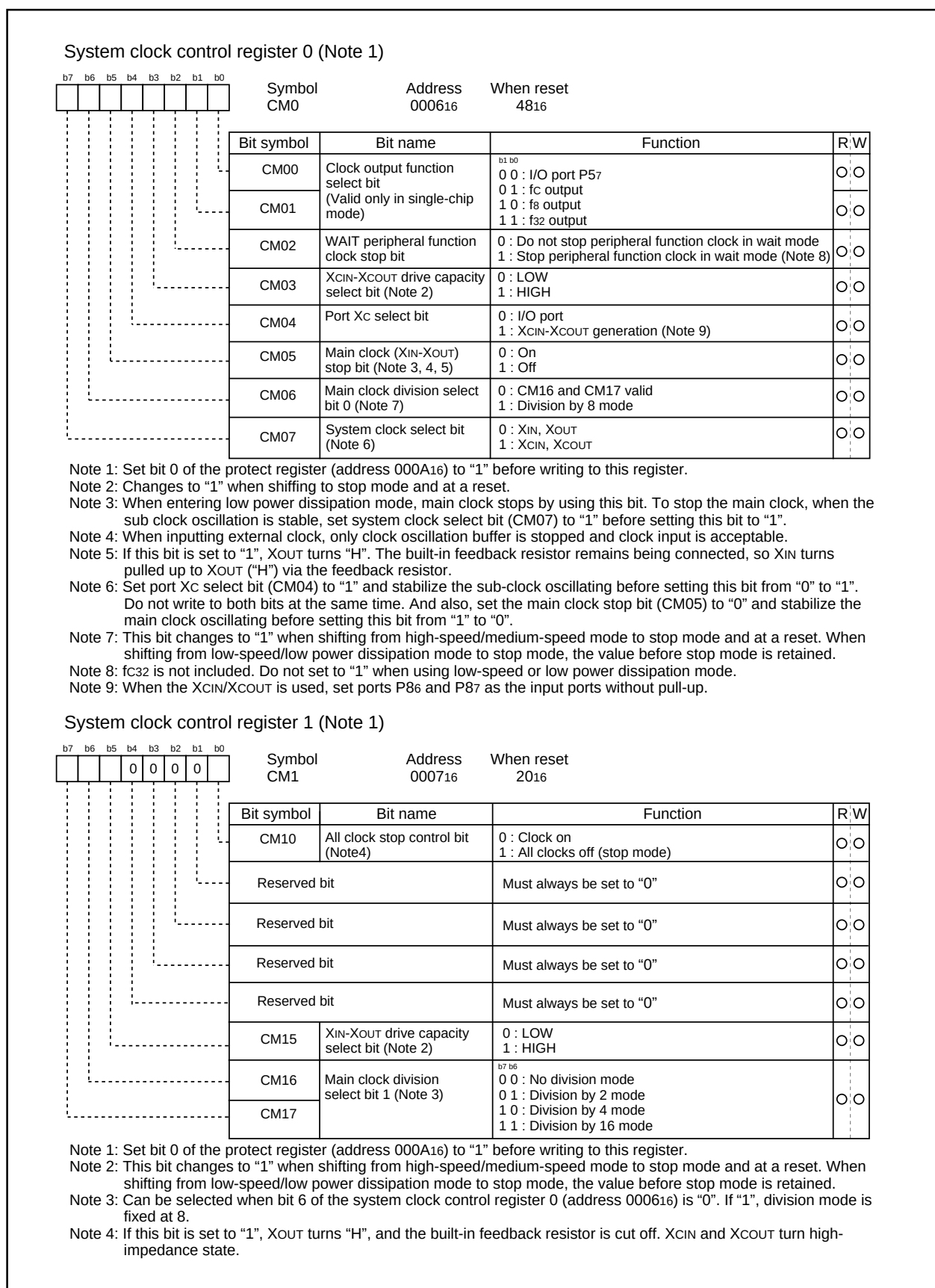


Figure 1.9.4. Clock control registers 0 and 1

Clock Generating Circuit

Clock Output

In single-chip mode, the clock output function select bits (bits 0 and 1 at address 0006₁₆) enable f₈, f₃₂, or f_c to be output from the P57/CLKOUT pin. When the WAIT peripheral function clock stop bit (bit 2 at address 0006₁₆) is set to "1", the output of f₈ and f₃₂ stops when a WAIT instruction is executed.

Stop Mode

Writing "1" to the all-clock stop control bit (bit 0 at address 0007₁₆) stops all oscillation and the microcomputer enters stop mode. In stop mode, the content of the internal RAM is retained provided that V_{CC} remains above 2V.

Because the oscillation, BCLK, f₁ to f₃₂, f₁SIO2 to f₃₂SIO2, f_c, f_c32, and f_{AD} stops in stop mode, peripheral functions such as the A-D converter and watchdog timer do not function. However, timer A and timer B operate provided that the event counter mode is set to an external pulse, and UARTi (i = 0 to 2), SI/O3,4 functions provided an external clock is selected. Table 1.9.2 shows the status of the ports in stop mode.

Stop mode is cancelled by a hardware reset or an interrupt. If an interrupt is to be used to cancel stop mode, that interrupt must first have been enabled, and the priority level of the interrupt which is not used to cancel must have been changed to 0. If returning by an interrupt, that interrupt routine is executed. If only a hardware reset or an $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt is used to cancel stop mode, change the priority level of all interrupt to 0, then shift to stop mode.

When shifting from high-speed/medium-speed mode to stop mode and at a reset, the main clock division select bit 0 (bit 6 at address 0006₁₆) is set to "1". When shifting from low-speed/low power dissipation mode to stop mode, the value before stop mode is retained.

Table 1.9.2. Port status during stop mode

Pin		Single-chip mode
Port		Retains status before stop mode
CLKOUT	When f _c selected	"H"
	When f ₈ , f ₃₂ selected	Retains status before stop mode

Wait Mode

Wait Mode

When a WAIT instruction is executed, the BCLK stops and the microcomputer enters the wait mode. In this mode, oscillation continues but the BCLK and watchdog timer stop. Writing “1” to the WAIT peripheral function clock stop bit and executing a WAIT instruction stops the clock being supplied to the internal peripheral functions, allowing power dissipation to be reduced. However, peripheral function clock fc32 does not stop so that the peripherals using fc32 do not contribute to the power saving. When the MCU running in low-speed or low power dissipation mode, do not enter WAIT mode with this bit set to “1”. Table 1.9.3 shows the status of the ports in wait mode.

Wait mode is cancelled by a hardware reset or an interrupt. If an interrupt is used to cancel wait mode, that interrupt must first have been enabled, and the priority level of the interrupt which is not used to cancel must have been changed to 0. If returning by an interrupt, the clock in which the WAIT instruction executed is set to BCLK by the microcomputer, and the action is resumed from the interrupt routine. If only a hardware reset or an NMI interrupt is used to cancel wait mode, change the priority level of all interrupt to 0, then shift to wait mode.

Table 1.9.3. Port status during wait mode

Pin		Single-chip mode
Port		Retains status before wait mode
CLKOUT	When fc selected	Does not stop
	When f8, f32 selected	Does not stop when the WAIT peripheral function clock stop bit is “0”. When the WAIT peripheral function clock stop bit is “1”, the status immediately prior to entering wait mode is retained.

Status Transition Of BCLK

Power dissipation can be reduced and low-voltage operation achieved by changing the count source for BCLK. Table 1.9.4 shows the operating modes corresponding to the settings of system clock control registers 0 and 1.

When reset, the device starts in division by 8 mode. The main clock division select bit 0(bit 6 at address 000616) changes to “1” when shifting from high-speed/medium-speed to stop mode and at a reset. When shifting from low-speed/low power dissipation mode to stop mode, the value before stop mode is retained. The following shows the operational modes of BCLK.

(1) Division by 2 mode

The main clock is divided by 2 to obtain the BCLK.

(2) Division by 4 mode

The main clock is divided by 4 to obtain the BCLK.

(3) Division by 8 mode

The main clock is divided by 8 to obtain the BCLK. When reset, the device starts operating from this mode. Before the user can go from this mode to no division mode, division by 2 mode, or division by 4 mode, the main clock must be oscillating stably. When going to low-speed or lower power consumption mode, make sure the sub-clock is oscillating stably.

(4) Division by 16 mode

The main clock is divided by 16 to obtain the BCLK.

(5) No-division mode

The main clock is divided by 1 to obtain the BCLK.

(6) Low-speed mode

fc is used as the BCLK. Note that oscillation of both the main and sub-clocks must have stabilized before transferring from this mode to another or vice versa. At least 2 to 3 seconds are required after the sub-clock starts. Therefore, the program must be written to wait until this clock has stabilized immediately after powering up and after stop mode is cancelled.

(7) Low power dissipation mode

fc is the BCLK and the main clock is stopped.

Note : Before the count source for BCLK can be changed from XIN to XCIN or vice versa, the clock to which the count source is going to be switched must be oscillating stably. Allow a wait time in software for the oscillation to stabilize before switching over the clock.

Table 1.9.4. Operating modes dictated by settings of system clock control registers 0 and 1

CM17	CM16	CM07	CM06	CM05	CM04	Operating mode of BCLK
0	1	0	0	0	Invalid	Division by 2 mode
1	0	0	0	0	Invalid	Division by 4 mode
Invalid	Invalid	0	1	0	Invalid	Division by 8 mode
1	1	0	0	0	Invalid	Division by 16 mode
0	0	0	0	0	Invalid	No-division mode
Invalid	Invalid	1	Invalid	0	1	Low-speed mode
Invalid	Invalid	1	Invalid	1	1	Low power dissipation mode

CM1i : bit i of the address 000716

CM0i : bit i of the address 000616

Power control

The following is a description of the three available power control modes:

Modes

Power control is available in three modes.

(a) Normal operation mode

- **High-speed mode**

Divide-by-1 frequency of the main clock becomes the BCLK. The CPU operates with the BCLK. Each peripheral function operates according to its assigned clock.

- **Medium-speed mode**

Divide-by-2, divide-by-4, divide-by-8, or divide-by-16 frequency of the main clock becomes the BCLK. The CPU operates with the BCLK. Each peripheral function operates according to its assigned clock.

- **Low-speed mode**

fc becomes the BCLK. The CPU operates according to the fc clock. The fc clock is supplied by the sub-clock. Each peripheral function operates according to its assigned clock.

- **Low power dissipation mode**

The main clock operating in low-speed mode is stopped. The CPU operates according to the fc clock. The fc clock is supplied by the sub-clock. The only peripheral functions that operate are those with the sub-clock selected as the count source.

(b) Wait mode

The CPU operation is stopped. The oscillators do not stop.

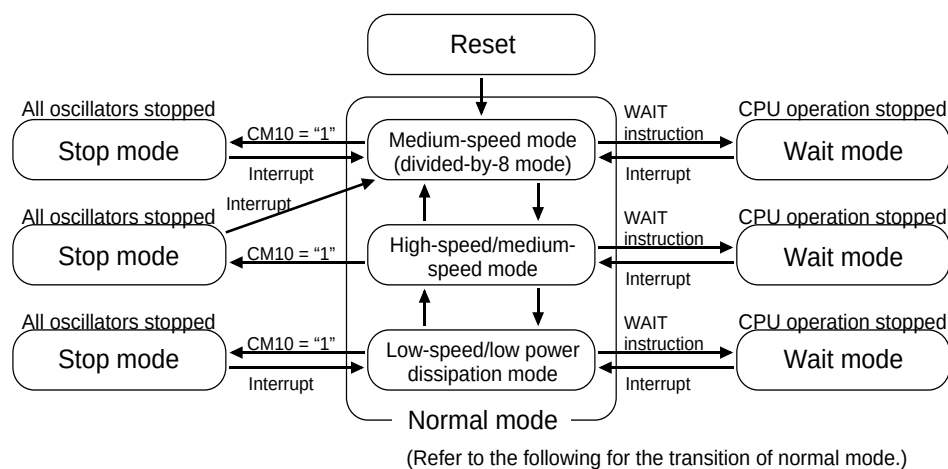
(c) Stop mode

All oscillators stop. The CPU and all built-in peripheral functions stop. This mode, among the three modes listed here, is the most effective in decreasing power consumption.

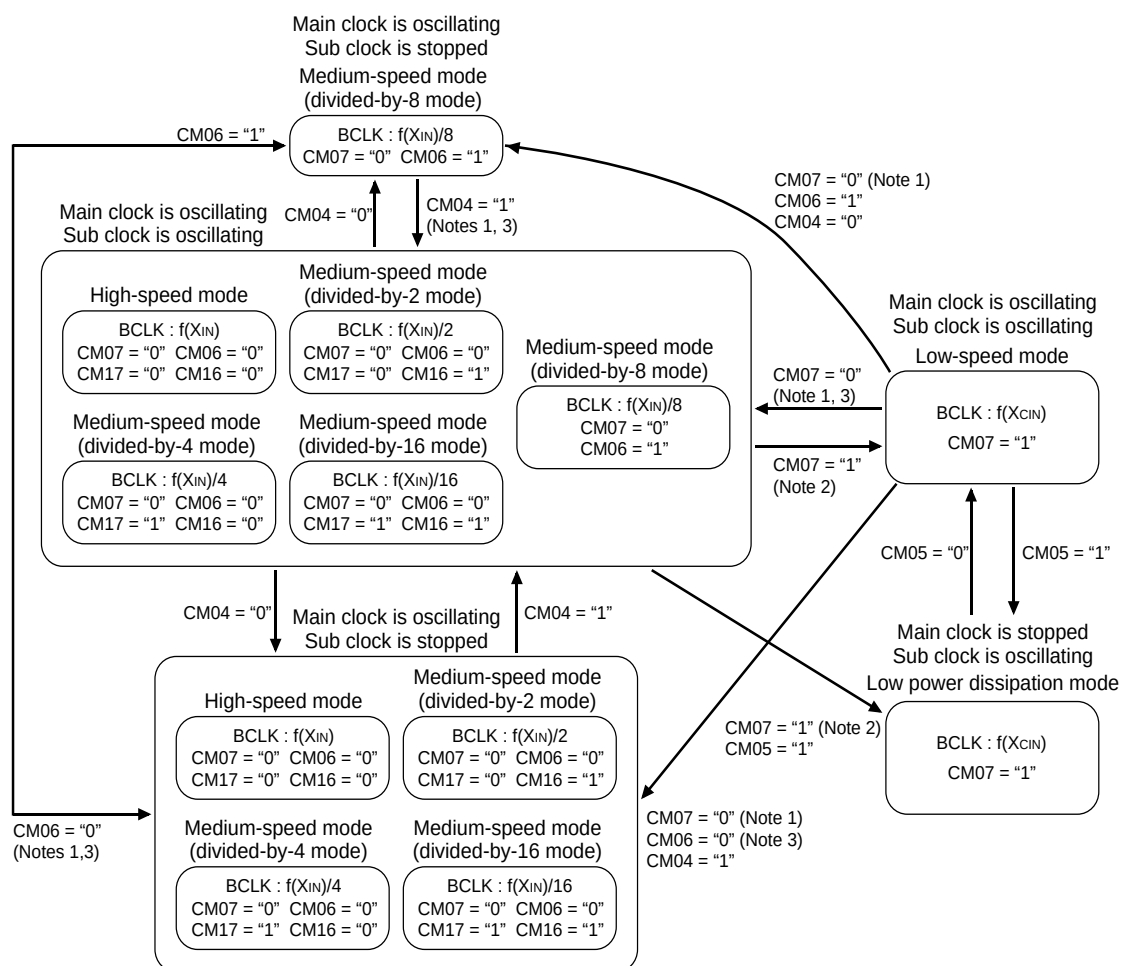
Figure 1.9.5 is the state transition diagram of the above modes.

Power control

Transition of stop mode, wait mode



Transition of normal mode



Note 1: Switch clock after oscillation of main clock is sufficiently stable.

Note 2: Switch clock after oscillation of sub clock is sufficiently stable.

Note 3: Change CM06 after changing CM17 and CM16.

Note 4: Transit in accordance with arrow.

Figure 1.9.5. State transition diagram of Power control mode

Protection

Protection

The protection function is provided so that the values in important registers cannot be changed in the event that the program runs out of control. Figure 1.9.6 shows the protect register. The values in the processor mode register 0 (address 0004₁₆), processor mode register 1 (address 0005₁₆), system clock control register 0 (address 0006₁₆), system clock control register 1 (address 0007₁₆), port P9 direction register (address 03F3₁₆), SI/O3 control register (address 0362₁₆), and SI/O4 control register (address 0366₁₆) can only be changed when the respective bit in the protect register is set to "1". Therefore, important outputs can be allocated to port P9.

If, after "1" (write-enabled) has been written to the port P9 direction register and SI/O_i control register (i=3,4) write-enable bit (bit 2 at address 000A₁₆), a value is written to any address, the bit automatically reverts to "0" (write-inhibited). However, the system clock control registers 0 and 1 write-enable bit (bit 0 at 000A₁₆) and processor mode register 0 and 1 write-enable bit (bit 1 at 000A₁₆) do not automatically return to "0" after a value has been written to an address. The program must therefore be written to return these bits to "0".

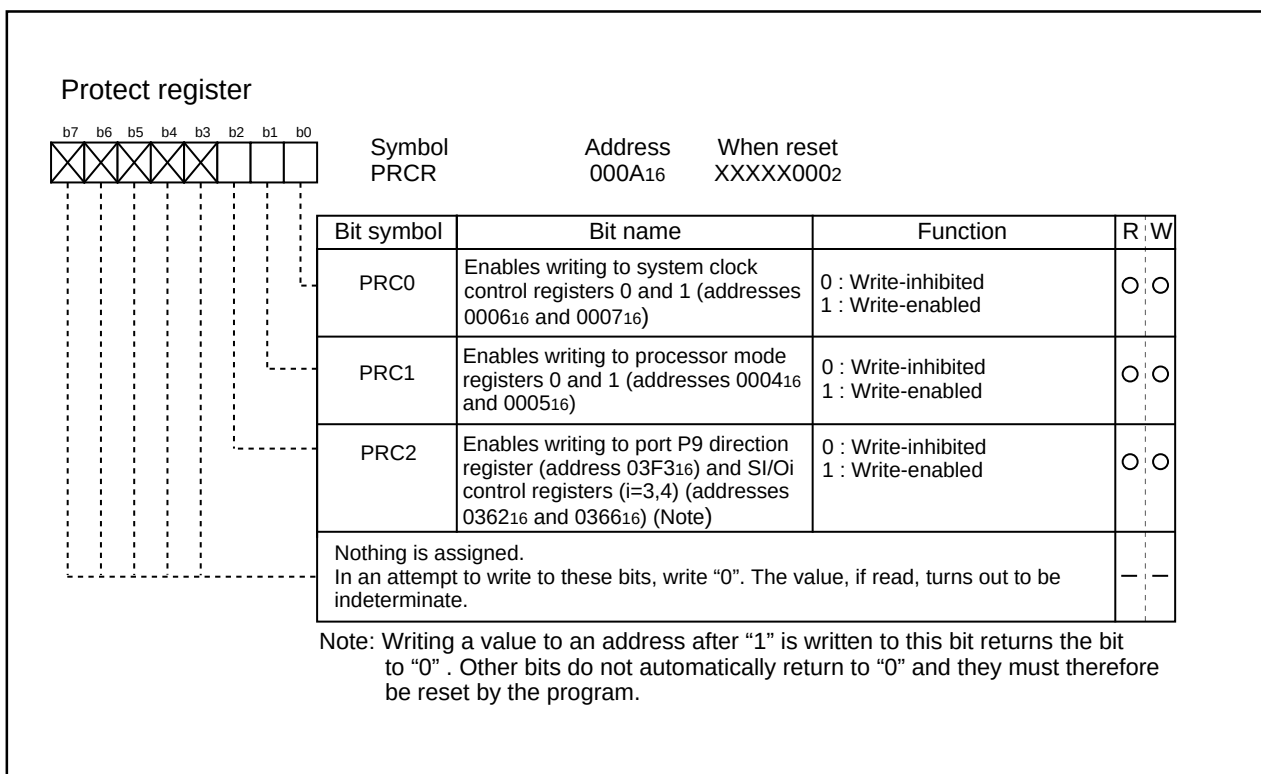


Figure 1.9.6. Protect register

Overview of Interrupt

Type of Interrupts

Figure 1.10.1 lists the types of interrupts.

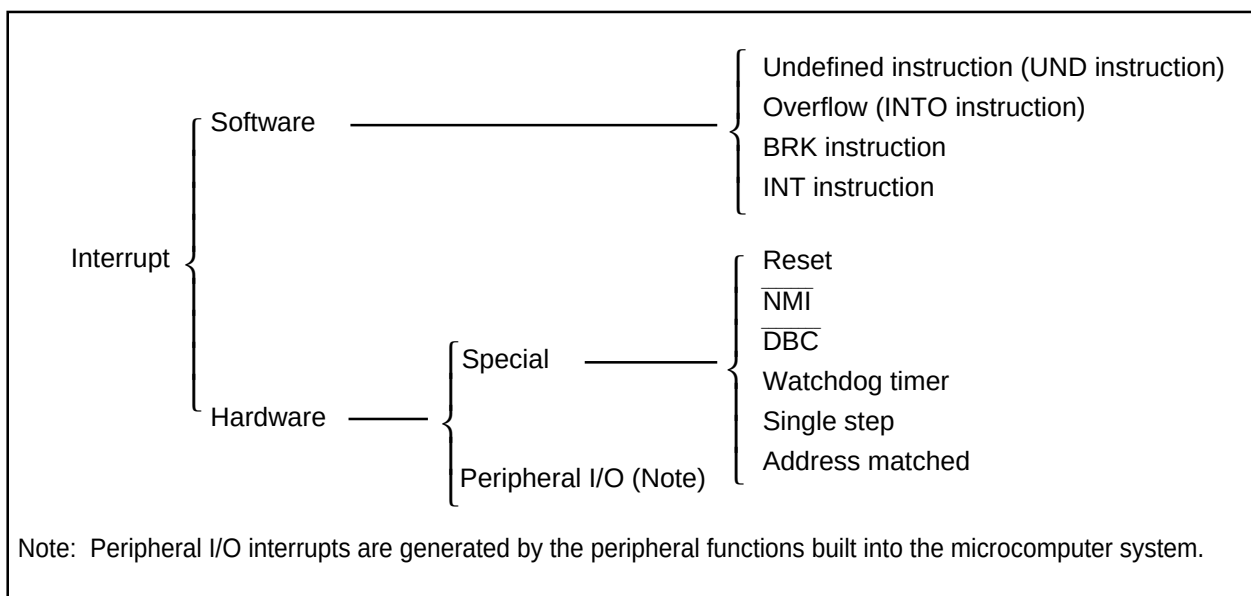


Figure 1.10.1. Classification of interrupts

- Maskable interrupt : An interrupt which can be enabled (disabled) by the interrupt enable flag (I flag) or whose interrupt priority **can be changed** by priority level.
- Non-maskable interrupt : An interrupt which cannot be enabled (disabled) by the interrupt enable flag (I flag) or whose interrupt priority **cannot be changed** by priority level.

Software Interrupts

A software interrupt occurs when executing certain instructions. Software interrupts are non-maskable interrupts.

- **Undefined instruction interrupt**

An undefined instruction interrupt occurs when executing the UND instruction.

- **Overflow interrupt**

An overflow interrupt occurs when executing the INTO instruction with the overflow flag (O flag) set to "1". The following are instructions whose O flag changes by arithmetic:

ABS, ADC, ADCF, ADD, CMP, DIV, DIVU, DIVX, NEG, RMPA, SBB, SHA, SUB

- **BRK interrupt**

A BRK interrupt occurs when executing the BRK instruction.

- **INT instruction interrupt**

An INT interrupt occurs when assigning one of software interrupt numbers 0 through 63 and executing the INT instruction. Software interrupt numbers 0 through 31 are assigned to peripheral I/O interrupts, so executing the INT instruction allows executing the same interrupt routine that a peripheral I/O interrupt does.

The stack pointer (SP) used for the INT interrupt is dependent on which software interrupt number is involved.

So far as software interrupt numbers 0 through 31 are concerned, the microcomputer saves the stack pointer assignment flag (U flag) when it accepts an interrupt request. If change the U flag to "0" and select the interrupt stack pointer (ISP), and then execute an interrupt sequence. When returning from the interrupt routine, the U flag is returned to the state it was before the acceptance of interrupt request. So far as software numbers 32 through 63 are concerned, the stack pointer does not make a shift.

Hardware Interrupts

Hardware interrupts are classified into two types — special interrupts and peripheral I/O interrupts.

(1) Special interrupts

Special interrupts are non-maskable interrupts.

- **Reset**

Reset occurs if an “L” is input to the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin.

- **$\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt**

An $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt occurs if an “L” is input to the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin.

- **$\overline{\text{DBC}}$ interrupt**

This interrupt is exclusively for the debugger, do not use it in other circumstances.

- **Watchdog timer interrupt**

Generated by the watchdog timer.

- **Single-step interrupt**

This interrupt is exclusively for the debugger, do not use it in other circumstances. With the debug flag (D flag) set to “1”, a single-step interrupt occurs after one instruction is executed.

- **Address match interrupt**

An address match interrupt occurs immediately before the instruction held in the address indicated by the address match interrupt register is executed with the address match interrupt enable bit set to “1”. If an address other than the first address of the instruction in the address match interrupt register is set, no address match interrupt occurs.

(2) Peripheral I/O interrupts

A peripheral I/O interrupt is generated by one of built-in peripheral functions. Built-in peripheral functions are dependent on classes of products, so the interrupt factors too are dependent on classes of products. The interrupt vector table is the same as the one for software interrupt numbers 0 through 31 the INT instruction uses. Peripheral I/O interrupts are maskable interrupts.

- **Bus collision detection interrupt**

This is an interrupt that the serial I/O bus collision detection generates.

- **DMA0 interrupt, DMA1 interrupt**

These are interrupts that DMA generates.

- **Key-input interrupt**

A key-input interrupt occurs if an “L” is input to the $\overline{\text{KI}}$ pin.

- **A-D conversion interrupt**

This is an interrupt that the A-D converter generates.

- **UART0, UART1, UART2/NACK, SI/O3 and SI/O4 transmission interrupt**

These are interrupts that the serial I/O transmission generates.

- **UART0, UART1, UART2/ACK, SI/O3 and SI/O4 reception interrupt**

These are interrupts that the serial I/O reception generates.

- **Timer A0 interrupt through timer A4 interrupt**

These are interrupts that timer A generates

- **Timer B0 interrupt through timer B5 interrupt**

These are interrupts that timer B generates.

- **$\overline{\text{INT0}}$ interrupt through $\overline{\text{INT2}}$ interrupt**

An $\overline{\text{INT}}$ interrupt occurs if either a rising edge or a falling edge or a both edge is input to the $\overline{\text{INT}}$ pin.

Interrupt

Interrupts and Interrupt Vector Tables

If an interrupt request is accepted, a program branches to the interrupt routine set in the interrupt vector table. Set the first address of the interrupt routine in each vector table. Figure 1.10.2 shows the format for specifying the address.

Two types of interrupt vector tables are available — fixed vector table in which addresses are fixed and variable vector table in which addresses can be varied by the setting.

	MSB	LSB
Vector address + 0	Low address	
Vector address + 1	Mid address	
Vector address + 2	0 0 0 0	High address
Vector address + 3	0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0

Figure 1.10.2. Format for specifying interrupt vector addresses

• Fixed vector tables

The fixed vector table is a table in which addresses are fixed. The vector tables are located in an area extending from FFFDC₁₆ to FFFFF₁₆. One vector table comprises four bytes. Set the first address of interrupt routine in each vector table. Table 1.10.1 shows the interrupts assigned to the fixed vector tables and addresses of vector tables.

Table 1.10.1. Interrupts assigned to the fixed vector tables and addresses of vector tables

Interrupt source	Vector table addresses Address (L) to address (H)	Remarks
Undefined instruction	FFFD _{C16} to FFFD _{F16}	Interrupt on UND instruction
Overflow	FFFE ₀₁₆ to FFFE ₃₁₆	Interrupt on INTO instruction
BRK instruction	FFFE ₄₁₆ to FFFE ₇₁₆	If the vector contains FF ₁₆ , program execution starts from the address shown by the vector in the variable vector table
Address match	FFFE ₈₁₆ to FFFE _{B16}	There is an address-matching interrupt enable bit
Single step (Note)	FFFE _{C16} to FFFE _{F16}	Do not use
Watchdog timer	FFFF ₀₁₆ to FFFF ₃₁₆	
DBC (Note)	FFFF ₄₁₆ to FFFF ₇₁₆	Do not use
NMI	FFFF ₈₁₆ to FFFF _{B16}	External interrupt by input to $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin
Reset	FFFF _{C16} to FFFF _{F16}	

Note: Interrupts used for debugging purposes only.

Interrupt

• Variable vector tables

The addresses in the variable vector table can be modified, according to the user's settings. Indicate the first address using the interrupt table register (INTB). The 256-byte area subsequent to the address the INTB indicates becomes the area for the variable vector tables. One vector table comprises four bytes. Set the first address of the interrupt routine in each vector table. Table 1.10.2 shows the interrupts assigned to the variable vector tables and addresses of vector tables.

Table 1.10.2. Interrupts assigned to the variable vector tables and addresses of vector tables

Software interrupt number	Vector table address Address (L) to address (H)	Interrupt source	Remarks
Software interrupt number 0	+0 to +3 (Note 1)	BRK instruction	Cannot be masked I flag
Software interrupt number 4	+16 to +19 (Note 1)	$\overline{\text{INT3}}$ (Note 4)	
Software interrupt number 5	+20 to +23 (Note 1)	Timer B5	
Software interrupt number 6	+24 to +27 (Note 1)	Timer B4	
Software interrupt number 7	+28 to +31 (Note 1)	Timer B3	
Software interrupt number 8	+32 to +35 (Note 1)	SI/O4/INT5 (Note 3, 4)	
Software interrupt number 9	+36 to +39 (Note 1)	SI/O3/INT4 (Note 3, 4)	
Software interrupt number 10	+40 to +43 (Note 1)	Bus collision detection	
Software interrupt number 11	+44 to +47 (Note 1)	DMA0	
Software interrupt number 12	+48 to +51 (Note 1)	DMA1	
Software interrupt number 13	+52 to +55 (Note 1)	Key input interrupt	
Software interrupt number 14	+56 to +59 (Note 1)	A-D	
Software interrupt number 15	+60 to +63 (Note 1)	UART2 transmit/NACK (Note 2)	
Software interrupt number 16	+64 to +67 (Note 1)	UART2 receive/ACK (Note 2)	
Software interrupt number 17	+68 to +71 (Note 1)	UART0 transmit	
Software interrupt number 18	+72 to +75 (Note 1)	UART0 receive	
Software interrupt number 19	+76 to +79 (Note 1)	UART1 transmit	
Software interrupt number 20	+80 to +83 (Note 1)	UART1 receive	
Software interrupt number 21	+84 to +87 (Note 1)	Timer A0	
Software interrupt number 22	+88 to +91 (Note 1)	Timer A1	
Software interrupt number 23	+92 to +95 (Note 1)	Timer A2	
Software interrupt number 24	+96 to +99 (Note 1)	Timer A3	
Software interrupt number 25	+100 to +103 (Note 1)	Timer A4	
Software interrupt number 26	+104 to +107 (Note 1)	Timer B0	
Software interrupt number 27	+108 to +111 (Note 1)	Timer B1	
Software interrupt number 28	+112 to +115 (Note 1)	Timer B2	
Software interrupt number 29	+116 to +119 (Note 1)	$\overline{\text{INT0}}$	
Software interrupt number 30	+120 to +123 (Note 1)	$\overline{\text{INT1}}$	
Software interrupt number 31	+124 to +127 (Note 1)	$\overline{\text{INT2}}$	
Software interrupt number 32 to Software interrupt number 63	+128 to +131 (Note 1) to +252 to +255 (Note 1)	Software interrupt	Cannot be masked I flag

Note 1: Address relative to address in interrupt table register (INTB).

Note 2: When IIC mode is selected, NACK and ACK interrupts are selected.

Note 3: It is selected by interrupt request cause select bits (bits 6, 7 in address 035F16).

Note 4: P15/INT3 to P17/INT5 do not connect to outside. INT3 to INT5 interrupt cannot be used in M16C/62A (80-pin version) group.

Interrupt Control

Descriptions are given here regarding how to enable or disable maskable interrupts and how to set the priority to be accepted. What is described here does not apply to non-maskable interrupts.

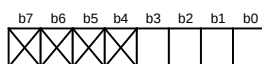
Enable or disable a maskable interrupt using the interrupt enable flag (I flag), interrupt priority level select bit, or processor interrupt priority level (IPL). Whether an interrupt request is present or absent is indicated by the interrupt request bit. The interrupt request bit and the interrupt priority level selection bit are located in the interrupt control register of each interrupt. Also, the interrupt enable flag (I flag) and the IPL are located in the flag register (FLG).

Figure 1.10.3 shows the interrupt control registers.

Interrupt

Interrupt control register (Note 2)

Symbol	Address	When reset
TBiC(i=3 to 5)	0045 ₁₆ to 0047 ₁₆	XXXXX0002
BCNiC	004A ₁₆	XXXXX0002
DMiC(i=0, 1)	004B ₁₆ , 004C ₁₆	XXXXX0002
KUPiC	004D ₁₆	XXXXX0002
ADiC	004E ₁₆	XXXXX0002
SiTiC(i=0 to 2)	0051 ₁₆ , 0053 ₁₆ , 004F ₁₆	XXXXX0002
SiRiC(i=0 to 2)	0052 ₁₆ , 0054 ₁₆ , 0050 ₁₆	XXXXX0002
TAiC(i=0 to 4)	0055 ₁₆ to 0059 ₁₆	XXXXX0002
TBiC(i=0 to 2)	005A ₁₆ to 005C ₁₆	XXXXX0002

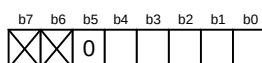


Bit symbol	Bit name	Function	R	W
ILVL0	Interrupt priority level select bit	b2 b1 b0 0 0 0 : Level 0 (interrupt disabled) 0 0 1 : Level 1 0 1 0 : Level 2 0 1 1 : Level 3 1 0 0 : Level 4 1 0 1 : Level 5 1 1 0 : Level 6 1 1 1 : Level 7	○	○
ILVL1			○	○
ILVL2			○	○
IR	Interrupt request bit	0 : Interrupt not requested 1 : Interrupt requested	○	○ (Note 1)
Nothing is assigned. In an attempt to write to these bits, write "0". The value, if read, turns out to be indeterminate.			—	—

Note 1: This bit can only be accessed for reset (= 0), but cannot be accessed for set (= 1).

Note 2: To rewrite the interrupt control register, do so at a point that does not generate the interrupt request for that register. For details, see the precautions for interrupts.

Symbol	Address	When reset
INTiC(i=3)	0044 ₁₆	XX00X0002
SiC/INTjC (i=4, 3)	0048 ₁₆ , 0049 ₁₆	XX00X0002
(j=5, 4)	0048 ₁₆ , 0049 ₁₆	XX00X0002
INTiC(i=0 to 2)	005D ₁₆ to 005F ₁₆	XX00X0002



Bit symbol	Bit name	Function	R	W
ILVL0	Interrupt priority level select bit	b2 b1 b0 0 0 0 : Level 0 (interrupt disabled) 0 0 1 : Level 1 0 1 0 : Level 2 0 1 1 : Level 3 1 0 0 : Level 4 1 0 1 : Level 5 1 1 0 : Level 6 1 1 1 : Level 7	○	○
ILVL1			○	○
ILVL2			○	○
IR	Interrupt request bit	0 : Interrupt not requested 1 : Interrupt requested	○	○ (Note 1)
POL	Polarity select bit	0 : Selects falling edge 1 : Selects rising edge	○	○
Reserved bit			○	○
Nothing is assigned. In an attempt to write to these bits, write "0". The value, if read, turns out to be indeterminate.			—	—

Note 1: This bit can only be accessed for reset (= 0), but cannot be accessed for set (= 1).

Note 2: To rewrite the interrupt control register, do so at a point that does not generate the interrupt request for that register. For details, see the precautions for interrupts.

Note 3: INT3 to INT5 interrupts cannot be used. However, must set INT3iC to "0016". INT4iC and INT5iC are shared with S3iC and S4iC respectively. When not using as S3iC and S4iC, must set INT3iC and INT4iC to "0016".

Figure 1.10.3. Interrupt control registers

Interrupt Enable Flag (I flag)

The interrupt enable flag (I flag) controls the enabling and disabling of maskable interrupts. Setting this flag to "1" enables all maskable interrupts; setting it to "0" disables all maskable interrupts. This flag is set to "0" after reset.

Interrupt Request Bit

The interrupt request bit is set to "1" by hardware when an interrupt is requested. After the interrupt is accepted and jumps to the corresponding interrupt vector, the request bit is set to "0" by hardware. The interrupt request bit can also be set to "0" by software. (Do not set this bit to "1").

Interrupt Priority Level Select Bit and Processor Interrupt Priority Level (IPL)

Set the interrupt priority level using the interrupt priority level select bit, which is one of the component bits of the interrupt control register. When an interrupt request occurs, the interrupt priority level is compared with the IPL. The interrupt is enabled only when the priority level of the interrupt is higher than the IPL. Therefore, setting the interrupt priority level to "0" disables the interrupt.

Table 1.10.3 shows the settings of interrupt priority levels and Table 1.10.4 shows the interrupt levels enabled, according to the contents of the IPL.

The following are conditions under which an interrupt is accepted:

- interrupt enable flag (I flag) = 1
- interrupt request bit = 1
- interrupt priority level > IPL

The interrupt enable flag (I flag), the interrupt request bit, the interrupt priority select bit, and the IPL are independent, and they are not affected by one another.

Table 1.10.3. Settings of interrupt priority levels

Interrupt priority level select bit	Interrupt priority level	Priority order
b2 b1 b0 0 0 0	Level 0 (interrupt disabled)	_____
0 0 1	Level 1	<div style="text-align: center;"> Low ↓ High </div>
0 1 0	Level 2	
0 1 1	Level 3	
1 0 0	Level 4	
1 0 1	Level 5	
1 1 0	Level 6	
1 1 1	Level 7	

Table 1.10.4. Interrupt levels enabled according to the contents of the IPL

IPL	Enabled interrupt priority levels
IPL ₂ IPL ₁ IPL ₀ 0 0 0	Interrupt levels 1 and above are enabled
0 0 1	Interrupt levels 2 and above are enabled
0 1 0	Interrupt levels 3 and above are enabled
0 1 1	Interrupt levels 4 and above are enabled
1 0 0	Interrupt levels 5 and above are enabled
1 0 1	Interrupt levels 6 and above are enabled
1 1 0	Interrupt levels 7 and above are enabled
1 1 1	All maskable interrupts are disabled

Rewrite the interrupt control register

To rewrite the interrupt control register, do so at a point that does not generate the interrupt request for that register. If there is possibility of the interrupt request occur, rewrite the interrupt control register after the interrupt is disabled. The program examples are described as follow:

Example 1:

```
INT_SWITCH1:
  FCLR    I           ; Disable interrupts.
  AND.B   #00h, 0055h ; Clear TA0IC int. priority level and int. request bit.
  NOP                     ; Four NOP instructions are required when using HOLD function.
  NOP
  FSET    I           ; Enable interrupts.
```

Example 2:

```
INT_SWITCH2:
  FCLR    I           ; Disable interrupts.
  AND.B   #00h, 0055h ; Clear TA0IC int. priority level and int. request bit.
  MOV.W   MEM, R0     ; Dummy read.
  FSET    I           ; Enable interrupts.
```

Example 3:

```
INT_SWITCH3:
  PUSHC   FLG         ; Push Flag register onto stack
  FCLR    I           ; Disable interrupts.
  AND.B   #00h, 0055h ; Clear TA0IC int. priority level and int. request bit.
  POPC    FLG         ; Enable interrupts.
```

The reason why two NOP instructions (four when using the HOLD function) or dummy read are inserted before FSET I in Examples 1 and 2 is to prevent the interrupt enable flag I from being set before the interrupt control register is rewritten due to effects of the instruction queue.

When a instruction to rewrite the interrupt control register is executed but the interrupt is disabled, the interrupt request bit is not set sometimes even if the interrupt request for that register has been generated. This will depend on the instruction. If this creates problems, use the below instructions to change the register.

Instructions : AND, OR, BCLR, BSET

Interrupt Sequence

An interrupt sequence — what are performed over a period from the instant an interrupt is accepted to the instant the interrupt routine is executed — is described here.

If an interrupt occurs during execution of an instruction, the processor determines its priority when the execution of the instruction is completed, and transfers control to the interrupt sequence from the next cycle. If an interrupt occurs during execution of either the SMOVB, SMOVF, SSTR or RMPA instruction, the processor temporarily suspends the instruction being executed, and transfers control to the interrupt sequence.

In the interrupt sequence, the processor carries out the following in sequence given:

- (1) CPU gets the interrupt information (the interrupt number and interrupt request level) by reading address 00000₁₆. After this, the corresponding interrupt request bit becomes "0".
- (2) Saves the content of the flag register (FLG) as it was immediately before the start of interrupt sequence in the temporary register (Note) within the CPU.
- (3) Sets the interrupt enable flag (I flag), the debug flag (D flag), and the stack pointer select flag (U flag) to "0" (the U flag, however does not change if the INT instruction, in software interrupt numbers 32 through 63, is executed)
- (4) Saves the content of the temporary register (Note) within the CPU in the stack area.
- (5) Saves the content of the program counter (PC) in the stack area.
- (6) Sets the interrupt priority level of the accepted instruction in the IPL.

After the interrupt sequence is completed, the processor resumes executing instructions from the first address of the interrupt routine.

Note: This register cannot be utilized by the user.

Interrupt Response Time

'Interrupt response time' is the period between the instant an interrupt occurs and the instant the first instruction within the interrupt routine has been executed. This time comprises the period from the occurrence of an interrupt to the completion of the instruction under execution at that moment (a) and the time required for executing the interrupt sequence (b). Figure 1.10.4 shows the interrupt response time.

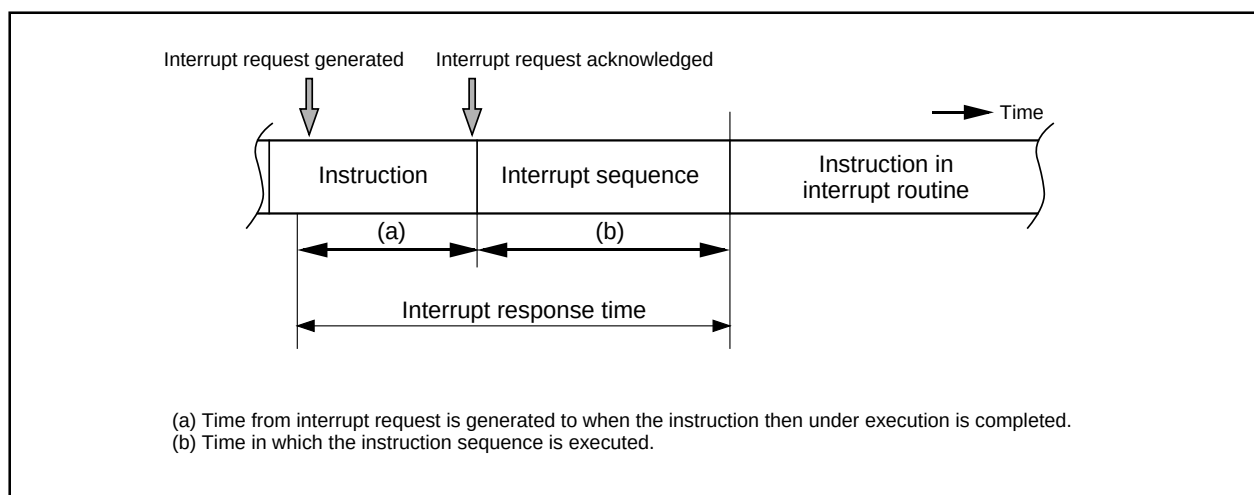


Figure 1.10.4. Interrupt response time

Interrupt

Time (a) is dependent on the instruction under execution. Thirty cycles is the maximum required for the DIVX instruction (without wait).

Time (b) is as shown in Table 1.10.5.

Table 1.10.5. Time required for executing the interrupt sequence

Interrupt vector address	Stack pointer (SP) value	16-Bit bus, without wait	8-Bit bus, without wait
Even	Even	18 cycles (Note 1)	20 cycles (Note 1)
Even	Odd	19 cycles (Note 1)	20 cycles (Note 1)
Odd (Note 2)	Even	19 cycles (Note 1)	20 cycles (Note 1)
Odd (Note 2)	Odd	20 cycles (Note 1)	20 cycles (Note 1)

Note 1: Add 2 cycles in the case of a $\overline{\text{DBC}}$ interrupt; add 1 cycle in the case either of an address match interrupt or of a single-step interrupt.

Note 2: Locate an interrupt vector address in an even address, if possible.

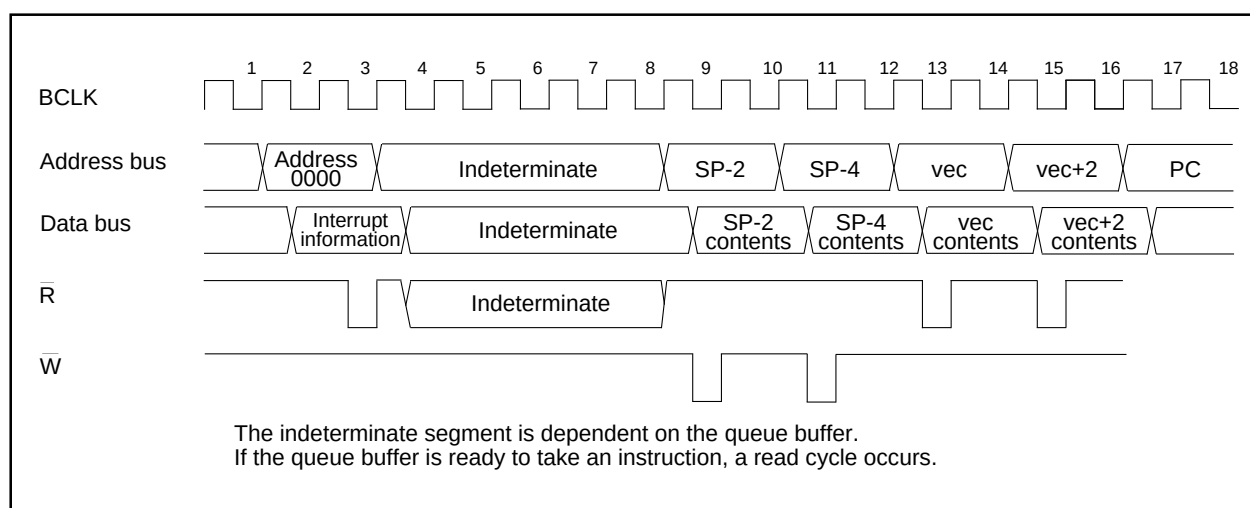


Figure 1.10.5. Time required for executing the interrupt sequence

Variation of IPL when Interrupt Request is Accepted

If an interrupt request is accepted, the interrupt priority level of the accepted interrupt is set in the IPL.

If an interrupt request, that does not have an interrupt priority level, is accepted, one of the values shown in Table 1.10.6 is set in the IPL.

Table 1.10.6. Relationship between interrupts without interrupt priority levels and IPL

Interrupt sources without priority levels	Value set in the IPL
Watchdog timer, NMI	7
Reset	0
Other	Not changed

Interrupt

Saving Registers

In the interrupt sequence, only the contents of the flag register (FLG) and that of the program counter (PC) are saved in the stack area.

First, the processor saves the four higher-order bits of the program counter, and 4 upper-order bits and 8 lower-order bits of the FLG register, 16 bits in total, in the stack area, then saves 16 lower-order bits of the program counter. Figure 1.10.6 shows the state of the stack as it was before the acceptance of the interrupt request, and the state the stack after the acceptance of the interrupt request.

Save other necessary registers at the beginning of the interrupt routine using software. Using the PUSHM instruction alone can save all the registers except the stack pointer (SP).

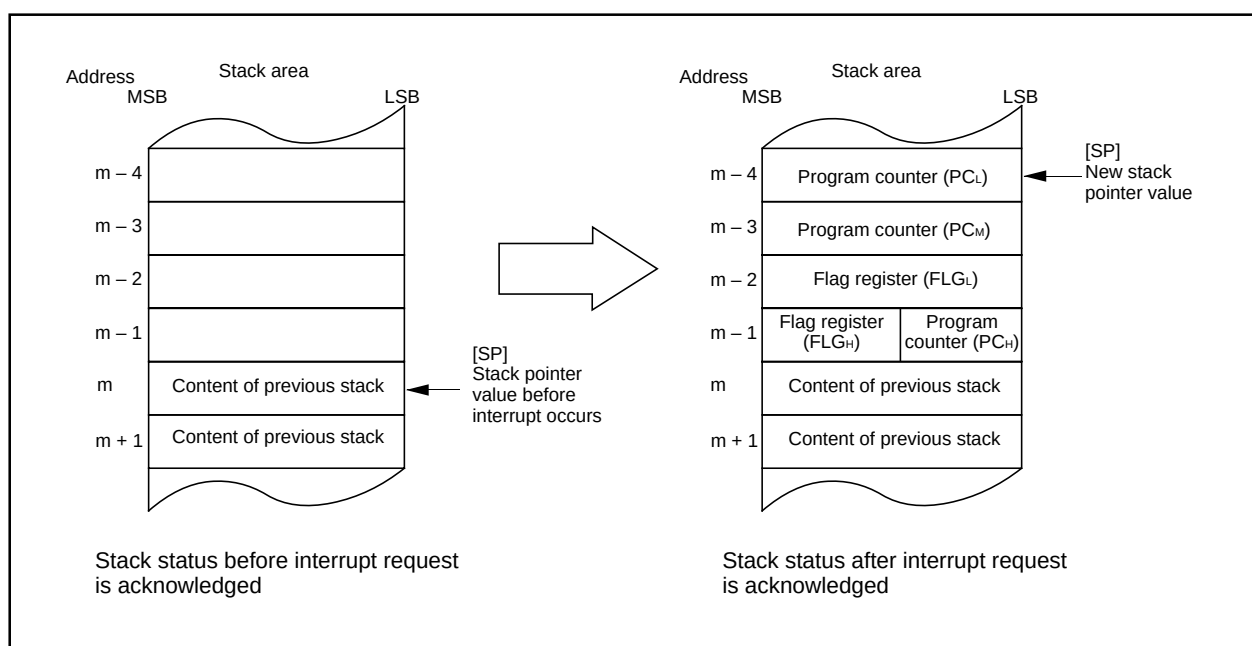


Figure 1.10.6. State of stack before and after acceptance of interrupt request

Interrupt

The operation of saving registers carried out in the interrupt sequence is dependent on whether the content of the stack pointer, at the time of acceptance of an interrupt request, is even or odd. If the content of the stack pointer (Note) is even, the content of the flag register (FLG) and the content of the program counter (PC) are saved, 16 bits at a time. If odd, their contents are saved in two steps, 8 bits at a time. Figure 1.10.7 shows the operation of the saving registers.

Note: When any INT instruction in software numbers 32 to 63 has been executed, this is the stack pointer indicated by the U flag. Otherwise, it is the interrupt stack pointer (ISP).

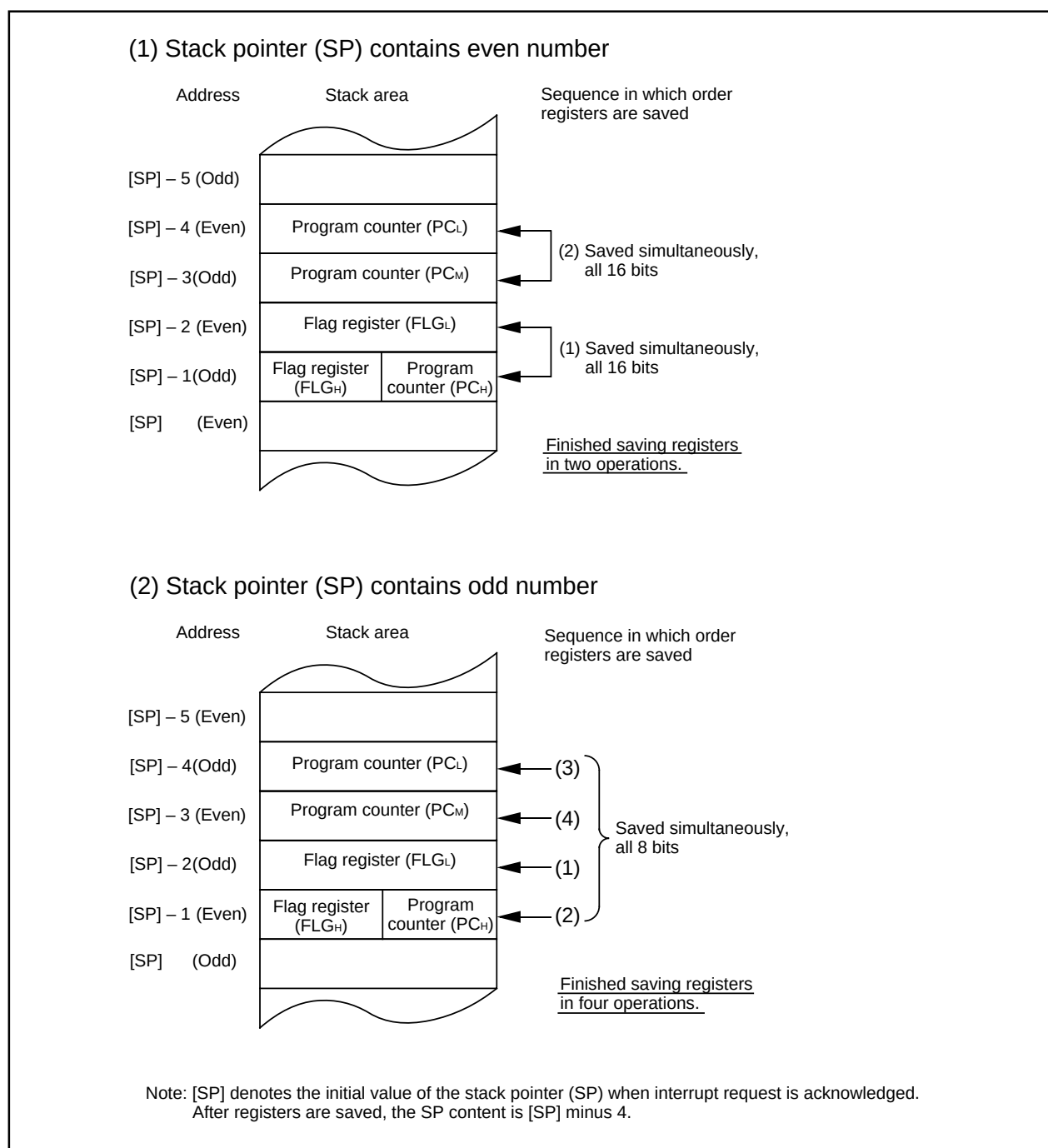


Figure 1.10.7. Operation of saving registers

Returning from an Interrupt Routine

Executing the REIT instruction at the end of an interrupt routine returns the contents of the flag register (FLG) as it was immediately before the start of interrupt sequence and the contents of the program counter (PC), both of which have been saved in the stack area. Then control returns to the program that was being executed before the acceptance of the interrupt request, so that the suspended process resumes.

Return the other registers saved by software within the interrupt routine using the POPM or similar instruction before executing the REIT instruction.

Interrupt Priority

If there are two or more interrupt requests occurring at a point in time within a single sampling (checking whether interrupt requests are made), the interrupt assigned a higher priority is accepted.

Assign an arbitrary priority to maskable interrupts (peripheral I/O interrupts) using the interrupt priority level select bit. If the same interrupt priority level is assigned, however, the interrupt assigned a higher hardware priority is accepted.

Priorities of the special interrupts, such as Reset (dealt with as an interrupt assigned the highest priority), watchdog timer interrupt, etc. are regulated by hardware.

Figure 1.10.8 shows the priorities of hardware interrupts.

Software interrupts are not affected by the interrupt priority. If an instruction is executed, control branches invariably to the interrupt routine.

Reset > $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ > $\overline{\text{DBC}}$ > Watchdog timer > Peripheral I/O > Single step > Address match

Figure 1.10.8. Hardware interrupts priorities

Interrupt resolution circuit

When two or more interrupts are generated simultaneously, this circuit selects the interrupt with the highest priority level. Figure 1.10.9 shows the circuit that judges the interrupt priority level.

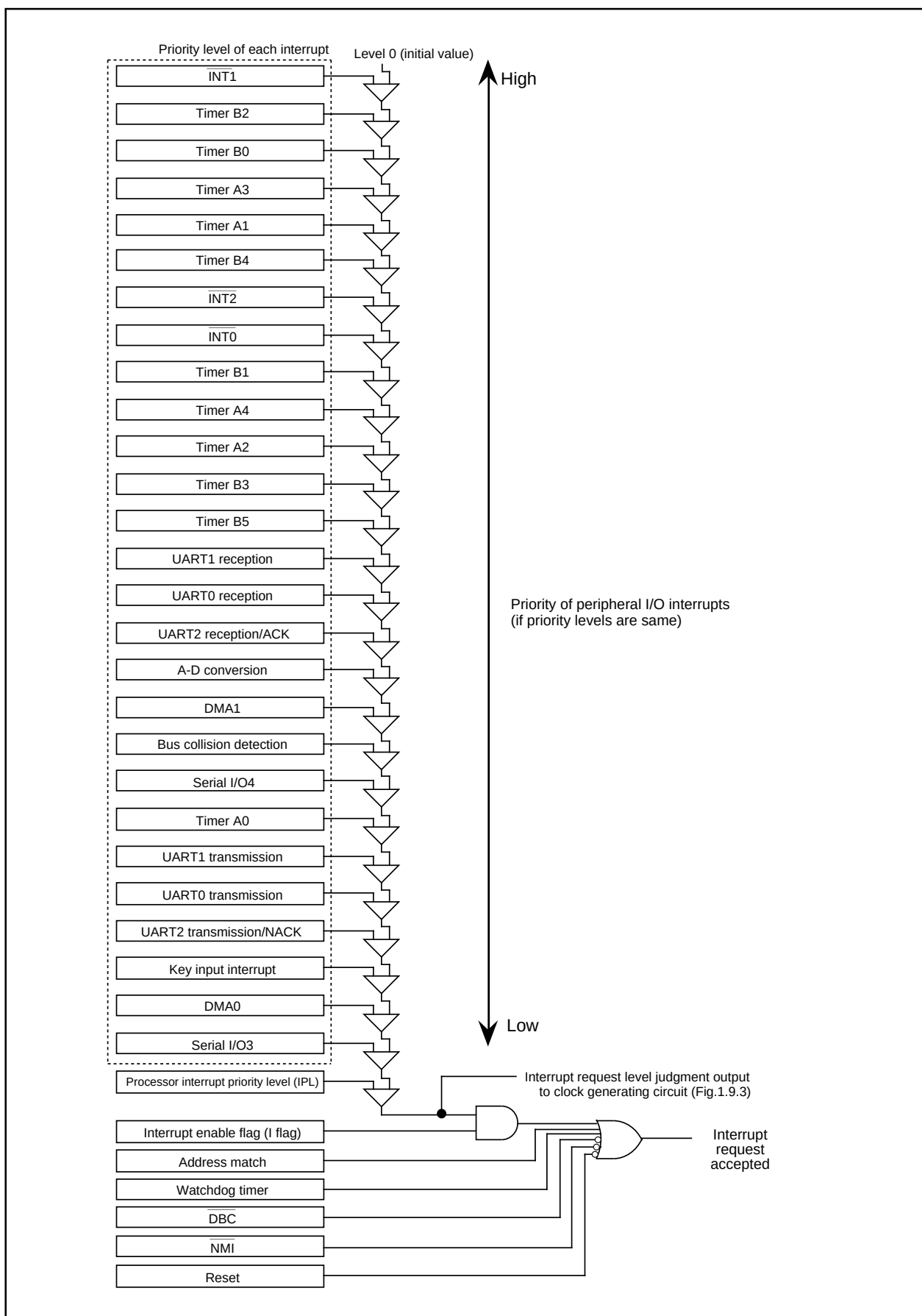


Figure 1.10.9. Maskable interrupts priorities (peripheral I/O interrupts)

INT Interrupt

INT0 to INT2 are triggered by the edges of external inputs. The edge polarity is selected using the polarity select bit.

As for external interrupt input, an interrupt can be generated both at the rising edge and at the falling edge by setting "1" in the INTi interrupt polarity switching bit of the interrupt request cause select register (035F16). To select both edges, set the polarity switching bit of the corresponding interrupt control register to 'falling edge' ("0").

Figure 1.10.10 shows the Interrupt request cause select register.

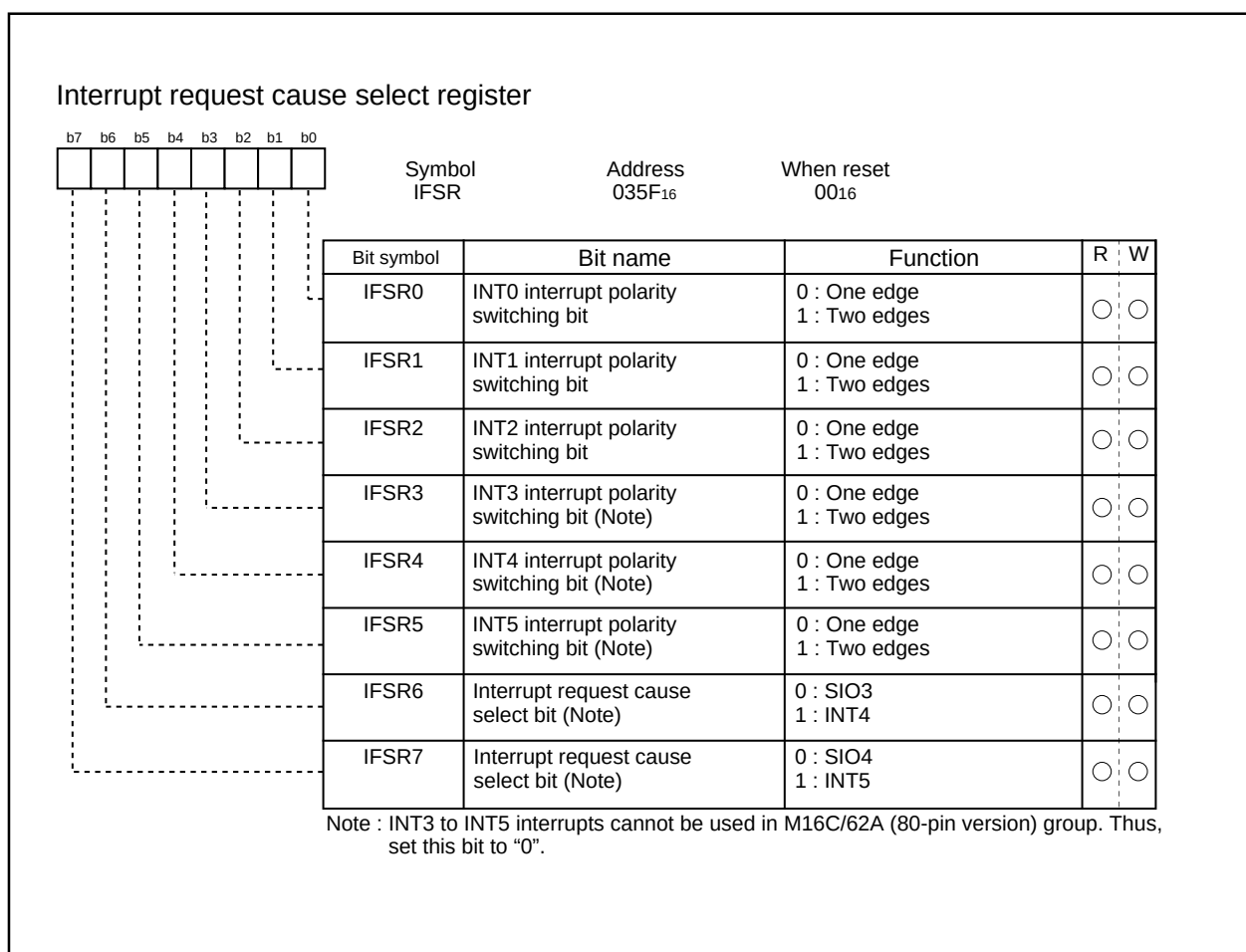


Figure 1.10.10. Interrupt request cause select register

$\overline{\text{NMI}}$ Interrupt

An $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt is generated when the input to the P85/ $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin changes from “H” to “L”. The $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt is a non-maskable external interrupt. The pin level can be checked in the port P85 register (bit 5 at address 03F016).

This pin cannot be used as a normal port input.

Key Input Interrupt

If the direction register of any of P104 to P107 is set for input and a falling edge is input to that port, a key input interrupt is generated. A key input interrupt can also be used as a key-on wakeup function for canceling the wait mode or stop mode. However, if you intend to use the key input interrupt, do not use P104 to P107 as A-D input ports. Figure 1.10.11 shows the block diagram of the key input interrupt. Note that if an “L” level is input to any pin that has not been disabled for input, inputs to the other pins are not detected as an interrupt.

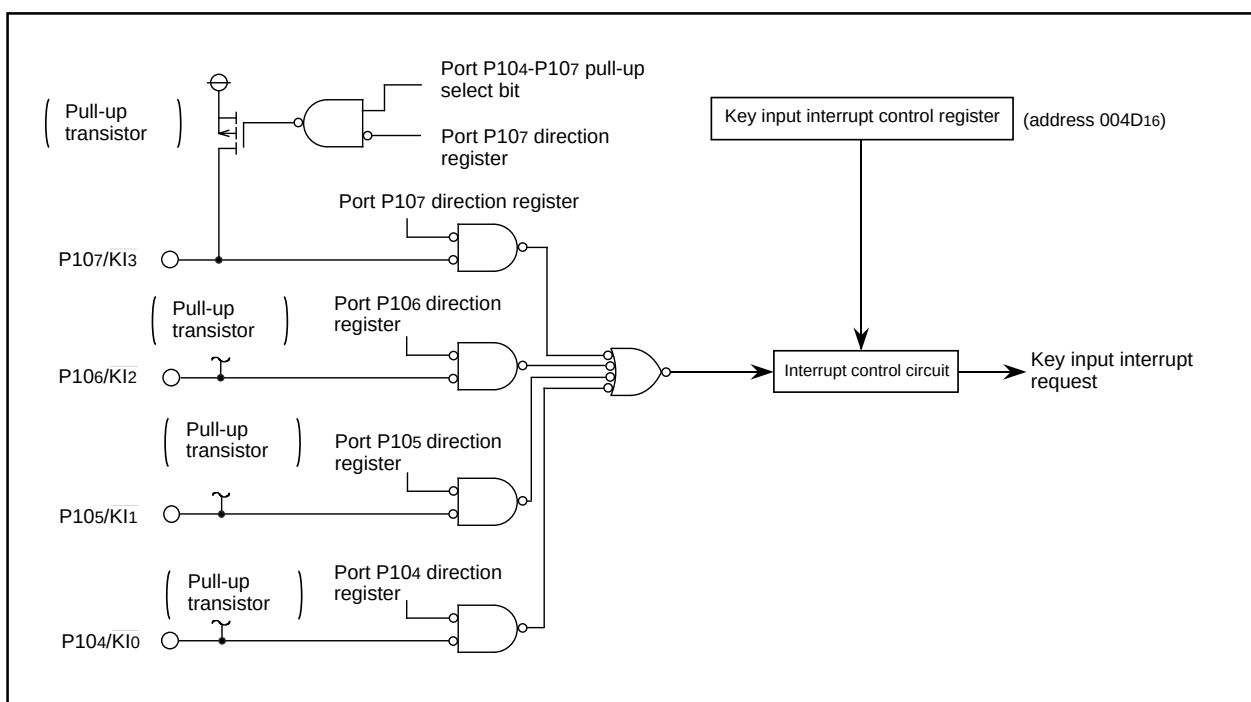


Figure 1.10.11. Block diagram of key input interrupt

Address Match Interrupt

An address match interrupt is generated when the address match interrupt address register contents match the program counter value. Two address match interrupts can be set, each of which can be enabled and disabled by an address match interrupt enable bit. Address match interrupts are not affected by the interrupt enable flag (I flag) and processor interrupt priority level (IPL). For an address match interrupt, the value of the program counter (PC) that is saved to the stack area varies depending on the instruction being executed.

Figure 1.10.12 shows the address match interrupt-related registers.

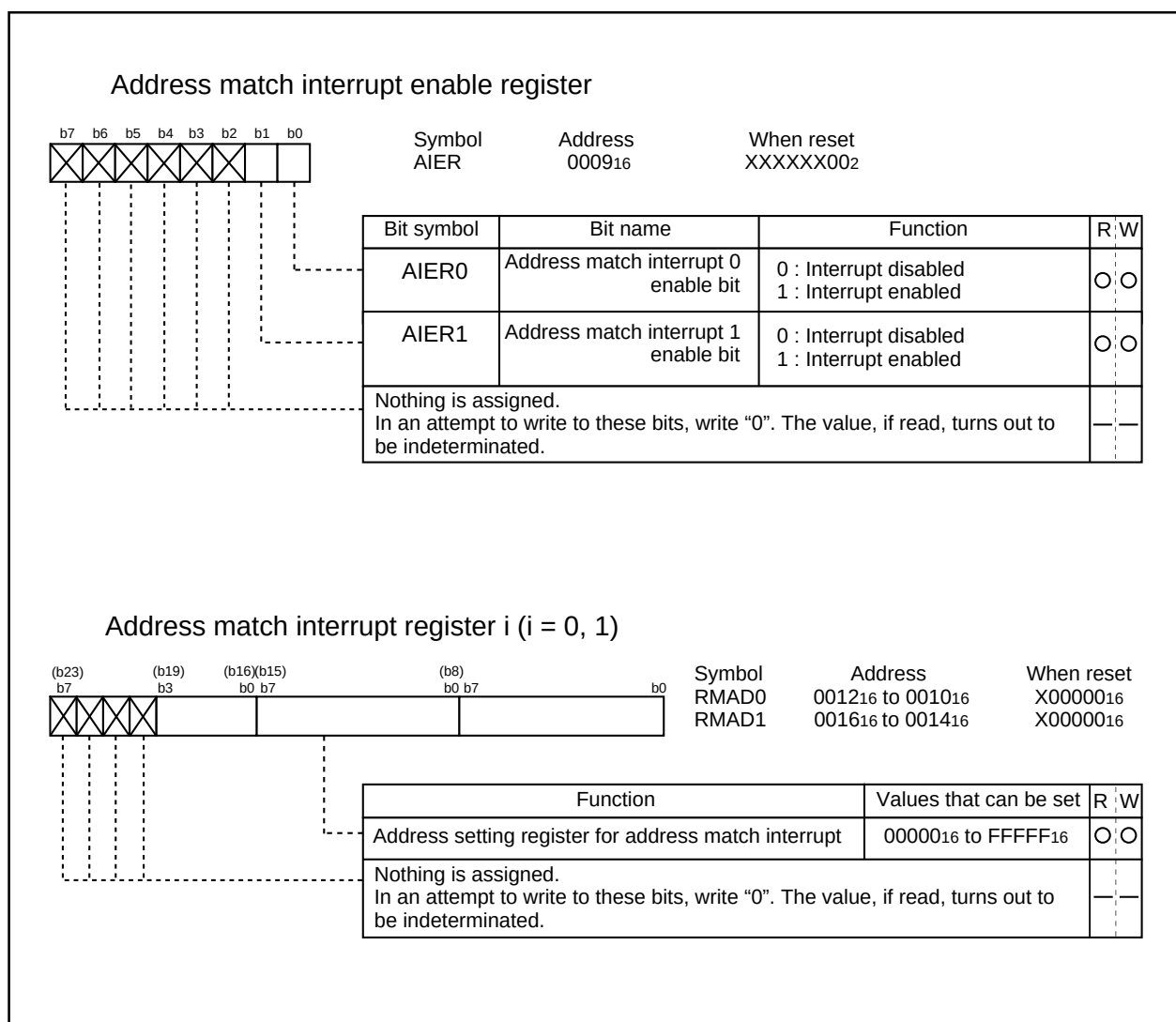


Figure 1.10.12. Address match interrupt-related registers

Precautions for Interrupts

(1) Reading address 00000₁₆

- When maskable interrupt is occurred, CPU reads the interrupt information (the interrupt number and interrupt request level) in the interrupt sequence.

The interrupt request bit of the certain interrupt written in address 00000₁₆ will then be set to "0".

Even if the address 00000₁₆ is read out by software, "0" is set to the enabled highest priority interrupt source request bit. Therefore interrupt can be canceled and unexpected interrupt can occur.

Do not read address 00000₁₆ by software.

(2) Setting the stack pointer

- The value of the stack pointer immediately after reset is initialized to 0000₁₆. Accepting an interrupt before setting a value in the stack pointer may become a factor of runaway. Be sure to set a value in the stack pointer before accepting an interrupt. When using the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt, initialize the stack point at the beginning of a program. Concerning the first instruction immediately after reset, generating any interrupts including the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt is prohibited.

(3) The $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt

- The $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt can not be disabled. Be sure to connect $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin to Vcc via a pull-up resistor if unused. Be sure to work on it.
- The $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin also serves as P85, which is exclusively input. Reading the contents of the P8 register allows reading the pin value. Use the reading of this pin only for establishing the pin level at the time when the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt is input.
- Do not reset the CPU with the input to the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin being in the "L" state.
- Do not attempt to go into stop mode with the input to the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin being in the "L" state. With the input to the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ being in the "L" state, the CM10 is fixed to "0", so attempting to go into stop mode is turned down.
- Do not attempt to go into wait mode with the input to the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin being in the "L" state. With the input to the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin being in the "L" state, the CPU stops but the oscillation does not stop, so no power is saved. In this instance, the CPU is returned to the normal state by a later interrupt.
- Signals input to the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin require an "L" level of 1 clock or more, from the operation clock of the CPU.

(4) External interrupt

- Either an "L" level or an "H" level of at least 250 ns width is necessary for the signal input to pins $\overline{\text{INT0}}$ to $\overline{\text{INT2}}$ regardless of the CPU operation clock.
- When the polarity of the $\overline{\text{INT0}}$ to $\overline{\text{INT2}}$ pins is changed, the interrupt request bit is sometimes set to "1". After changing the polarity, set the interrupt request bit to "0". Figure 1.10.13 shows the procedure for changing the $\overline{\text{INT}}$ interrupt generate factor.

Precautions for Interrupts

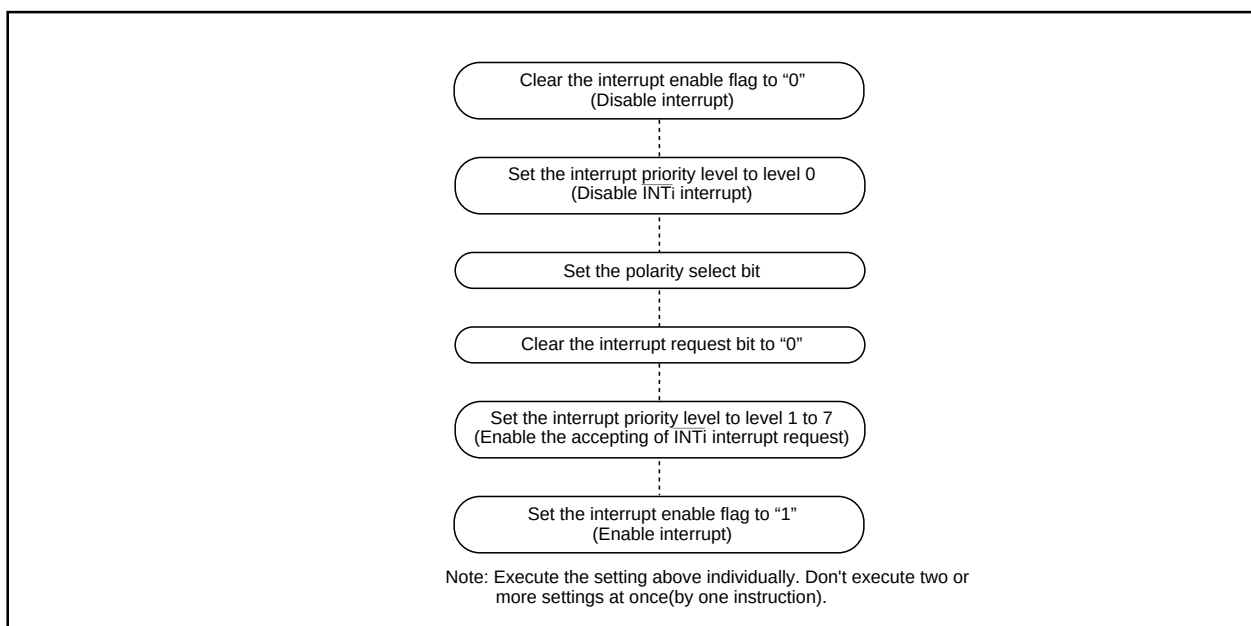


Figure 1.10.13. Switching condition of INT interrupt request

(5) Rewrite the interrupt control register

- To rewrite the interrupt control register, do so at a point that does not generate the interrupt request for that register. If there is possibility of the interrupt request occur, rewrite the interrupt control register after the interrupt is disabled. The program examples are described as follow:

Example 1:

```

INT_SWITCH1:
  FCLR    I          ; Disable interrupts.
  AND.B   #00h, 0055h ; Clear TA0IC int. priority level and int. request bit.
  NOP
  NOP      ; Four NOP instructions are required when using HOLD function.
  FSET    I          ; Enable interrupts.

```

Example 2:

```

INT_SWITCH2:
  FCLR    I          ; Disable interrupts.
  AND.B   #00h, 0055h ; Clear TA0IC int. priority level and int. request bit.
  MOV.W   MEM, R0     ; Dummy read.
  FSET    I          ; Enable interrupts.

```

Example 3:

```

INT_SWITCH3:
  PUSHC   FLG         ; Push Flag register onto stack
  FCLR    I          ; Disable interrupts.
  AND.B   #00h, 0055h ; Clear TA0IC int. priority level and int. request bit.
  POPC    FLG         ; Enable interrupts.

```

The reason why two NOP instructions (four when using the HOLD function) or dummy read are inserted before FSET I in Examples 1 and 2 is to prevent the interrupt enable flag I from being set before the interrupt control register is rewritten due to effects of the instruction queue.

- When a instruction to rewrite the interrupt control register is executed but the interrupt is disabled, the interrupt request bit is not set sometimes even if the interrupt request for that register has been generated. This will depend on the instruction. If this creates problems, use the below instructions to change the register.

Instructions : AND, OR, BCLR, BSET

Watchdog Timer

The watchdog timer has the function of detecting when the program is out of control. Therefore, we recommend using the watchdog timer to improve reliability of a system. The watchdog timer is a 15-bit counter which down-counts the clock derived by dividing the BCLK using the prescaler. A watchdog timer interrupt is generated when an underflow occurs in the watchdog timer. When X_{IN} is selected for the BCLK, bit 7 of the watchdog timer control register (address 000F₁₆) selects the prescaler division ratio (by 16 or by 128). When X_{CIN} is selected as the BCLK, the prescaler is set for division by 2 regardless of bit 7 of the watchdog timer control register (address 000F₁₆). Thus the watchdog timer's period can be calculated as given below. The watchdog timer's period is, however, subject to an error due to the prescaler.

With X_{IN} chosen for BCLK

$$\text{Watchdog timer period} = \frac{\text{prescaler dividing ratio (16 or 128)} \times \text{watchdog timer count (32768)}}{\text{BCLK}}$$

With X_{CIN} chosen for BCLK

$$\text{Watchdog timer period} = \frac{\text{prescaler dividing ratio (2)} \times \text{watchdog timer count (32768)}}{\text{BCLK}}$$

For example, suppose that BCLK runs at 16 MHz and that 16 has been chosen for the dividing ratio of the prescaler, then the watchdog timer's period becomes approximately 32.8 ms.

The watchdog timer is initialized by writing to the watchdog timer start register (address 000E₁₆) and when a watchdog timer interrupt request is generated. The prescaler is initialized only when the microcomputer is reset. After a reset is cancelled, the watchdog timer and prescaler are both stopped. The count is started by writing to the watchdog timer start register (address 000E₁₆). In stop mode and wait mode, the watchdog timer and prescaler are stopped. Counting is resumed from the held value when the modes are released. Figure 1.11.1 shows the block diagram of the watchdog timer. Figure 1.11.2 shows the watchdog timer-related registers.

Watchdog Timer

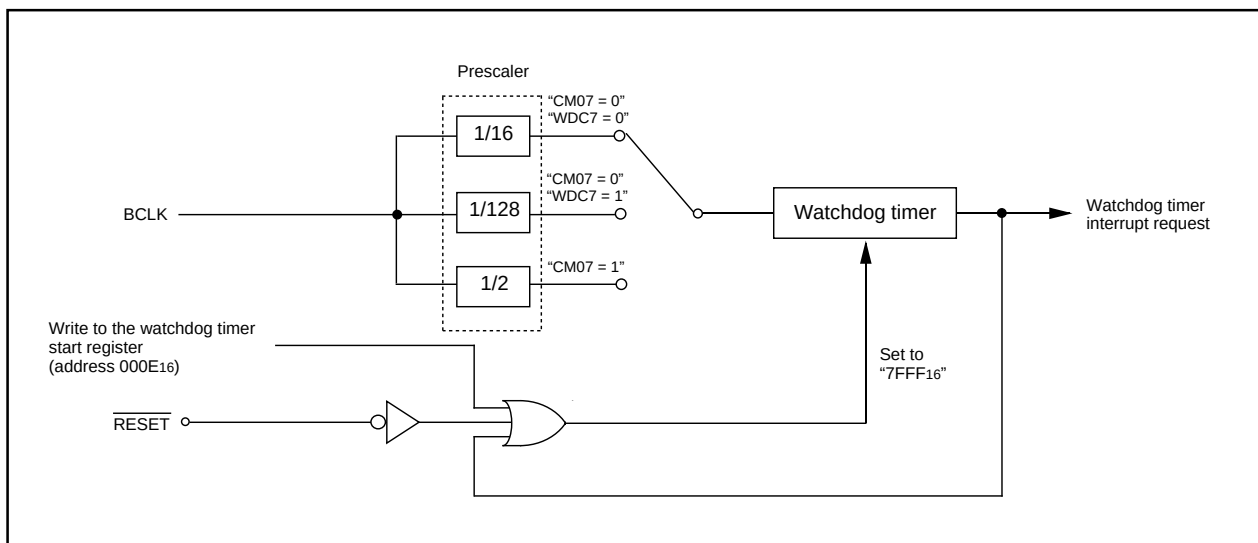


Figure 1.11.1. Block diagram of watchdog timer

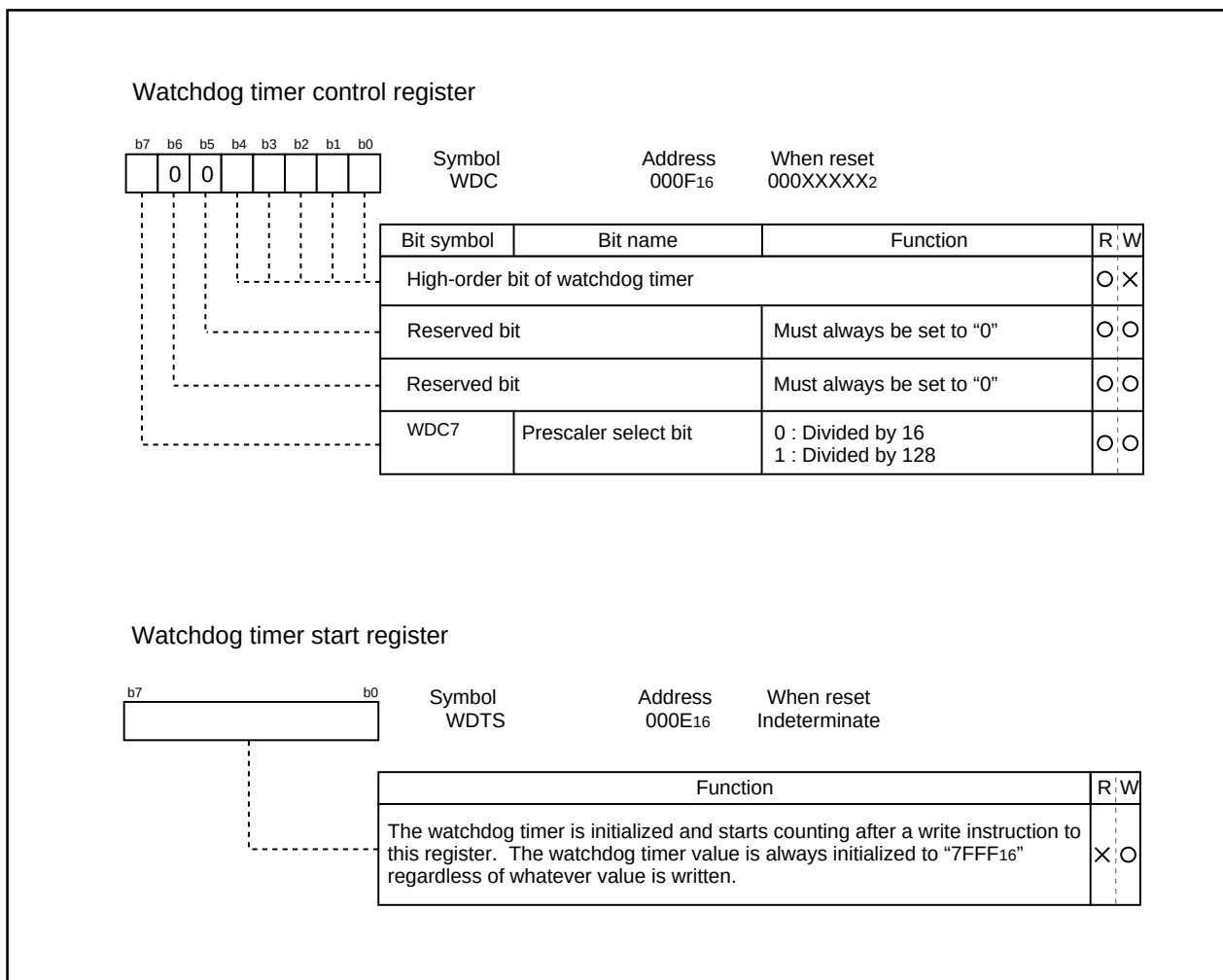


Figure 1.11.2. Watchdog timer control and start registers

Table 1.12.1. DMAC specifications

Item	Specification
No. of channels	2 (cycle steal method)
Transfer memory space	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • From any address in the 1M bytes space to a fixed address • From a fixed address to any address in the 1M bytes space • From a fixed address to a fixed address (Note that DMA-related registers [0020 ₁₆ to 003F ₁₆] cannot be accessed)
Maximum No. of bytes transferred	128K bytes (with 16-bit transfers) or 64K bytes (with 8-bit transfers)
DMA request factors (Note)	Falling edge of INT0 or INT1, or both edge Timer A0 to timer A4 interrupt requests Timer B0 to timer B5 interrupt requests UART0 transfer and reception interrupt requests UART1 transfer and reception interrupt requests UART2 transfer and reception interrupt requests Serial I/O3, 4 interrupt requests A-D conversion interrupt requests Software triggers
Channel priority	DMA0 takes precedence if DMA0 and DMA1 requests are generated simultaneously
Transfer unit	8 bits or 16 bits
Transfer address direction	forward/fixed (forward direction cannot be specified for both source and destination simultaneously)
Transfer mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Single transfer mode After the transfer counter underflows, the DMA enable bit turns to "0", and the DMAC turns inactive • Repeat transfer mode After the transfer counter underflows, the value of the transfer counter reload register is reloaded to the transfer counter. The DMAC remains active unless a "0" is written to the DMA enable bit.
DMA interrupt request generation timing	When an underflow occurs in the transfer counter
Active	When the DMA enable bit is set to "1", the DMAC is active. When the DMAC is active, data transfer starts every time a DMA transfer request signal occurs.
Inactive	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When the DMA enable bit is set to "0", the DMAC is inactive. • After the transfer counter underflows in single transfer mode
Reload timing for forward address pointer and transfer counter	At the time of starting data transfer immediately after turning the DMAC active, the value of one of source pointer and destination pointer - the one specified for the forward direction - is reloaded to the forward direction address pointer, and the value of the transfer counter reload register is reloaded to the transfer counter.
Writing to register	Registers specified for forward direction transfer are always write enabled. Registers specified for fixed address transfer are write-enabled when the DMA enable bit is "0".
Reading the register	Can be read at any time. However, when the DMA enable bit is "1", reading the register set up as the forward register is the same as reading the value of the forward address pointer.

Note: DMA transfer is not effective to any interrupt. DMA transfer is affected neither by the interrupt enable flag (I flag) nor by the interrupt priority level.

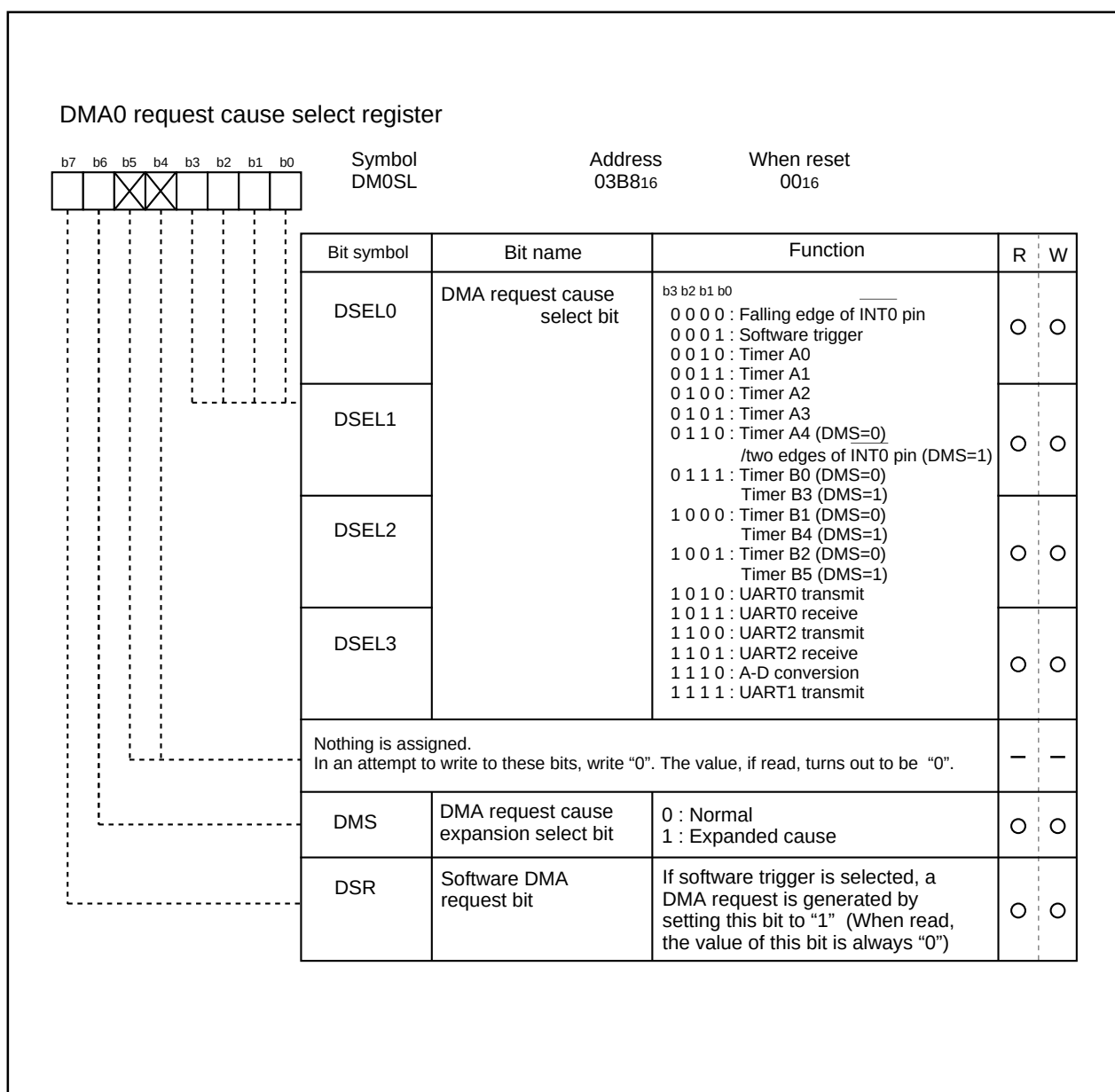


Figure 1.12.2. DMAC register (1)



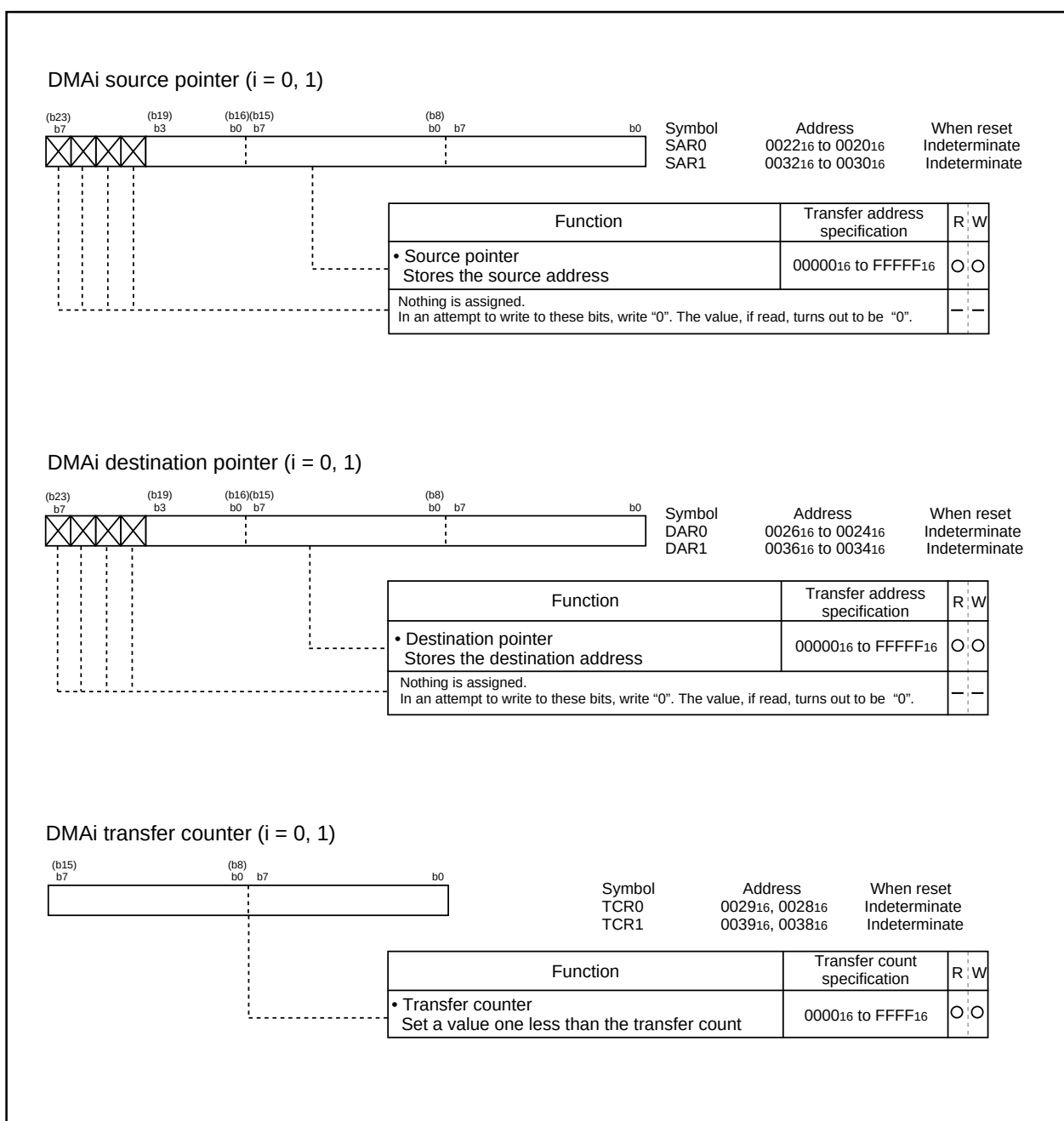


Figure 1.12.4. DMAC register (3)

(1) Transfer cycle

The transfer cycle consists of the bus cycle in which data is read from memory or from the SFR area (source read) and the bus cycle in which the data is written to memory or to the SFR area (destination write). The number of read and write bus cycles depends on the source and destination addresses. Also, the bus cycle itself is longer when software waits are inserted.

(a) Effect of source and destination addresses

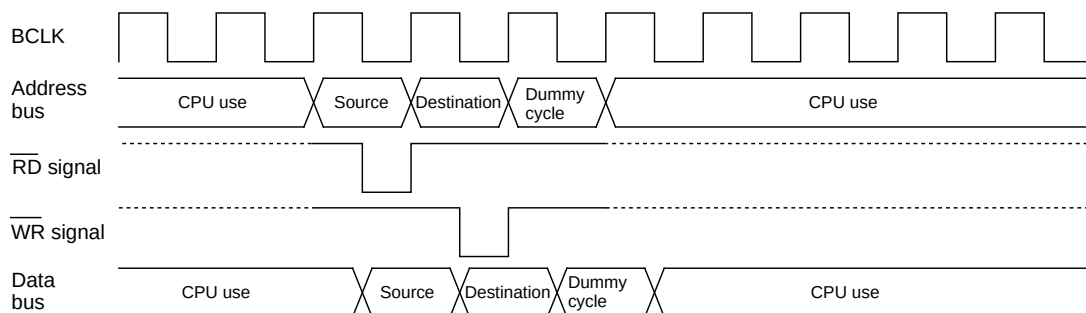
When 16-bit data is transferred on a 16-bit data bus, and the source and destination both start at odd addresses, there are one more source read cycle and destination write cycle than when the source and destination both start at even addresses.

(b) Effect of software wait

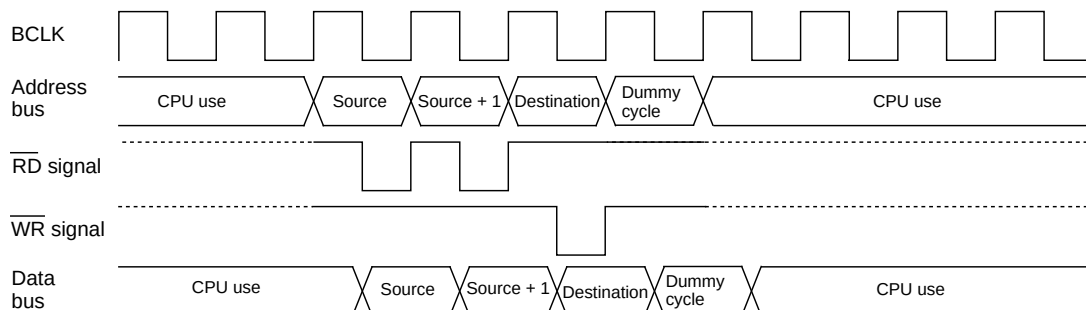
When the SFR area or a memory area with a software wait is accessed, the number of cycles is increased for the wait by 1 bus cycle. The length of the cycle is determined by BCLK.

Figure 1.12.5 shows the example of the transfer cycles for a source read. For convenience, the destination write cycle is shown as one cycle and the source read cycles for the different conditions are shown. In reality, the destination write cycle is subject to the same conditions as the source read cycle, with the transfer cycle changing accordingly. When calculating the transfer cycle, remember to apply the respective conditions to both the destination write cycle and the source read cycle. For example (2) in Figure 1.12.5, if data is being transferred in 16-bit units and source address is odd, two bus cycles are required for both the source read cycle and the destination write cycle.

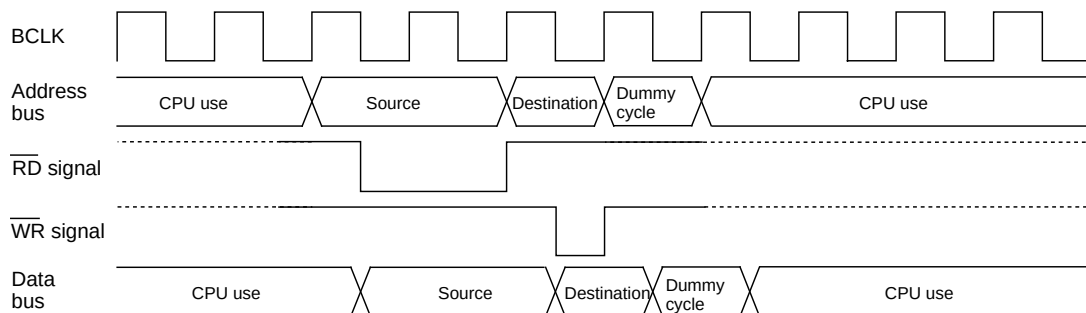
(1) 16-bit transfers from even address and the source address is even.



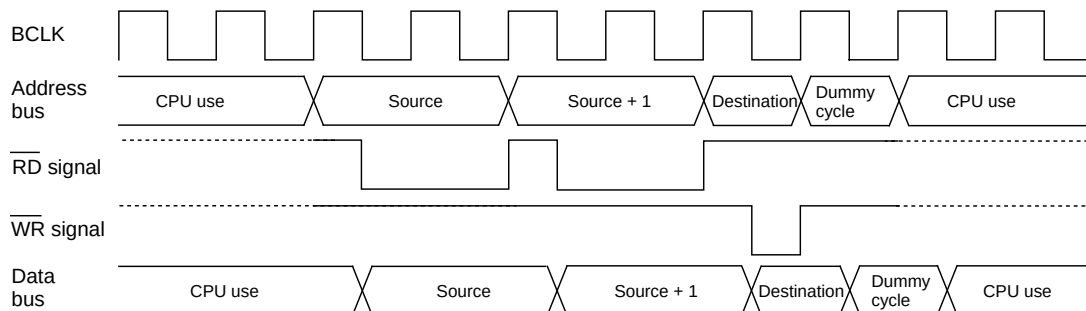
(2) 16-bit transfers and the source address is odd



(3) One wait is inserted into the source read under the conditions in (1)



(4) One wait is inserted into the source read under the conditions in (2)



Note: The same timing changes occur with the respective conditions at the destination as at the source.

Figure 1.12.5. Example of the transfer cycles for a source read

(2) DMAC transfer cycles

Any combination of even or odd transfer read and write addresses is possible. Table 1.12.2 shows the number of DMAC transfer cycles.

The number of DMAC transfer cycles can be calculated as follows:

$$\text{No. of transfer cycles per transfer unit} = \text{No. of read cycles} \times j + \text{No. of write cycles} \times k$$

Table 1.12.2. No. of DMAC transfer cycles

Transfer unit	Bus width	Access address	Single-chip mode	
			No. of read cycles	No. of write cycles
8-bit transfers (DMBIT= "1")	16-bit (BYTE= "L")	Even	1	1
		Odd	1	1
16-bit transfers (DMBIT= "0")	16-bit (BYTE = "L")	Even	1	1
		Odd	2	2

Coefficient j, k

Internal memory		
Internal ROM/RAM No wait	Internal ROM/RAM With wait	SFR area
1	2	2

DMA enable bit

Setting the DMA enable bit to "1" makes the DMAC active. The DMAC carries out the following operations at the time data transfer starts immediately after DMAC is turned active.

- (1) Reloads the value of one of the source pointer and the destination pointer - the one specified for the forward direction - to the forward direction address pointer.
- (2) Reloads the value of the transfer counter reload register to the transfer counter.

Thus overwriting "1" to the DMA enable bit with the DMAC being active carries out the operations given above, so the DMAC operates again from the initial state at the instant "1" is overwritten to the DMA enable bit.

DMA request bit

The DMAC can generate a DMA transfer request signal triggered by a factor chosen in advance out of DMA request factors for each channel.

DMA request factors include the following.

- * Factors effected by using the interrupt request signals from the built-in peripheral functions and software DMA factors (internal factors) effected by a program.
- * External factors effected by utilizing the input from external interrupt signals.

For the selection of DMA request factors, see the descriptions of the DMAi factor selection register.

The DMA request bit turns to "1" if the DMA transfer request signal occurs regardless of the DMAC's state (regardless of whether the DMA enable bit is set to "1" or "0"). It turns to "0" immediately before data transfer starts.

In addition, it can be set to "0" by use of a program, but cannot be set to "1".

There can be instances in which a change in DMA request factor selection bit causes the DMA request bit to turn to "1". So be sure to set the DMA request bit to "0" after the DMA request factor selection bit is changed.

If the DMAC is active, data transfer starts immediately, so the value of the DMA request bit, if read by use of a program, turns out to be "0" in most cases. To examine whether the DMAC is active, read the DMA enable bit.

Here follows the timing of changes in the DMA request bit.

(1) Internal factors

Except the DMA request factors triggered by software, the timing for the DMA request bit to turn to "1" due to an internal factor is the same as the timing for the interrupt request bit of the interrupt control register to turn to "1" due to several factors.

Turning the DMA request bit to "0" due to an internal factor is timed to be effected immediately before the transfer starts.

(2) External factors

An external factor is a factor caused to occur by the leading edge of input from the $\overline{\text{INTi}}$ pin (i depends on which DMAC channel is used).

Selecting the $\overline{\text{INTi}}$ pins as external factors using the DMA request factor selection bit causes input from these pins to become the DMA transfer request signals.

The timing for the DMA request bit to turn to "1" when an external factor is selected synchronizes with the signal's edge applicable to the function specified by the DMA request factor selection bit (synchronizes with the trailing edge of the input signal to each $\overline{\text{INTi}}$ pin, for example).

With an external factor selected, the DMA request bit is timed to turn to "0" immediately before data transfer starts similarly to the state in which an internal factor is selected.

(3) The priorities of channels and DMA transfer timing

If a DMA transfer request signal falls on a single sampling cycle (a sampling cycle means one period from the leading edge to the trailing edge of BCLK), the DMA request bits of applicable channels concurrently turn to "1". If the channels are active at that moment, DMA0 is given a high priority to start data transfer. When DMA0 finishes data transfer, it gives the bus right to the CPU. When the CPU finishes single bus access, then DMA1 starts data transfer and gives the bus right to the CPU.

An example in which DMA transfer is carried out in minimum cycles at the time when DMA transfer request signals due to external factors concurrently occur.

Figure 1.12.6 shows an example of DMA transfer effected by external factors.

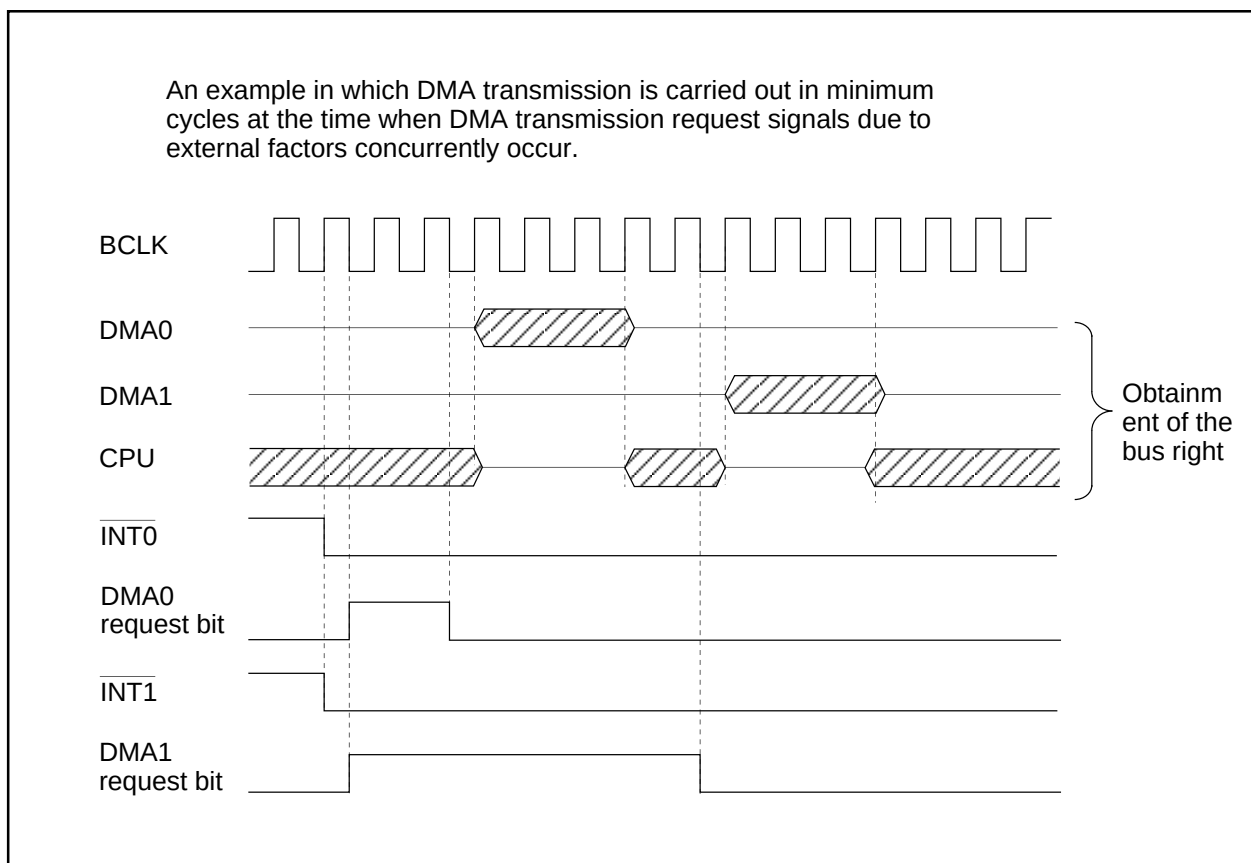


Figure 1.12.6. An example of DMA transfer effected by external factors

Timer

Timer

There are eleven 16-bit timers. These timers can be classified by function into timers A (five) and timers B (six). All these timers function independently. Figures 1.13.1 and 1.13.2 show the block diagram of timers.

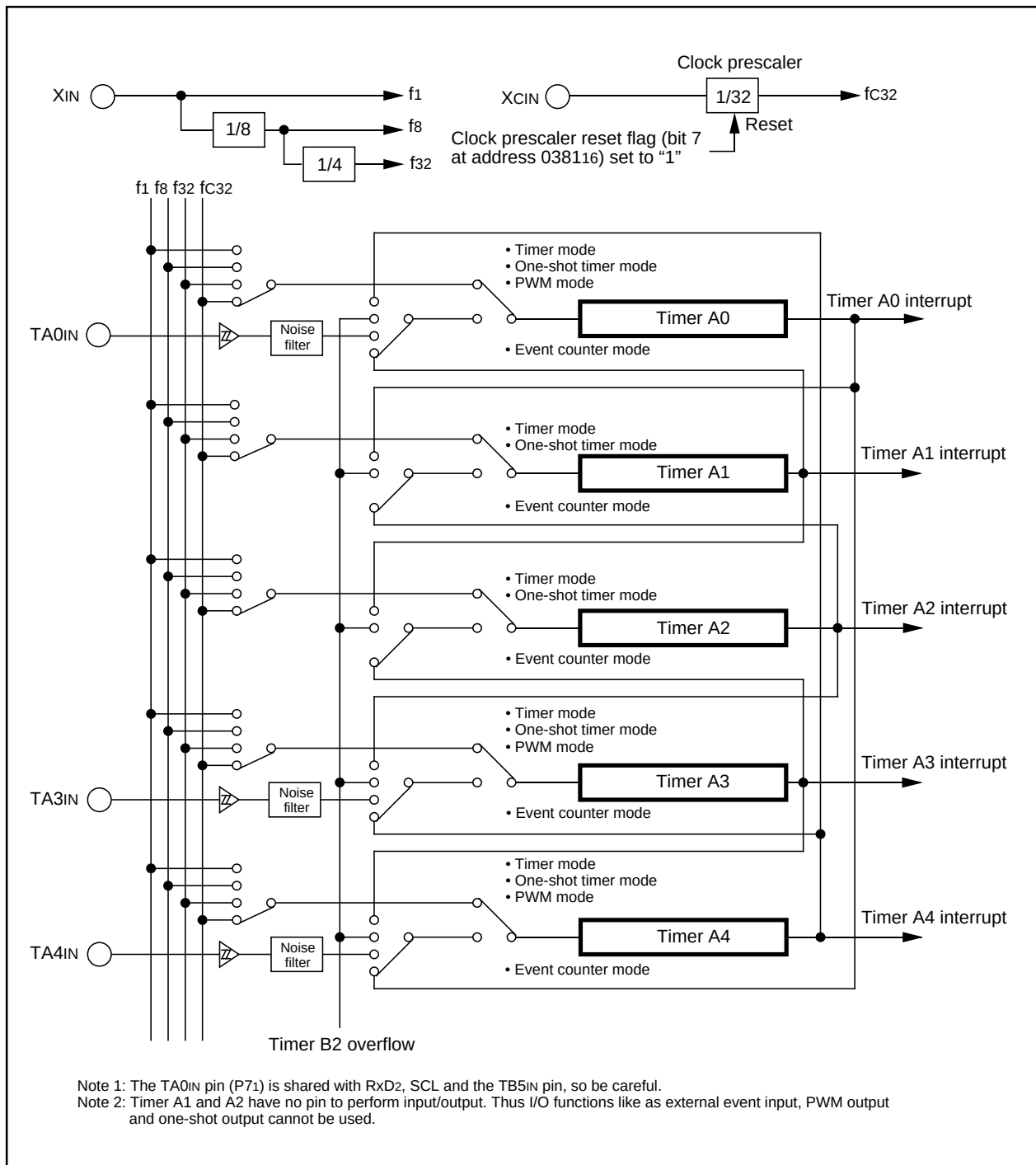


Figure 1.13.1. Timer A block diagram

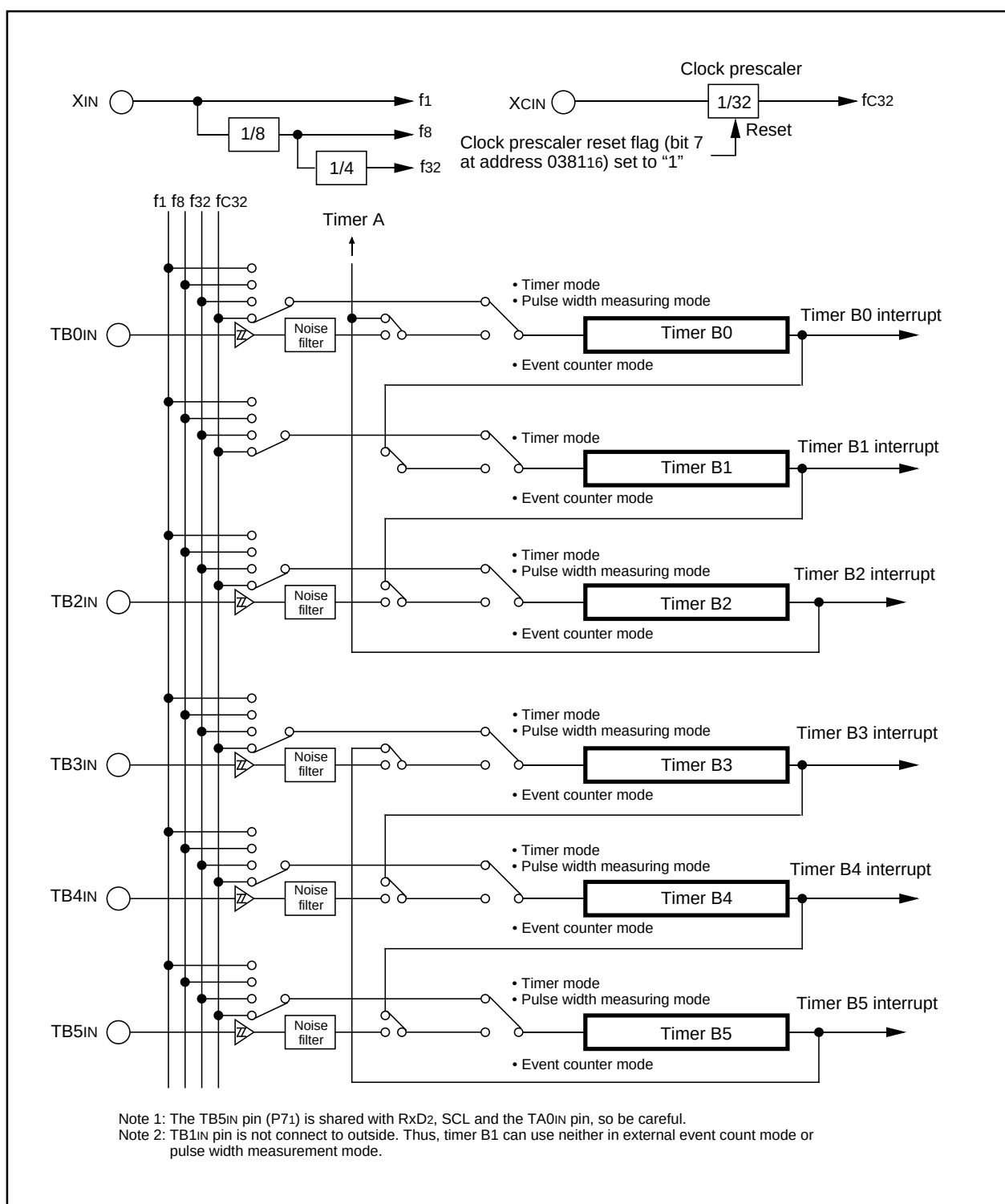


Figure 1.13.2. Timer B block diagram

Timer A

Timer A

Figure 1.13.3 shows the block diagram of timer A. Figures 1.13.4 to 1.13.6 show the timer A-related registers. Except in event counter mode, timers A0 through A4 all have the same function. However, in M16C/62A (80-pin version) group, timer A1 and A2 are used for internal timer since timer A1 and A2 have no pin to perform input/output. Use the timer Ai mode register (i = 0 to 4) bits 0 and 1 to choose the desired mode. Timer A has the four operation modes listed as follows:

- Timer mode: The timer counts an internal count source.
- Event counter mode: The timer counts pulses from an external source or a timer overflow.
- One-shot timer mode: The timer stops counting when the count reaches "0000₁₆".
- Pulse width modulation (PWM) mode: The timer outputs pulses of a given width.

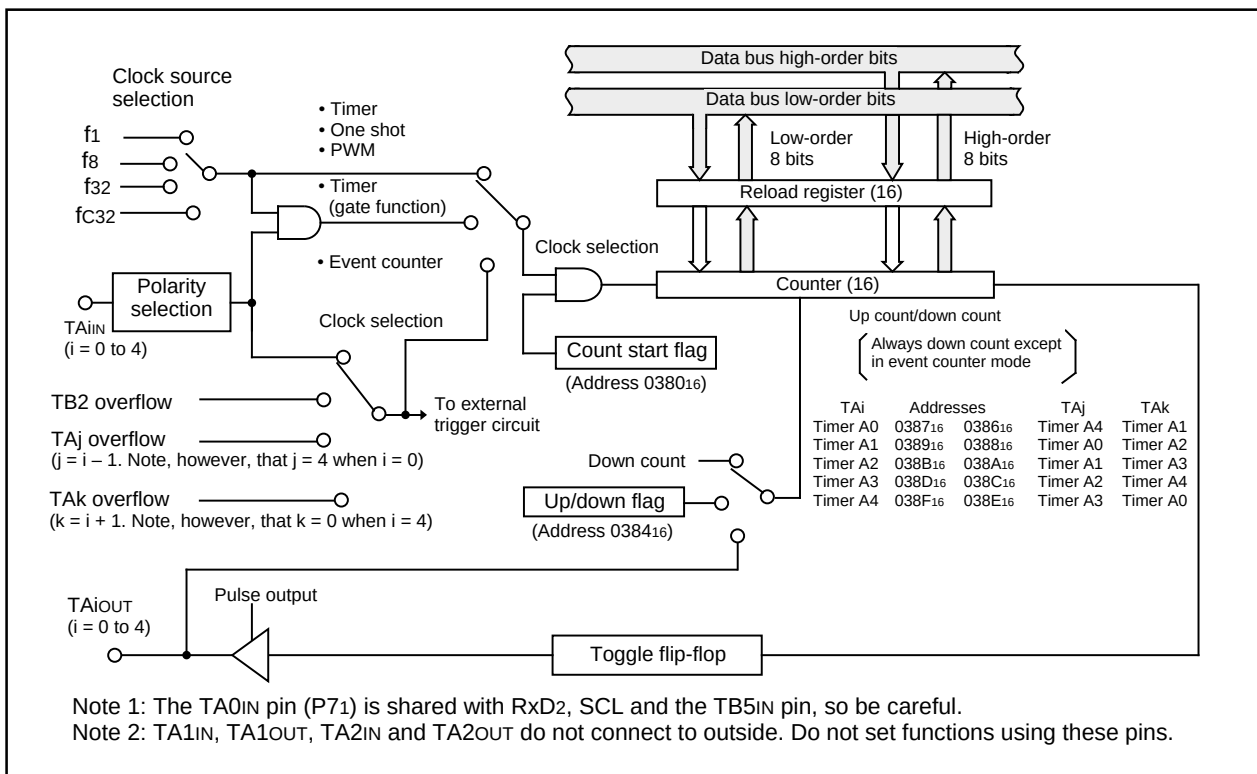


Figure 1.13.3. Block diagram of timer A

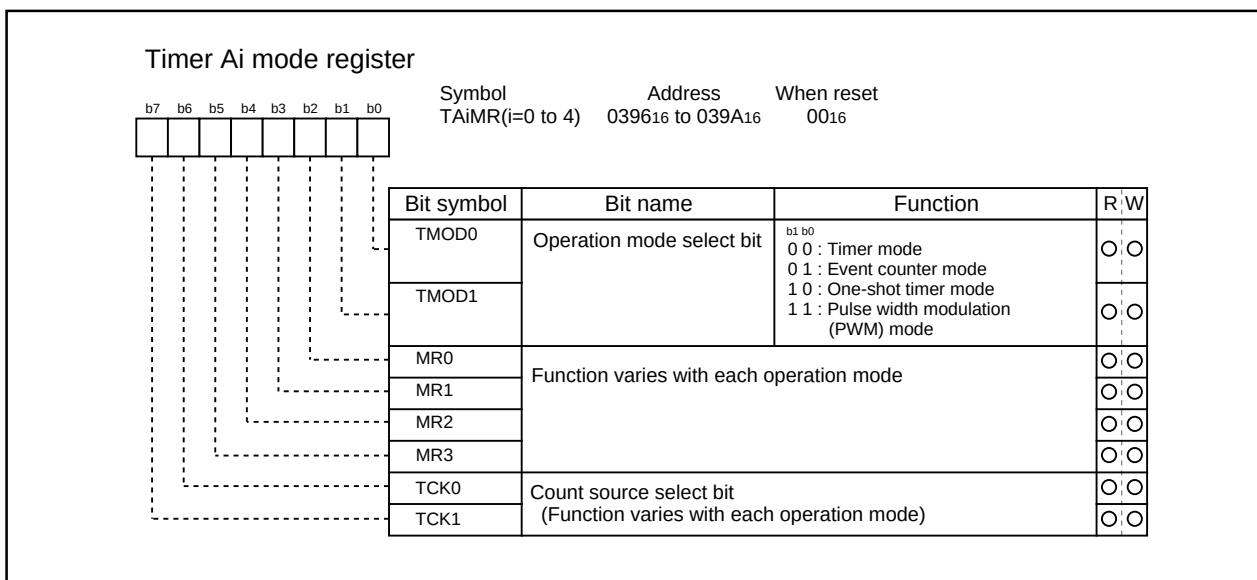


Figure 1.13.4. Timer A-related registers (1)

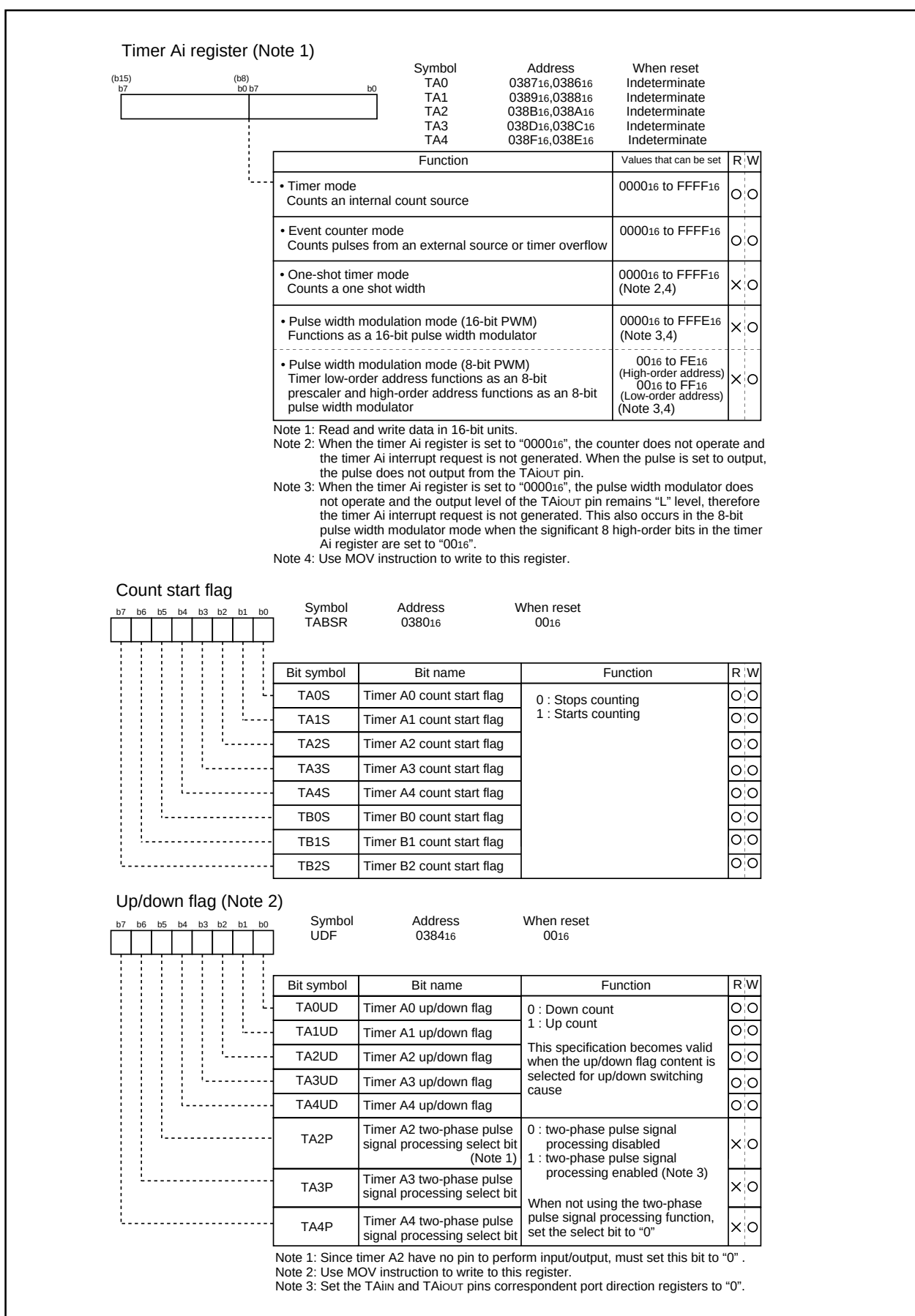


Figure 1.13.5. Timer A-related registers (2)

Timer A

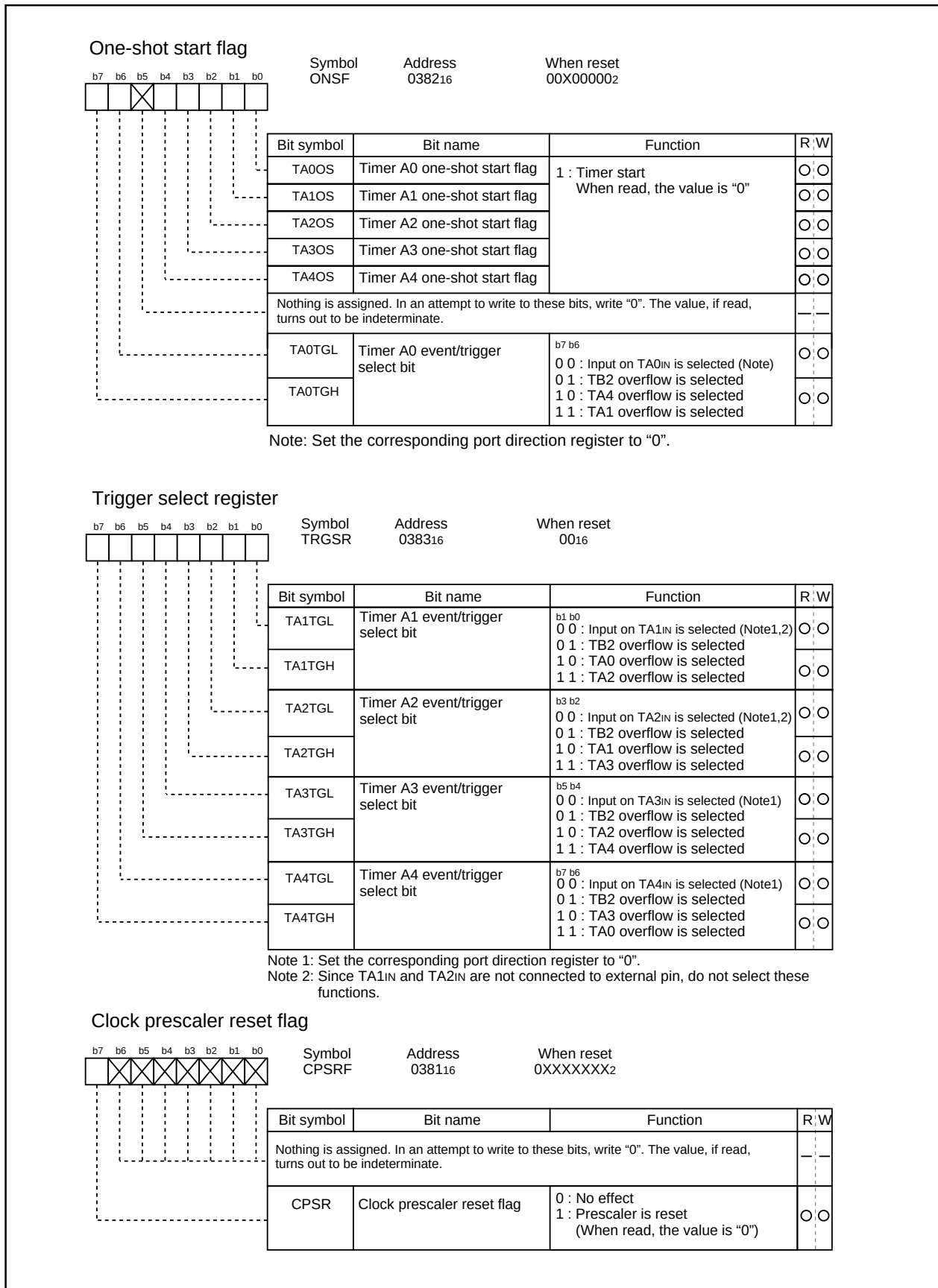


Figure 1.13.6. Timer A-related registers (3)

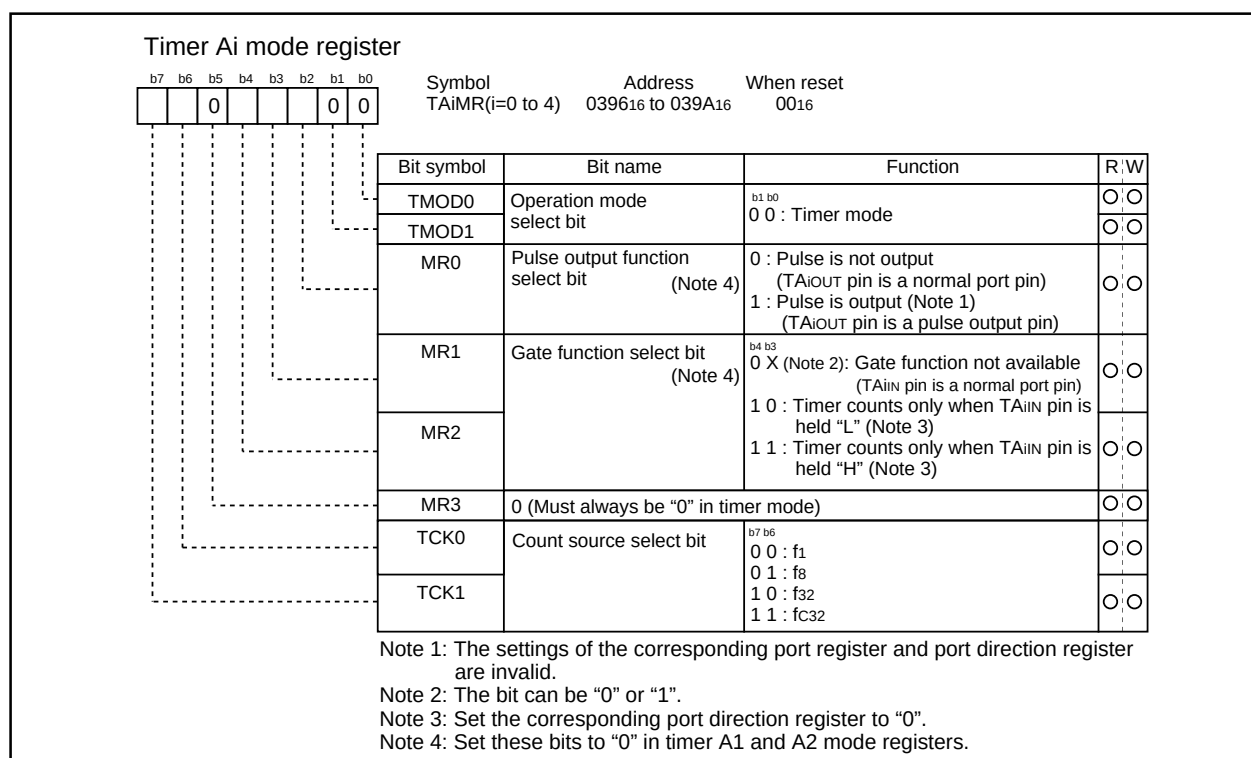
(1) Timer mode

In this mode, the timer counts an internally generated count source. (See Table 1.13.1.) Figure 1.13.7 shows the timer Ai mode register in timer mode.

Table 1.13.1. Specifications of timer mode

Item	Specification
Count source	f ₁ , f ₈ , f ₃₂ , f _{c32}
Count operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Down count When the timer underflows, it reloads the reload register contents before continuing counting
Divide ratio	1/(n+1) n : Set value
Count start condition	Count start flag is set (= 1)
Count stop condition	Count start flag is reset (= 0)
Interrupt request generation timing	When the timer underflows
TAiIN pin function	Programmable I/O port or gate input
TAiOUT pin function	Programmable I/O port or pulse output
Read from timer	Count value can be read out by reading timer Ai register
Write to timer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When counting stopped When a value is written to timer Ai register, it is written to both reload register and counter When counting in progress When a value is written to timer Ai register, it is written to only reload register (Transferred to counter at next reload time)
Select function	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Gate function Counting can be started and stopped by the TAiIN pin's input signal Pulse output function Each time the timer underflows, the TAiOUT pin's polarity is reversed

Note: Timer A1 and A2 do not have I/O port (TAiIN and TAiOUT).

**Figure 1.13.7. Timer Ai mode register in timer mode**

Timer A

(2) Event counter mode

In this mode, the timer counts an external signal or an internal timer's overflow. Timers A0 and A1 can count a single-phase external signal. Timers A2, A3, and A4 can count a single-phase and a two-phase external signal. Table 1.13.2 lists timer specifications when counting a single-phase external signal. Figure 1.13.8 shows the timer Ai mode register in event counter mode.

Table 1.13.3 lists timer specifications when counting a two-phase external signal. Figure 1.13.9 shows the timer Ai mode register in event counter mode.

Table 1.13.2. Timer specifications in event counter mode (when not processing two-phase pulse signal)

Item	Specification
Count source	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> External signals input to TAIin pin (effective edge can be selected by software) TB2 overflow, TAJ overflow
Count operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up count or down count can be selected by external signal or software When the timer overflows or underflows, it reloads the reload register contents before continuing counting (Note)
Divide ratio	$1 / (FFFF_{16} - n + 1)$ for up count $1 / (n + 1)$ for down count n : Set value
Count start condition	Count start flag is set (= 1)
Count stop condition	Count start flag is reset (= 0)
Interrupt request generation timing	The timer overflows or underflows
TAiin pin function	Programmable I/O port or count source input
TAiOUT pin function	Programmable I/O port, pulse output, or up/down count select input
Read from timer	Count value can be read out by reading timer Ai register
Write to timer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When counting stopped When a value is written to timer Ai register, it is written to both reload register and counter When counting in progress When a value is written to timer Ai register, it is written to only reload register (Transferred to counter at next reload time)
Select function	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Free-run count function Even when the timer overflows or underflows, the reload register content is not reloaded to it Pulse output function Each time the timer overflows or underflows, the TAIOUT pin's polarity is reversed

Note 1: This does not apply when the free-run function is selected.

Note 2: Timer A1 and A2 do not have I/O port (TAiin and TAIOUT).

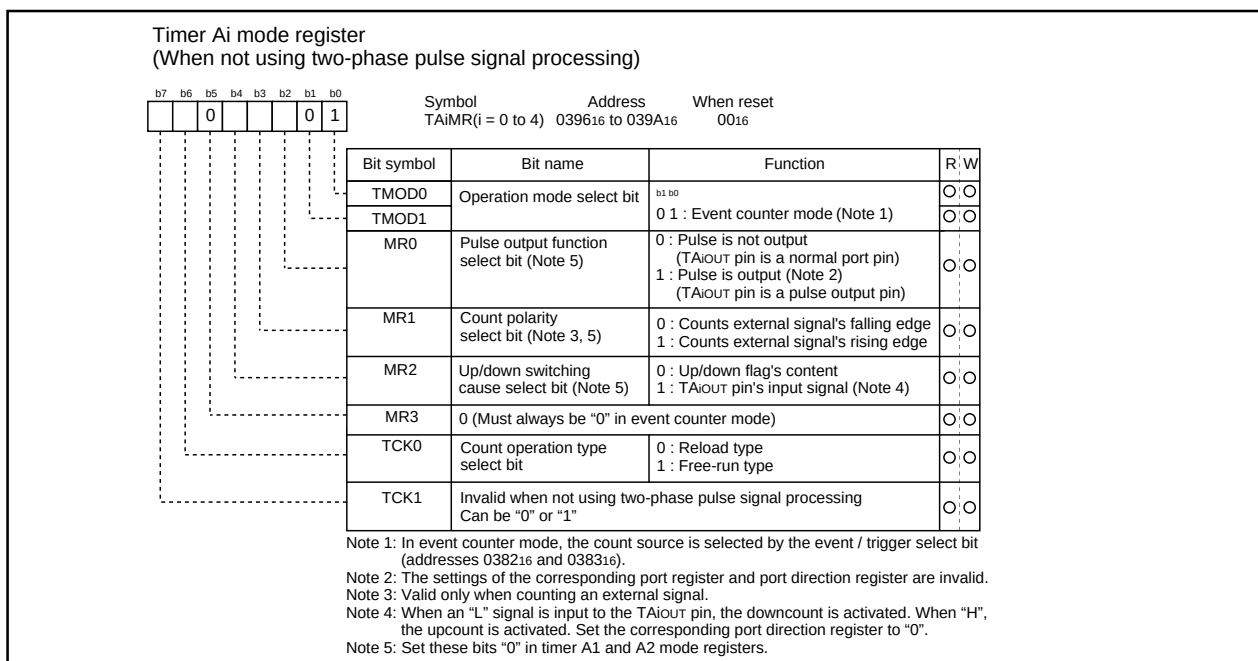
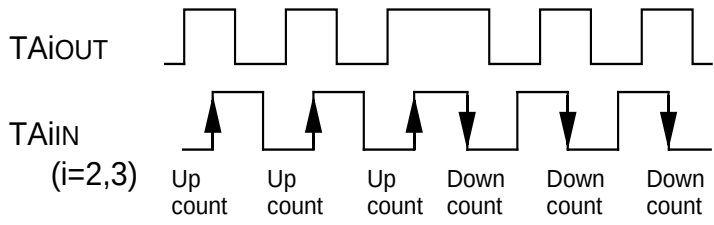
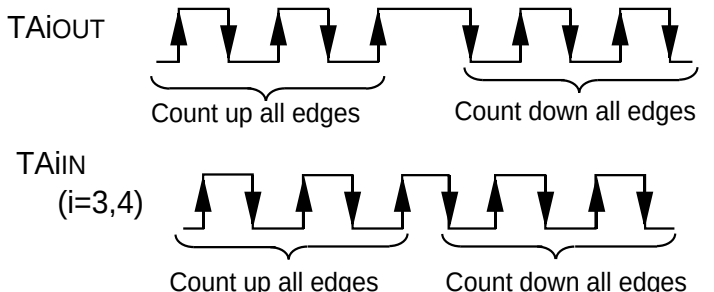


Figure 1.13.8. Timer Ai mode register in event counter mode

Timer A

Table 1.13.3. Timer specifications in event counter mode (when processing two-phase pulse signal with timers A2, A3, and A4)

Item	Specification
Count source	• Two-phase pulse signals input to TAIIN or TAIOUT pin
Count operation	• Up count or down count can be selected by two-phase pulse signal • When the timer overflows or underflows, the reload register content is reloaded and the timer starts over again (Note)
Divide ratio	$1/(FFFF_{16} - n + 1)$ for up count $1/(n + 1)$ for down count n : Set value
Count start condition	Count start flag is set (= 1)
Count stop condition	Count start flag is reset (= 0)
Interrupt request generation timing	Timer overflows or underflows
TAiIN pin function	Two-phase pulse input (Set the TAIIN pin correspondent port direction register to "0")
TAiOUT pin function	Two-phase pulse input (Set the TAIOUT pin correspondent port direction register to "0")
Read from timer	Count value can be read out by reading timer A2, A3, or A4 register
Write to timer	• When counting stopped When a value is written to timer A2, A3, or A4 register, it is written to both reload register and counter • When counting in progress When a value is written to timer A2, A3, or A4 register, it is written to only reload register. (Transferred to counter at next reload time.)
Select function (Note 3)	<p>• Normal processing operation (timer A2 and timer A3) The timer counts up rising edges or counts down falling edges on the TAIIN pin when input signal on the TAIOUT pin is "H"</p>  <p>• Multiply-by-4 processing operation (timer A3 and timer A4) If the phase relationship is such that the TAIIN pin goes "H" when the input signal on the TAIOUT pin is "H", the timer counts up rising and falling edges on the TAIOUT and TAIIN pins. If the phase relationship is such that the TAIIN pin goes "L" when the input signal on the TAIOUT pin is "H", the timer counts down rising and falling edges on the TAIOUT and TAIIN pins.</p> 

Note 1: This does not apply when the free-run function is selected.

Note 2: Timer A1 and A2 do not have I/O port (TAiIN and TAIOUT).

Note 3: Timer A3 alone can be selected. Timer A2 is fixed to normal processing operation, and timer A4 is fixed to multiply-by-4 processing operation.

Timer A

Timer Ai mode register (When using two-phase pulse signal processing) (Note 3)

Symbol	Address	When reset
TAiMR(i = 2 to 4)	0398 ₁₆ to 039A ₁₆	00 ₁₆

b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0
		0	1	0	0	1

	Bit name	Function	R	W
	TMOD0	Operation mode select bit b1 b0 0 1 : Event counter mode	○	○
	TMOD1		○	○
	MR0	0 (Must always be "0" when using two-phase pulse signal processing)	○	○
	MR1	0 (Must always be "0" when using two-phase pulse signal processing)	○	○
	MR2	1 (Must always be "1" when using two-phase pulse signal processing)	○	○
	MR3	0 (Must always be "0" when using two-phase pulse signal processing)	○	○
	TCK0	Count operation type select bit 0 : Reload type 1 : Free-run type	○	○
	TCK1	Two-phase pulse processing operation select bit (Note 1)(Note 2) 0 : Normal processing operation 1 : Multiply-by-4 processing operation	○	○

Note 1: This bit is valid for timer A3 mode register. Timer A2 is fixed to normal processing operation, and timer A4 is fixed to multiply-by-4 processing operation.

Note 2: When performing two-phase pulse signal processing, make sure the two-phase pulse signal processing operation select bit (address 0384₁₆) is set to "1". Also, always be sure to set the event/trigger select bits (addresses 0382₁₆ and 0383₁₆) to "00".

Note 3: Timer A2 cannot be used for two-phase pulse signal processing.

Figure 1.13.9. Timer Ai mode register in event counter mode

Timer A

(3) One-shot timer mode

In this mode, the timer operates only once. (See Table 1.13.4.) When a trigger occurs, the timer starts up and continues operating for a given period. Figure 1.13.10 shows the timer Ai mode register in one-shot timer mode.

Table 1.13.4. Timer specifications in one-shot timer mode

Item	Specification
Count source	f ₁ , f ₈ , f ₃₂ , f _{C32}
Count operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The timer counts down When the count reaches 0000₁₆, the timer stops counting after reloading a new count If a trigger occurs when counting, the timer reloads a new count and restarts counting
Divide ratio	1/n n : Set value
Count start condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> An external trigger is input The timer overflows The one-shot start flag is set (= 1)
Count stop condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A new count is reloaded after the count has reached 0000₁₆ The count start flag is reset (= 0)
Interrupt request generation timing	The count reaches 0000 ₁₆
TAiIN pin function	Programmable I/O port or trigger input
TAiOUT pin function	Programmable I/O port or pulse output
Read from timer	When timer Ai register is read, it indicates an indeterminate value
Write to timer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When counting stopped When a value is written to timer Ai register, it is written to both reload register and counter When counting in progress When a value is written to timer Ai register, it is written to only reload register (Transferred to counter at next reload time)

Note: Timer A1 and A2 do not have I/O port (TAiIN and TAiOUT).

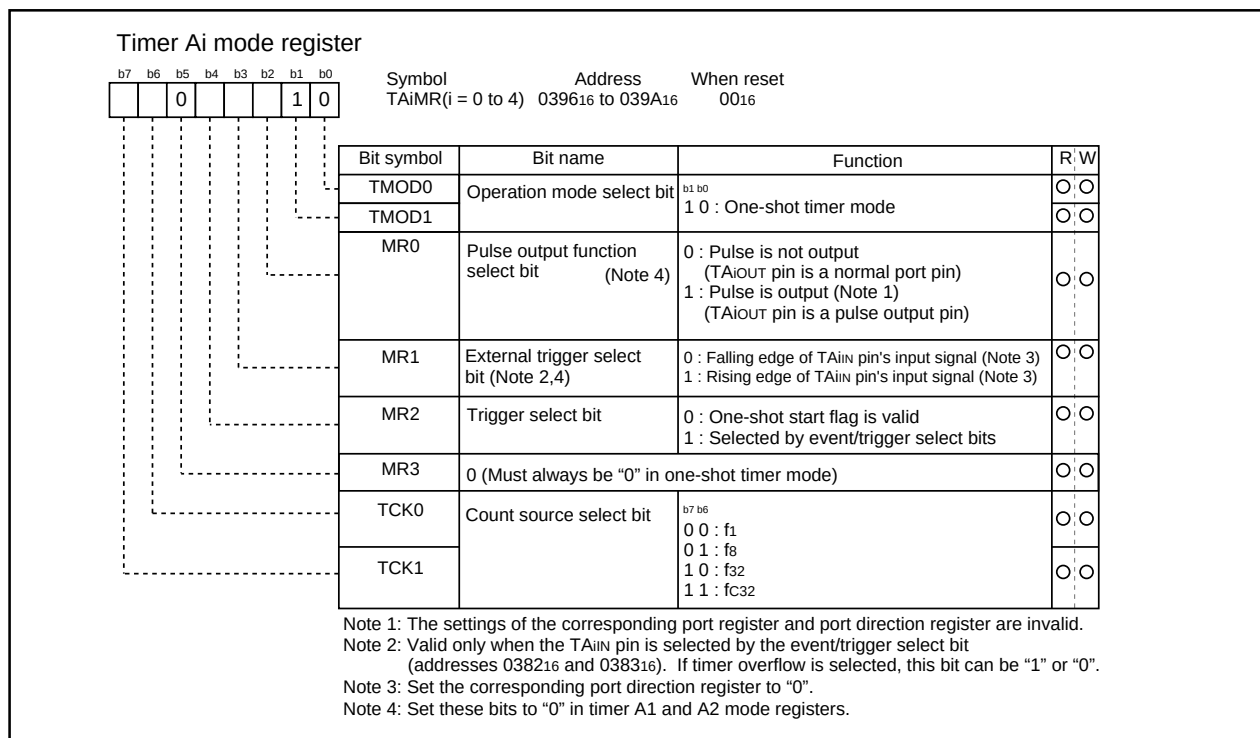


Figure 1.13.10. Timer Ai mode register in one-shot timer mode

Timer A

(4) Pulse width modulation (PWM) mode

In this mode, the timer outputs pulses of a given width in succession. (See Table 1.13.5.) In this mode, the counter functions as either a 16-bit pulse width modulator or an 8-bit pulse width modulator. Timer A1 and A2 have no output pin, so it doesn't work in this mode. Figure 1.13.11 shows the timer Ai mode register in pulse width modulation mode. Figure 1.13.12 shows the example of how a 16-bit pulse width modulator operates. Figure 1.13.13 shows the example of how an 8-bit pulse width modulator operates.

Table 1.13.5. Timer specifications in pulse width modulation mode

Item	Specification
Count source	f1, f8, f32, fc32
Count operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The timer counts down (operating as an 8-bit or a 16-bit pulse width modulator) The timer reloads a new count at a rising edge of PWM pulse and continues counting The timer is not affected by a trigger that occurs when counting
16-bit PWM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> High level width n / f_i n: Set value Cycle time $(2^{16}-1) / f_i$ fixed
8-bit PWM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> High level width $n \times (m+1) / f_i$ n: values set to timer Ai register's high-order address Cycle time $(2^8-1) \times (m+1) / f_i$ m: values set to timer Ai register's low-order address
Count start condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> External trigger is input The timer overflows The count start flag is set (= 1)
Count stop condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The count start flag is reset (= 0)
Interrupt request generation timing	PWM pulse goes "L"
TAiIn pin function	Programmable I/O port or trigger input
TAiOut pin function	Pulse output
Read from timer	When timer Ai register is read, it indicates an indeterminate value
Write to timer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When counting stopped When a value is written to timer Ai register, it is written to both reload register and counter When counting in progress When a value is written to timer Ai register, it is written to only reload register (Transferred to counter at next reload time)

Note: Timer A1 and A2 do not have I/O port (TAiIn and TAiOut).

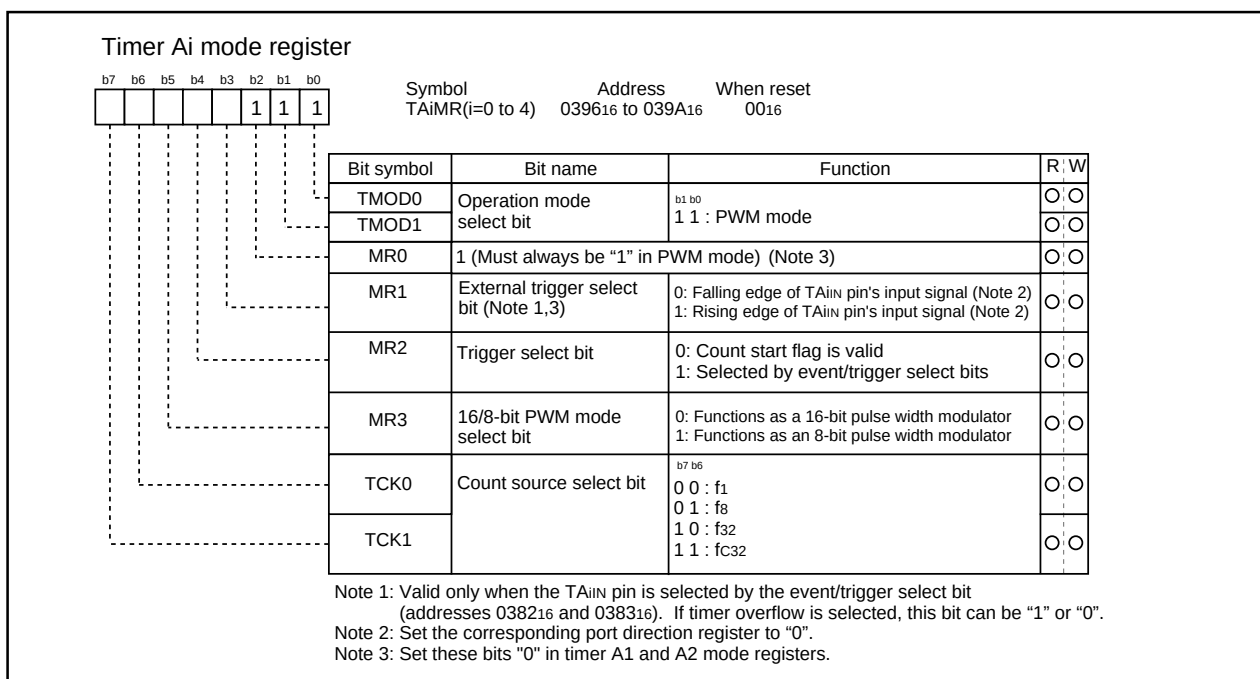


Figure 1.13.11. Timer Ai mode register in pulse width modulation mode

Timer A

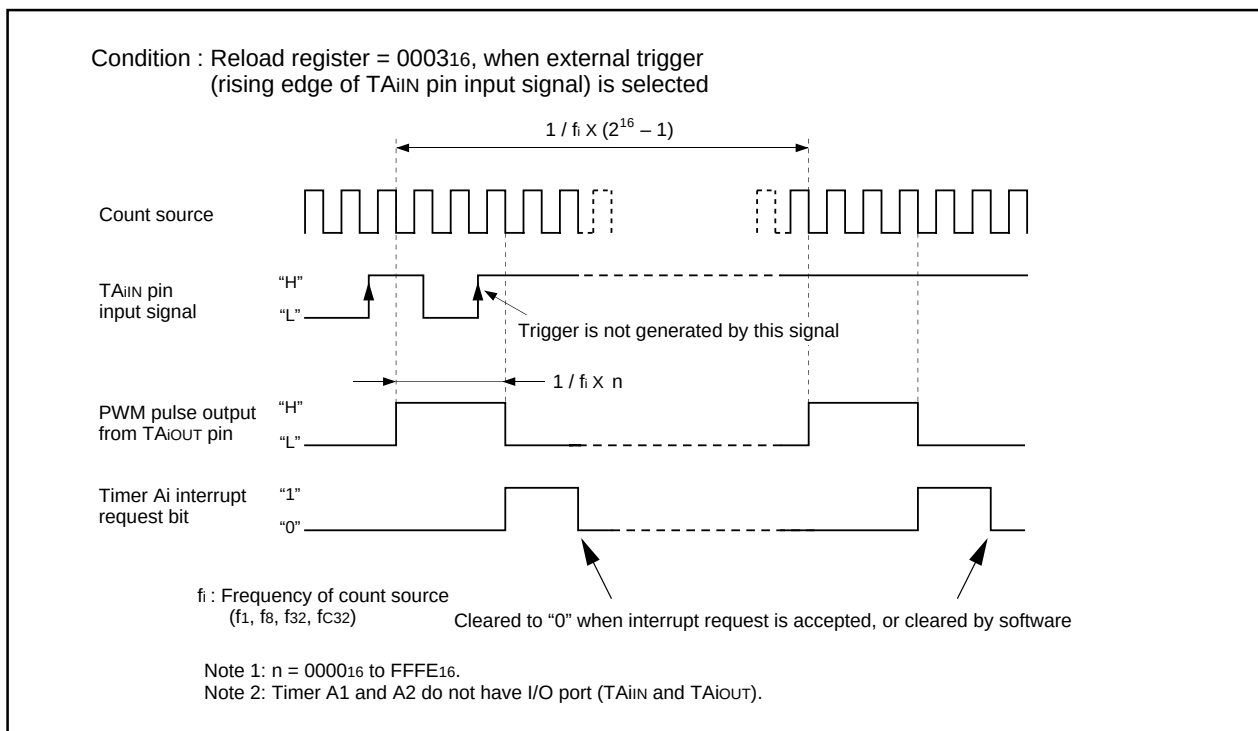


Figure 1.13.12. Example of how a 16-bit pulse width modulator operates

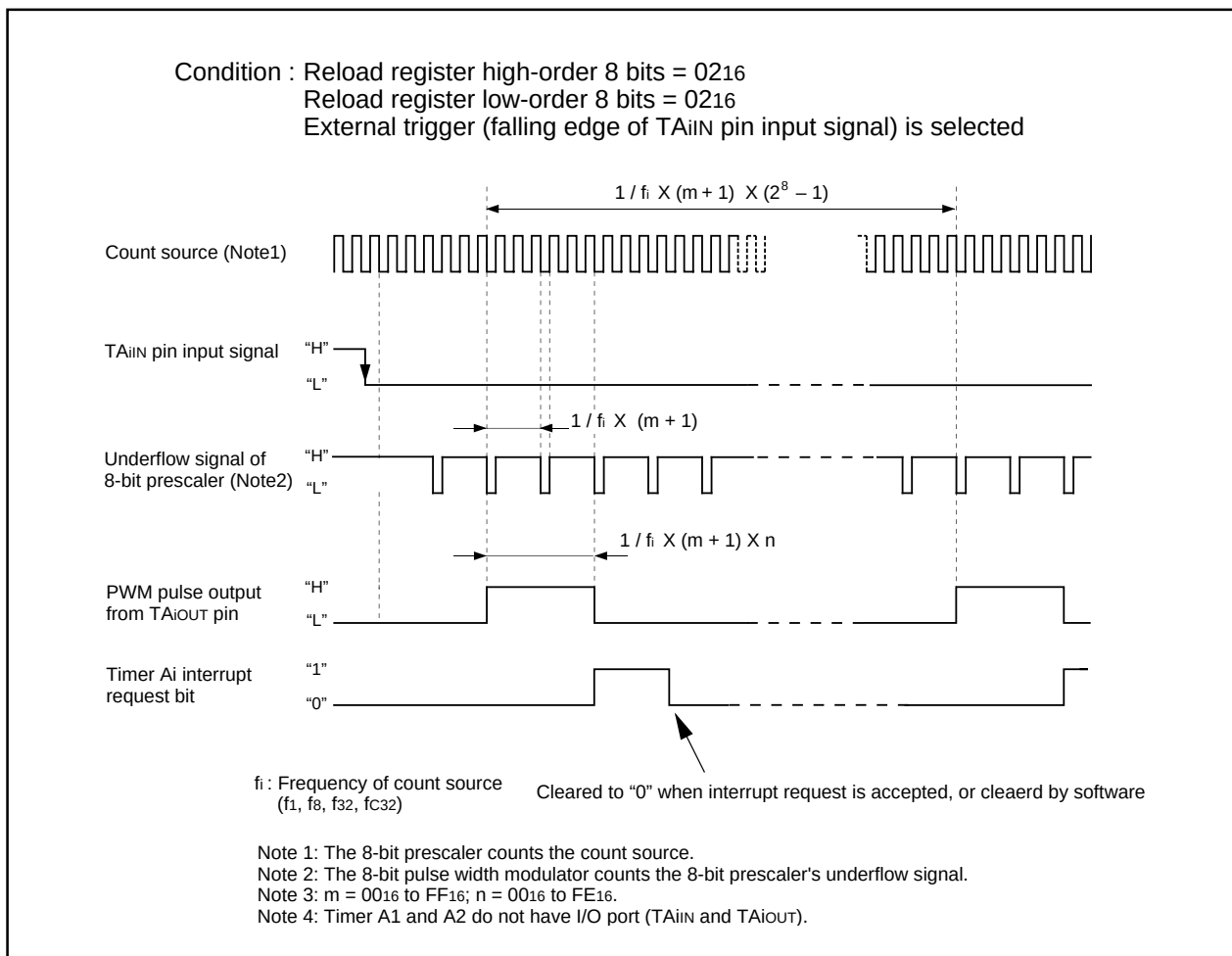


Figure 1.13.13. Example of how an 8-bit pulse width modulator operates

Timer B

Timer B

Figure 1.13.14 shows the block diagram of timer B. Figures 1.13.15 and 1.13.16 show the timer B-related registers. However, timer B1 is used for internal timer since timer B1 does not have input port. Use the timer Bi mode register (i = 0 to 5) bits 0 and 1 to choose the desired mode.

Timer B has three operation modes listed as follows:

- Timer mode: The timer counts an internal count source.
- Event counter mode: The timer counts pulses from an external source or a timer overflow.
- Pulse period/pulse width measuring mode: The timer measures an external signal's pulse period or pulse width.

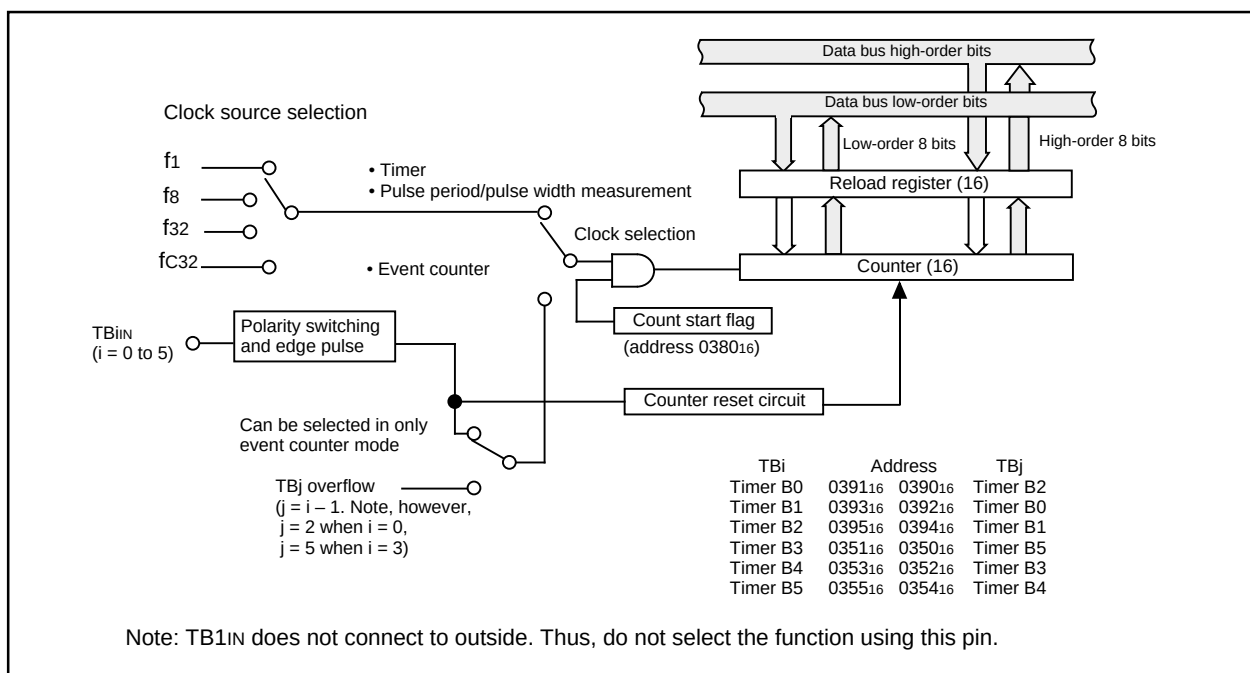


Figure 1.13.14. Block diagram of timer B

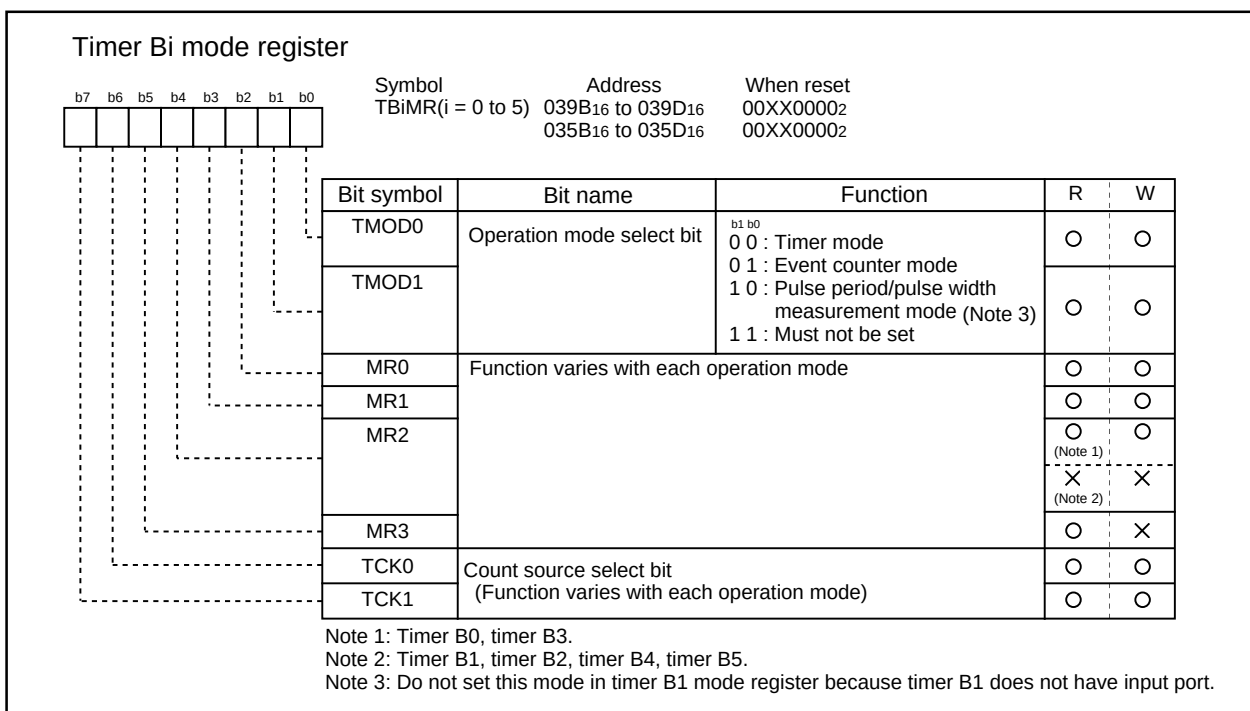


Figure 1.13.15. Timer B-related registers (1)

Timer B

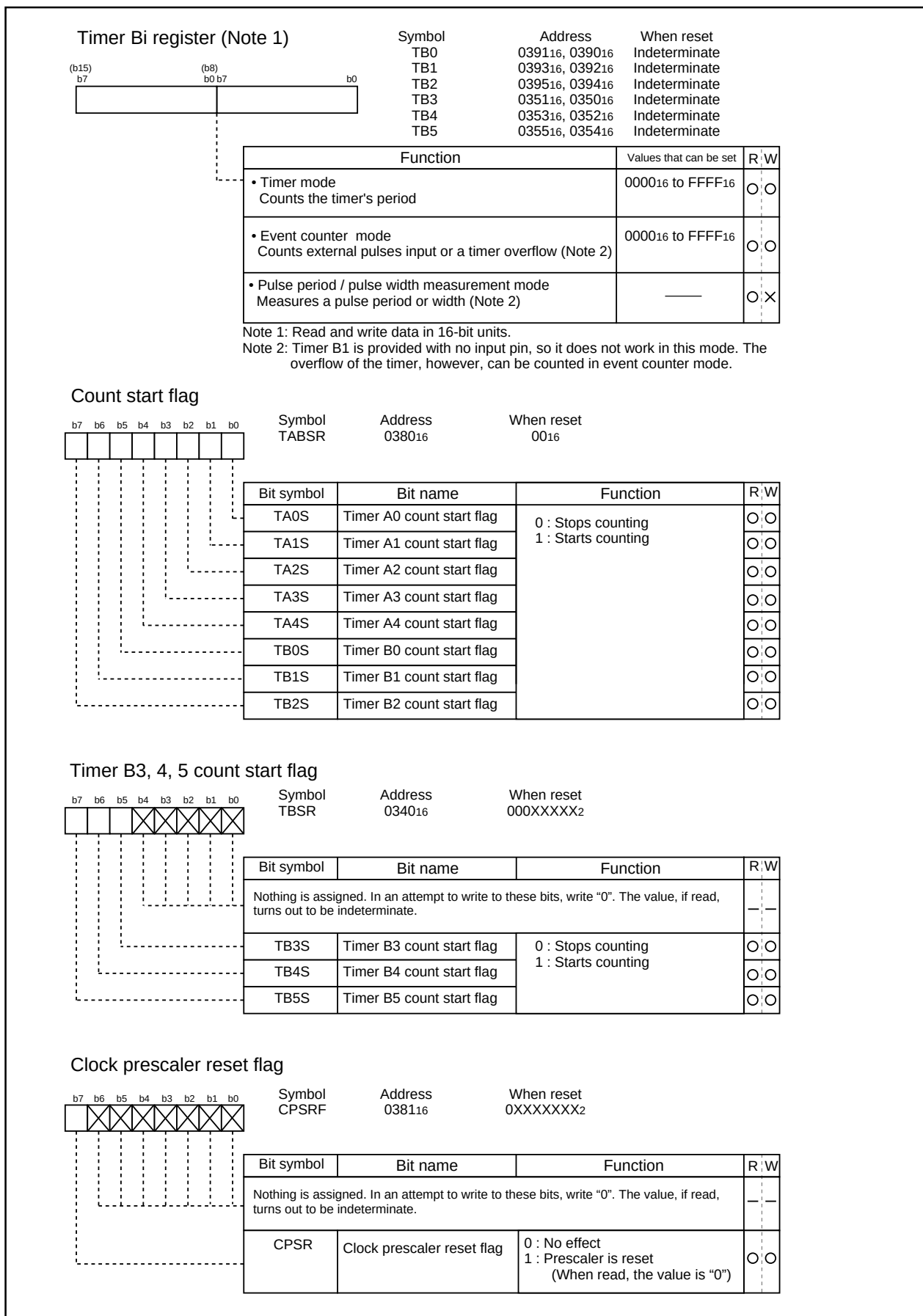


Figure 1.13.16. Timer B-related registers (2)

Timer B

(1) Timer mode

In this mode, the timer counts an internally generated count source. (See Table 1.13.6.) Figure 1.13.17 shows the timer Bi mode register in timer mode.

Table 1.13.6. Timer specifications in timer mode

Item	Specification
Count source	f1, f8, f32, fc32
Count operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Counts down When the timer underflows, it reloads the reload register contents before continuing counting
Divide ratio	1/(n+1) n : Set value
Count start condition	Count start flag is set (= 1)
Count stop condition	Count start flag is reset (= 0)
Interrupt request generation timing	The timer underflows
TBiIN pin function	Programmable I/O port
Read from timer	Count value is read out by reading timer Bi register
Write to timer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When counting stopped When a value is written to timer Bi register, it is written to both reload register and counter When counting in progress When a value is written to timer Bi register, it is written to only reload register (Transferred to counter at next reload time)

Note: Timer B1 works exclusively as an internal timer since timer B1 does not have input port (TB1IN).

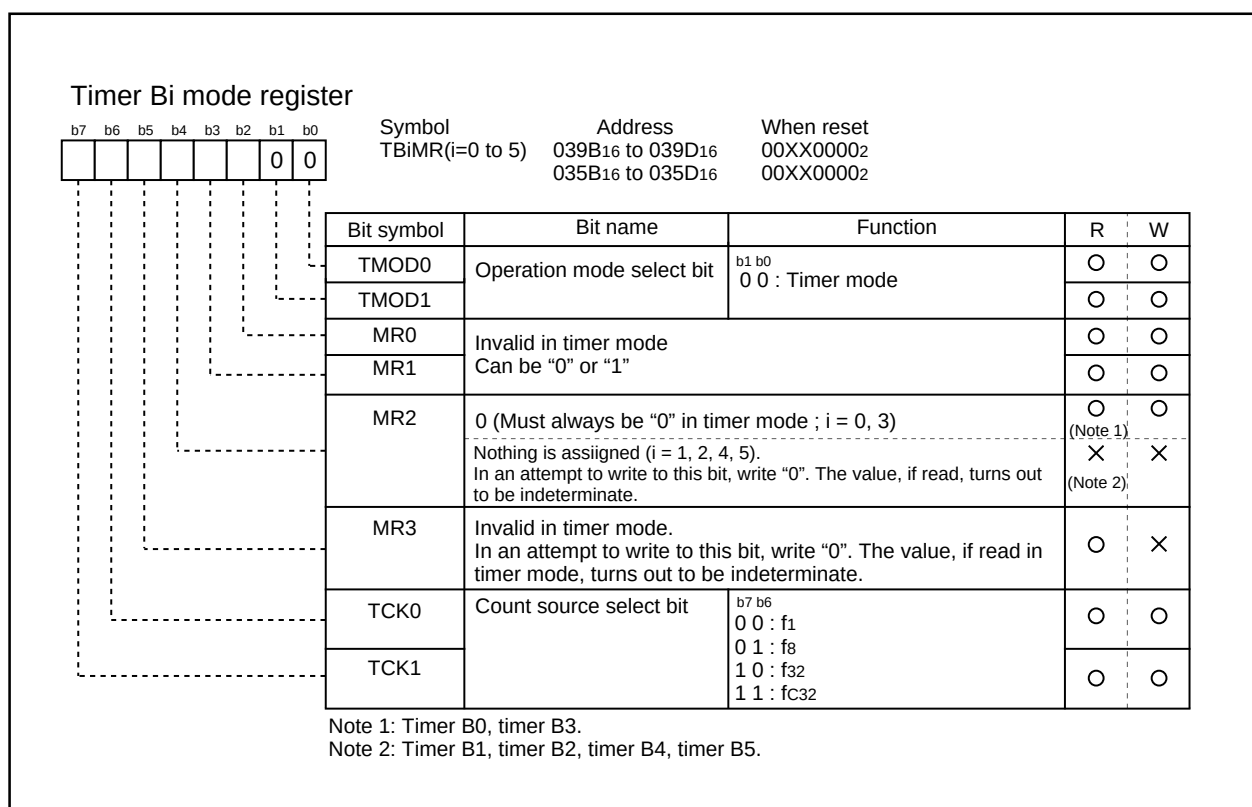


Figure 1.13.17. Timer Bi mode register in timer mode

Timer B

(2) Event counter mode

In this mode, the timer counts an external signal or an internal timer's overflow. (See Table 1.13.7.)
 However, timer B1 works exclusively as an internal timer because timer B1 does not have input port.
 Figure 1.13.18 shows the timer Bi mode register in event counter mode.

Table 1.13.7. Timer specifications in event counter mode

Item	Specification
Count source	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> External signals input to TBiIn pin Effective edge of count source can be a rising edge, a falling edge, or falling and rising edges as selected by software
Count operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Counts down When the timer underflows, it reloads the reload register contents before continuing counting
Divide ratio	$1/(n+1)$ n : Set value
Count start condition	Count start flag is set (= 1)
Count stop condition	Count start flag is reset (= 0)
Interrupt request generation timing	The timer underflows
TBiIn pin function	Count source input
Read from timer	Count value can be read out by reading timer Bi register
Write to timer	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When counting stopped When a value is written to timer Bi register, it is written to both reload register and counter When counting in progress When a value is written to timer Bi register, it is written to only reload register (Transferred to counter at next reload time)

Note: Timer B1 works exclusively as an internal timer since timer B1 does not have input port (TB1IN).

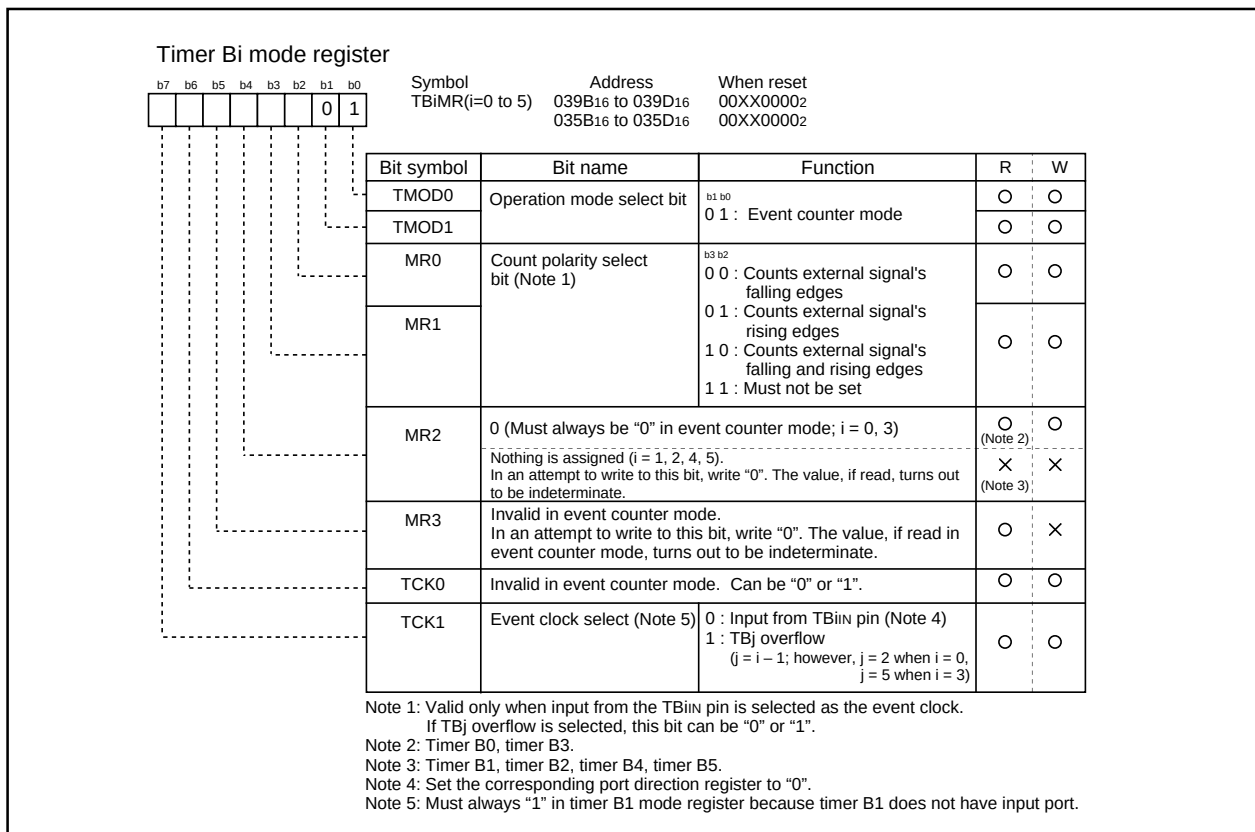


Figure 1.13.18. Timer Bi mode register in event counter mode

Timer B

(3) Pulse period/pulse width measurement mode

In this mode, the timer measures the pulse period or pulse width of an external signal. (See Table 1.13.8.) However, this function cannot be used since timer B1 does not have input port. Figure 1.13.19 shows the timer Bi mode register in pulse period/pulse width measurement mode. Figure 1.13.20 shows the operation timing when measuring a pulse period. Figure 1.13.21 shows the operation timing when measuring a pulse width.

Table 1.13.8. Timer specifications in pulse period/pulse width measurement mode

Item	Specification
Count source	f1, f8, f32, fc32
Count operation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Up count • Counter value "0000₁₆" is transferred to reload register at measurement pulse's effective edge and the timer continues counting
Count start condition	Count start flag is set (= 1)
Count stop condition	Count start flag is reset (= 0)
Interrupt request generation timing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When measurement pulse's effective edge is input (Note 1) • When an overflow occurs. (Simultaneously, the timer Bi overflow flag changes to "1". Assume that the count start flag condition is "1" and then the timer Bi overflow flag becomes "1". If the timer Bi mode register has a write-access after next count cycle of the timer from the above condition, the timer Bi overflow flag becomes "0".)
TBiIN pin function	Measurement pulse input
Read from timer	When timer Bi register is read, it indicates the reload register's content (measurement result) (Note 2)
Write to timer	Cannot be written to

Note 1: An interrupt request is not generated when the first effective edge is input after the timer has started counting.

Note 2: The value read out from the timer Bi register is indeterminate until the second effective edge is input after the timer has started counting.

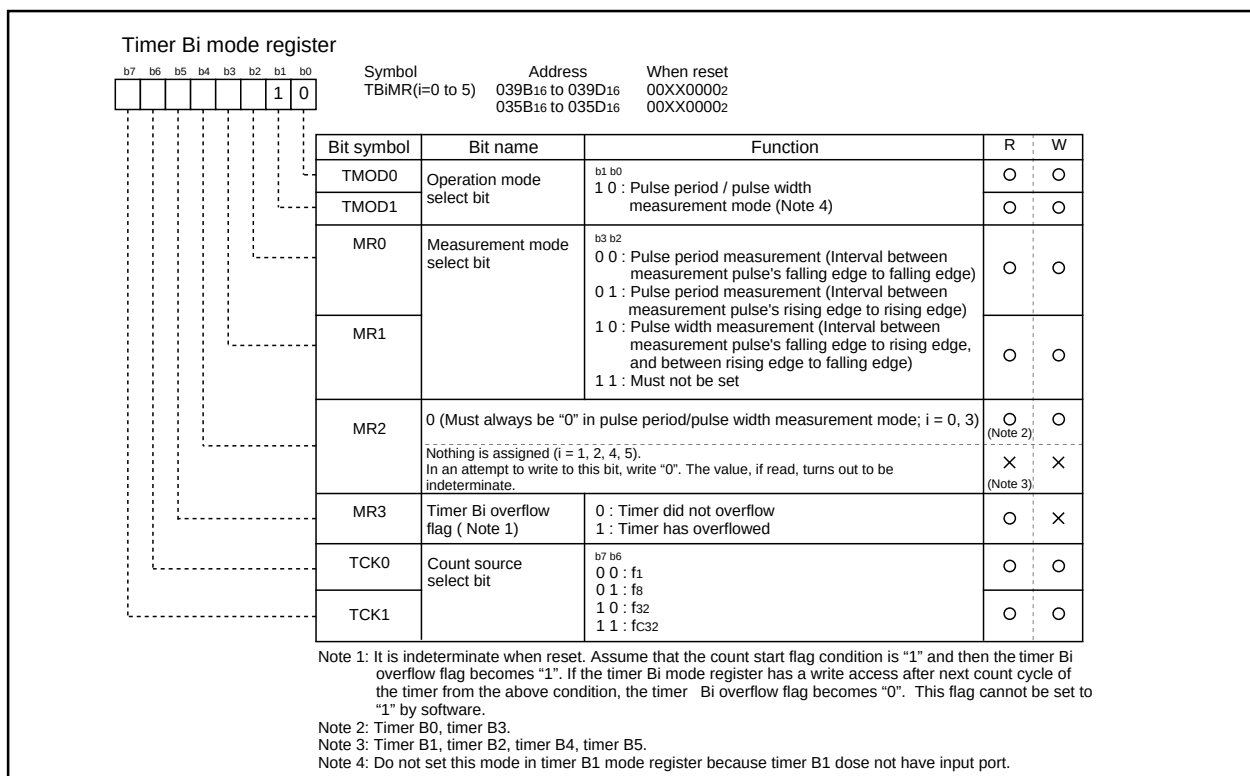


Figure 1.13.19. Timer Bi mode register in pulse period/pulse width measurement mode

Timer B

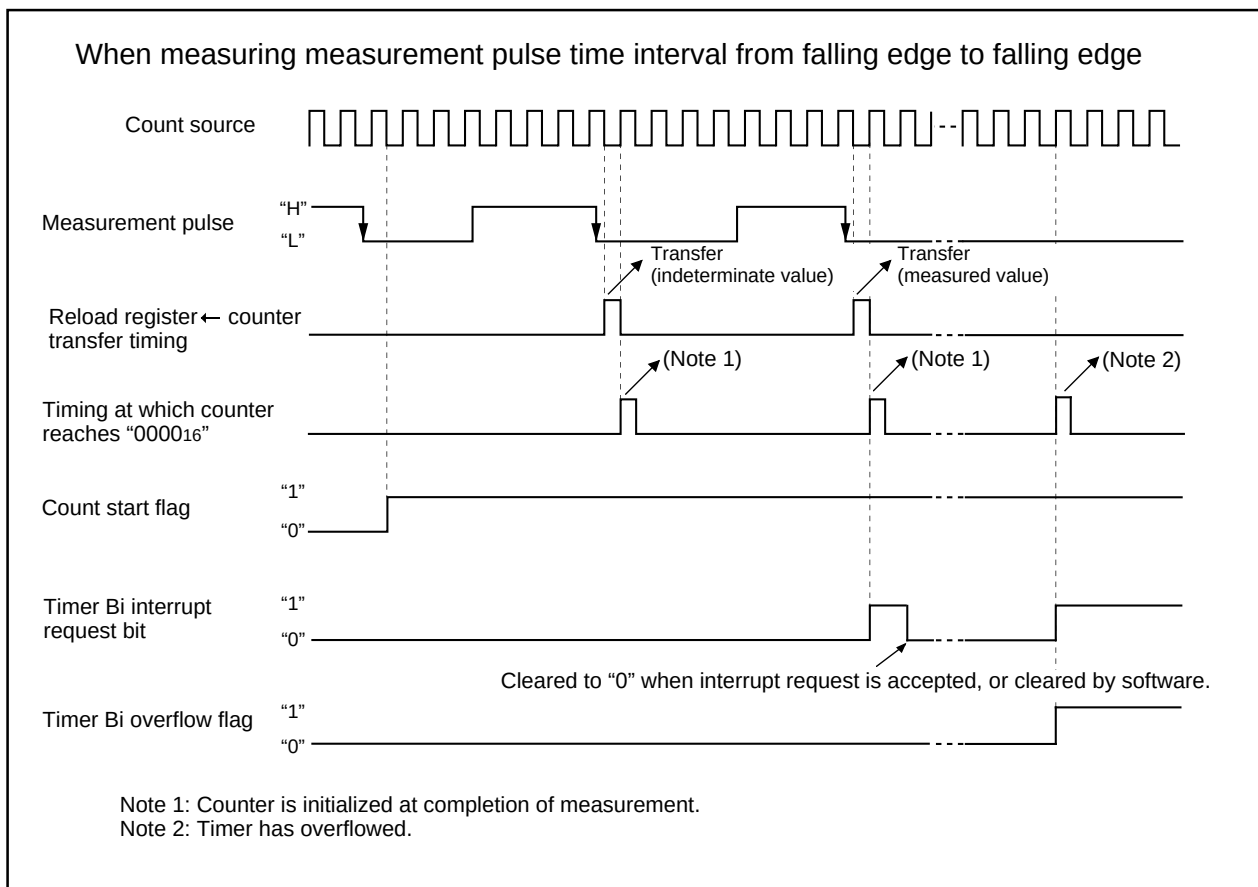


Figure 1.13.20. Operation timing when measuring a pulse period

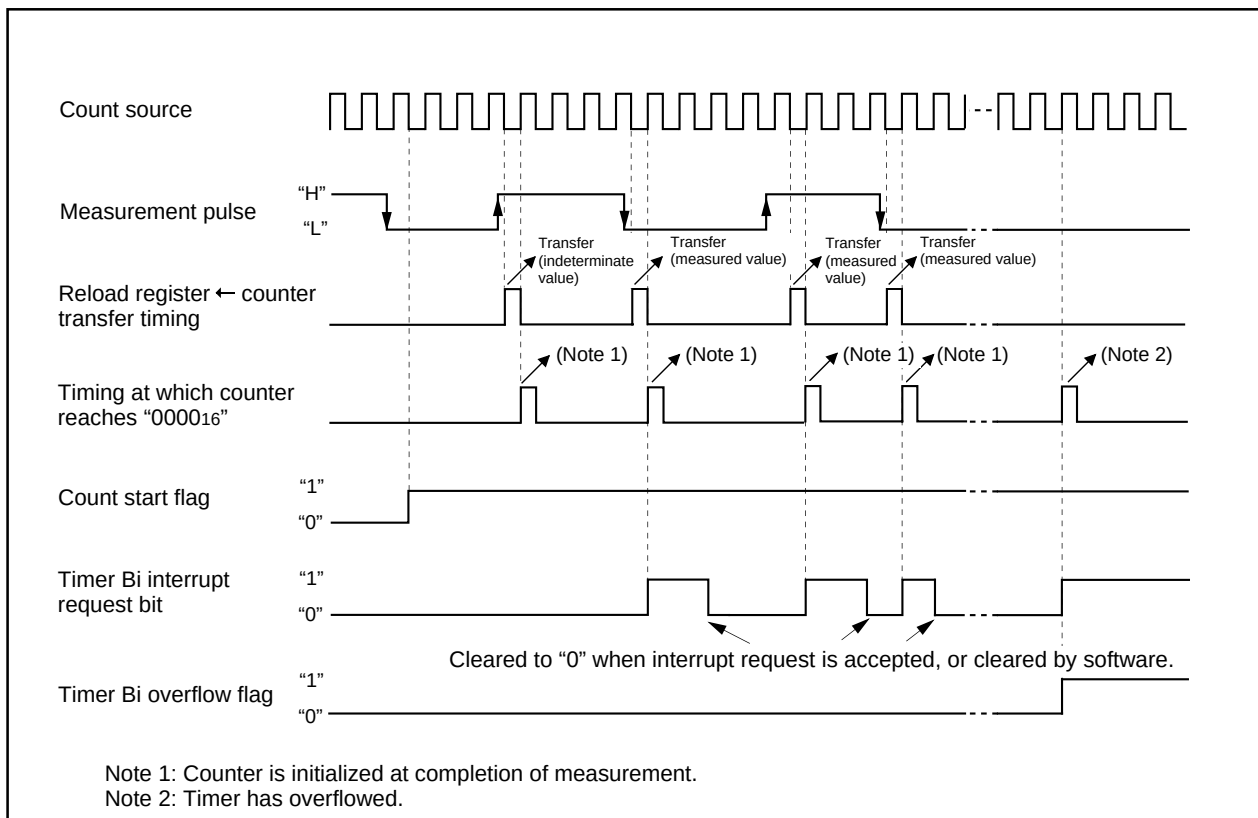


Figure 1.13.21. Operation timing when measuring a pulse width

Serial I/O

Serial I/O

Serial I/O is configured as five channels: UART0, UART1, UART2, S I/O3 and S I/O4.

UART0 to 2

UART0, UART1 and UART2 each have an exclusive timer to generate a transfer clock, so they operate independently of each other.

Figure 1.14.1 shows the block diagram of UART0, UART1 and UART2. Figures 1.14.2 and 1.14.3 show the block diagram of the transmit/receive unit.

UARTi (i = 0 to 2) has two operation modes: a clock synchronous serial I/O mode and a clock asynchronous serial I/O mode (UART mode). The contents of the serial I/O mode select bits (bits 0 to 2 at addresses 03A0₁₆, 03A8₁₆ and 0378₁₆) determine whether UARTi is used as a clock synchronous serial I/O or as a UART.

UART0 through UART2 are almost equal in their functions with minor exceptions. UART2, in particular, is used for the SIM interface with some extra settings added in clock-asynchronous serial I/O mode (Note). It also has the bus collision detection function that generates an interrupt request if the TxD pin and the RxD pin are different in level. UART and IIC mode can be used in UART2.

Table 1.14.1 shows the comparison of functions of UART0 through UART2, and Figures 1.14.4 to 1.14.9 show the registers related to UARTi.

Note: SIM : Subscriber Identity Module

Table 1.14.1. Comparison of functions of UART0 through UART2

Function	UART0	UART1	UART2
CLK polarity selection	Possible (Note 1)	Possible (Note 1)	Possible (Note 5)
LSB first / MSB first selection	Possible (Note 1)	Possible (Note 1)	Possible (Note 2)
Continuous receive mode selection	Possible (Note 1)	Possible (Note 1)	Possible (Note 5)
Transfer clock output from multiple pins selection	Impossible	Possible (Note 1)	Impossible
Serial data logic switch	Impossible	Impossible	Possible (Note 4)
Sleep mode selection	Possible (Note 3)	Possible (Note 3)	Impossible
TxD, RxD I/O polarity switch	Impossible	Impossible	Possible
TxD, RxD port output format	CMOS output	CMOS output	N-channel open-drain output (Note 6)
Parity error signal output	Impossible	Impossible	Possible (Note 4)
Bus collision detection	Impossible	Impossible	Possible

Note 1: Only when clock synchronous serial I/O mode.

Note 2: Only when clock synchronous serial I/O mode and 8-bit UART mode.

Note 3: Only when UART mode.

Note 4: Using for SIM interface.

Note 5: Since CLK2 and CTS2/RTS2 do not connect to outside, this function cannot be used.

Note 6: Connect this pin to Vcc via a pull-up resistor on the outside.

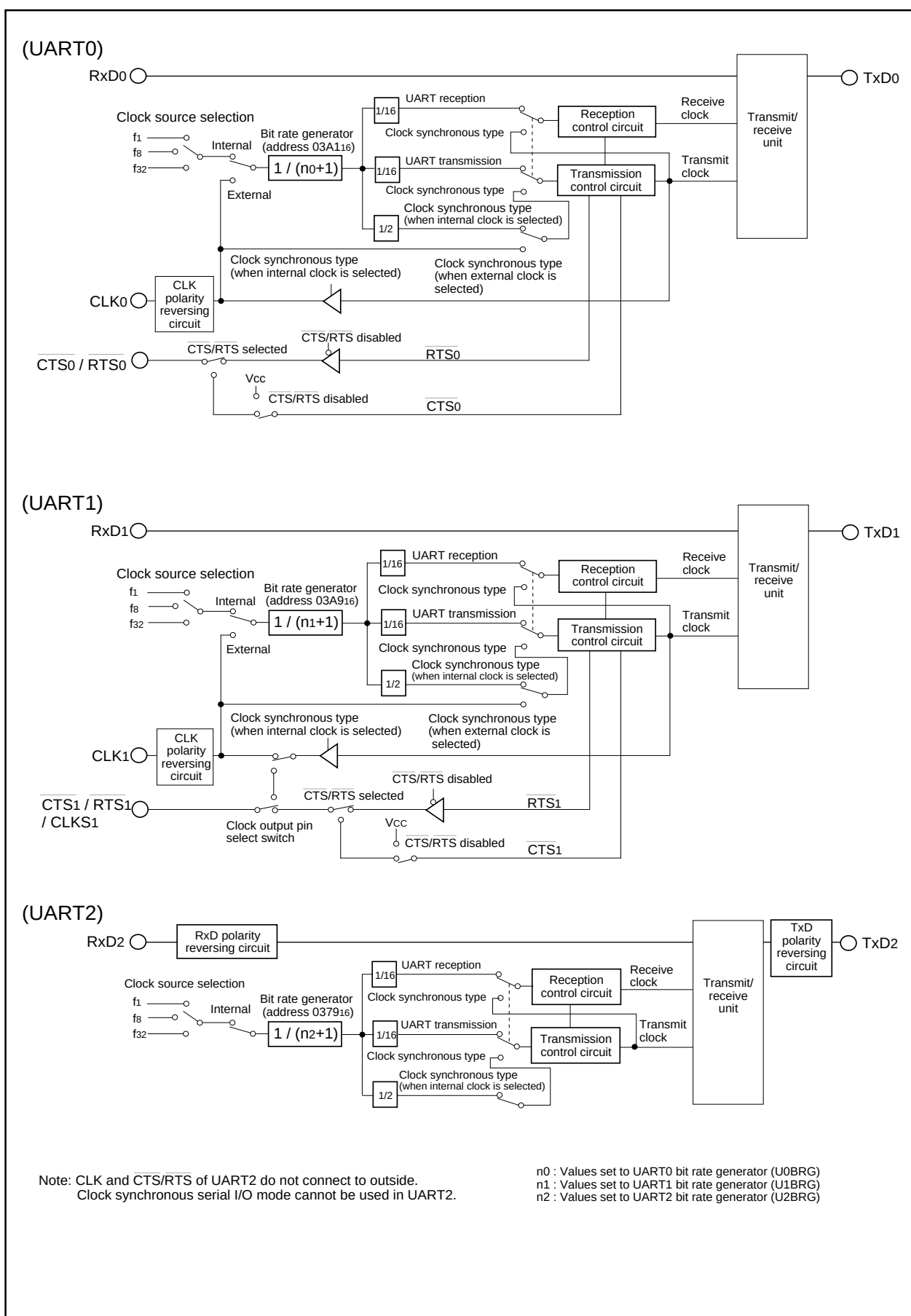


Figure 1.14.1. Block diagram of UARTi (i = 0 to 2)

Serial I/O

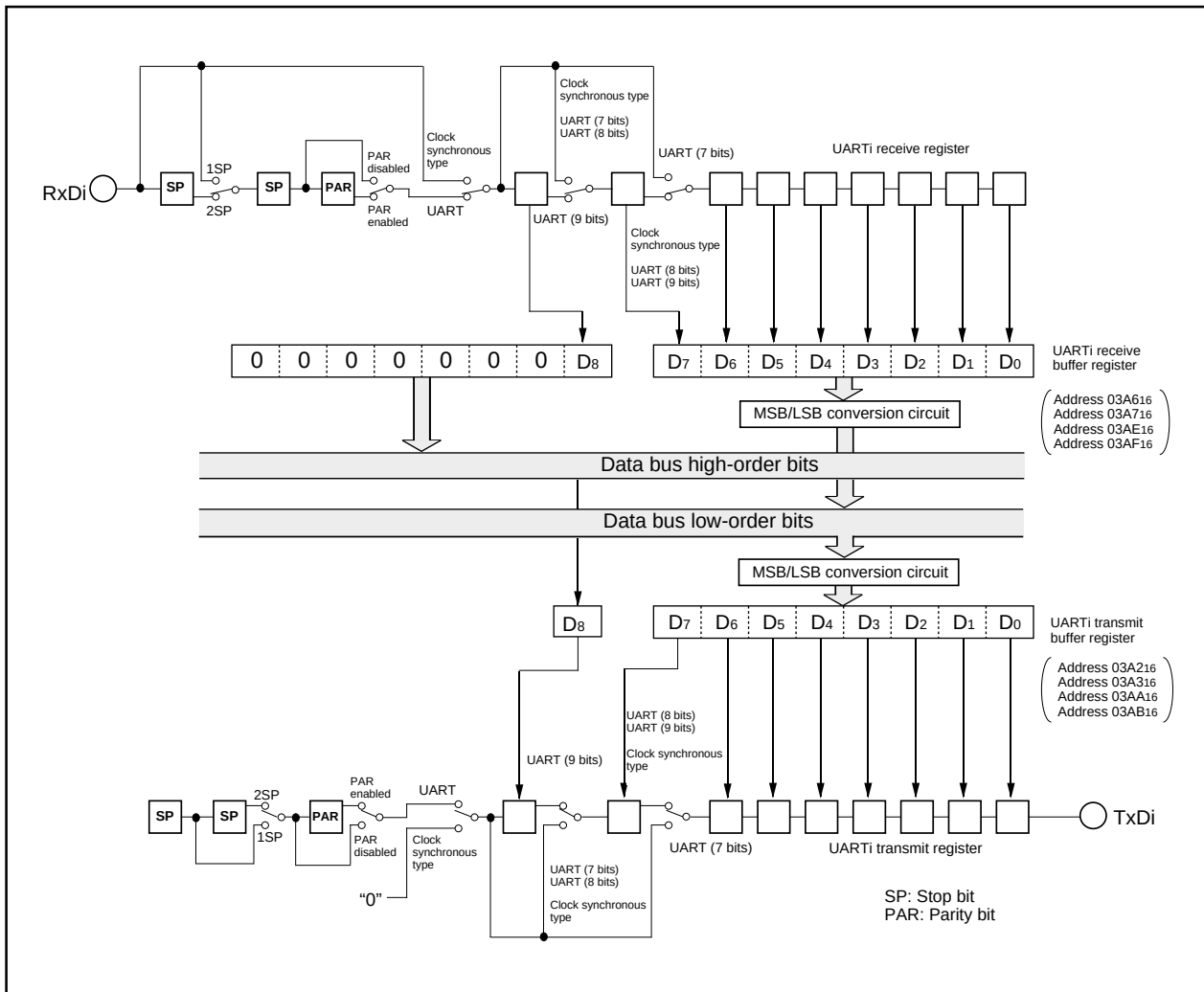


Figure 1.14.2. Block diagram of UARTi (i = 0, 1) transmit/receive unit

Serial I/O

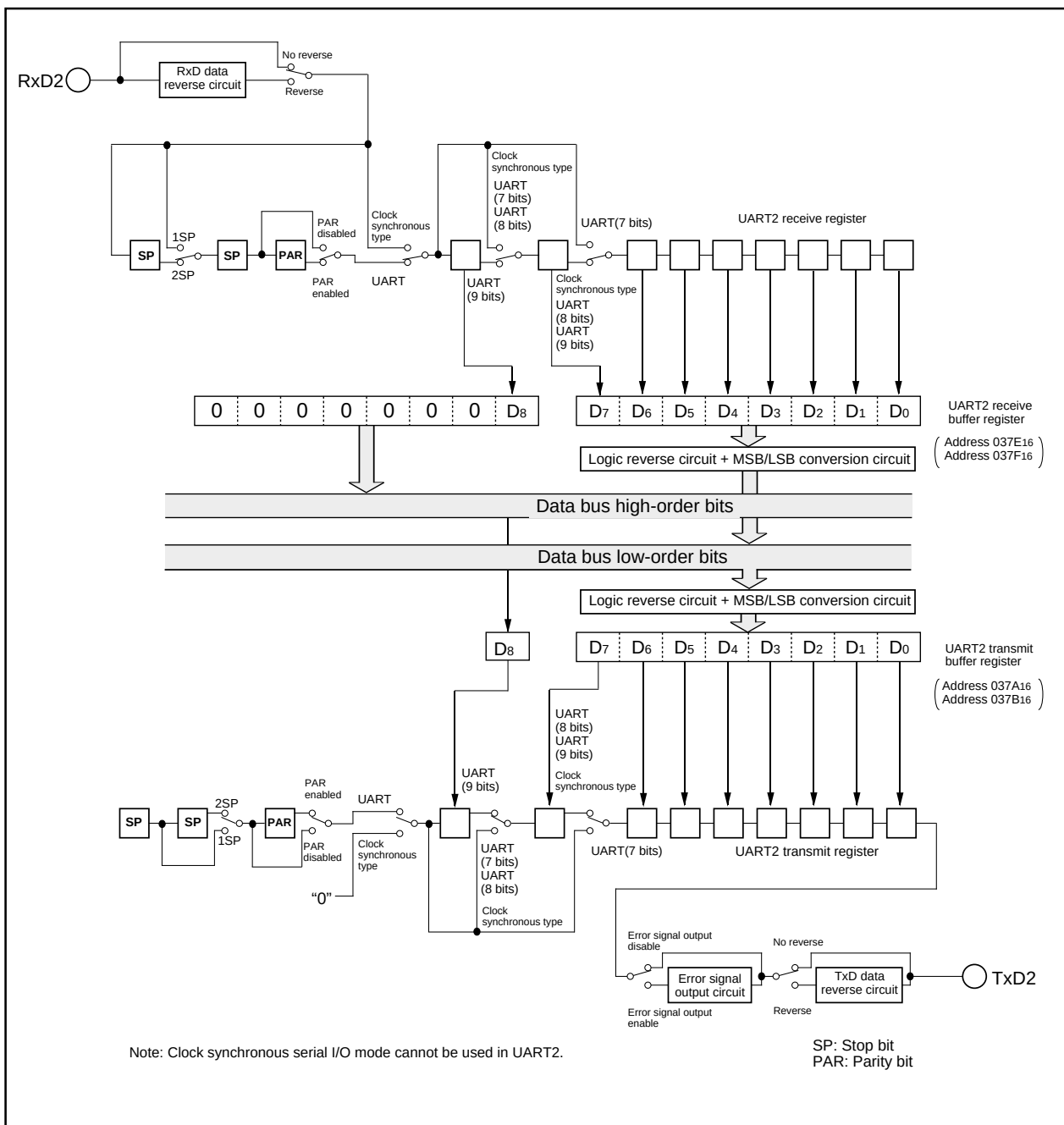


Figure 1.14.3. Block diagram of UART2 transmit/receive unit

Serial I/O

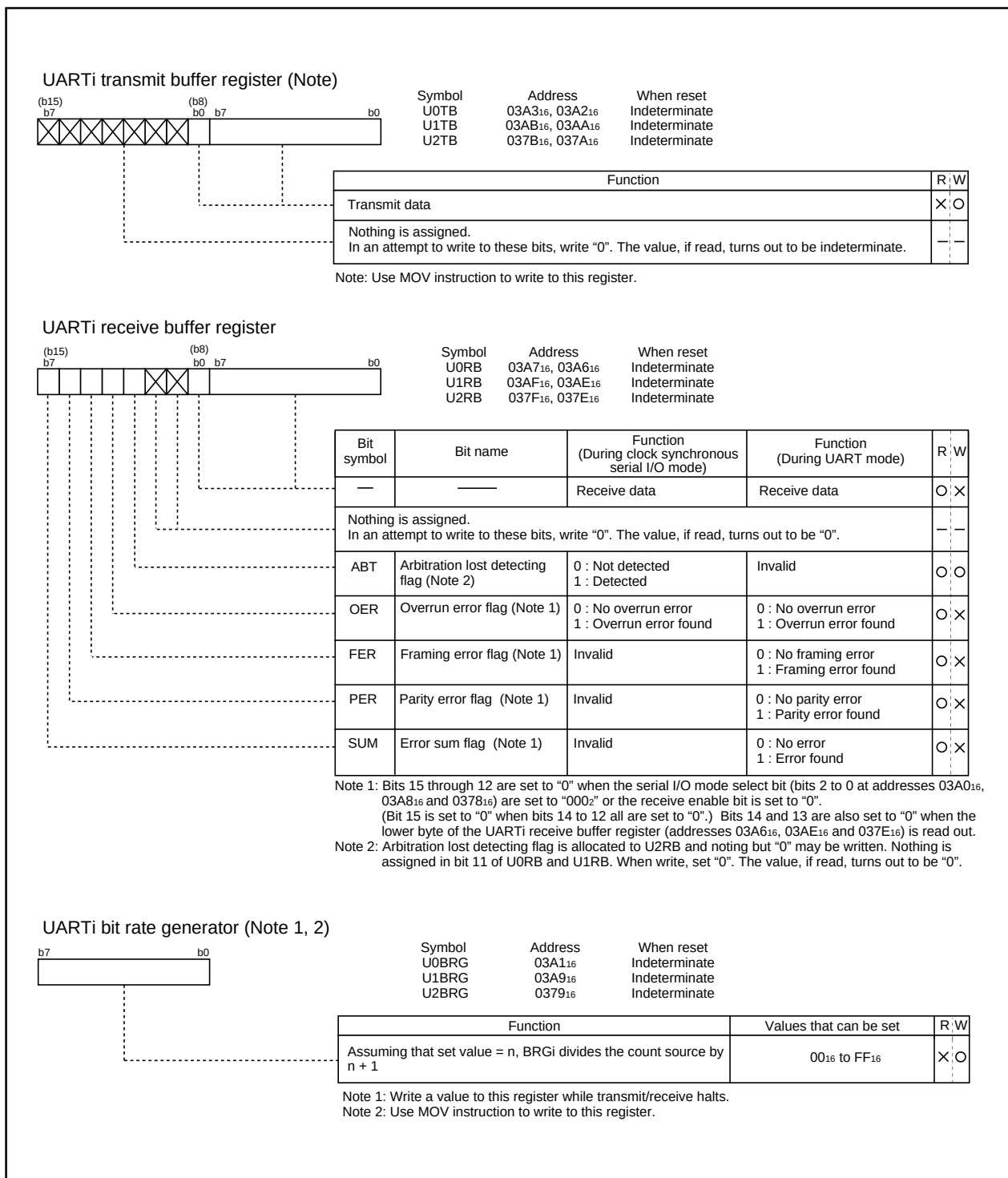


Figure 1.14.4. Serial I/O-related registers (1)

UARTi transmit/receive mode register

Bit symbol	Bit name	Function (During clock synchronous serial I/O mode)	Function (During UART mode)	R : W
b7 b6 b5 b4 b3 b2 b1 b0				
SMD0	Serial I/O mode select bit	Must always be 001 b2 b1 b0 0 0 0 : Serial I/O invalid 0 1 0 : Must not be set 0 1 1 : Must not be set 1 1 1 : Must not be set	b2 b1 b0 1 0 0 : Transfer data 7 bits long 1 0 1 : Transfer data 8 bits long 1 1 0 : Transfer data 9 bits long 0 0 0 : Serial I/O invalid 0 1 0 : Must not be set 0 1 1 : Must not be set 1 1 1 : Must not be set	O : O
SMD1				O : O
SMD2				O : O
CKDIR	Internal/external clock select bit	0 : Internal clock 1 : External clock (Note)	0 : Internal clock 1 : External clock (Note)	O : O
STPS	Stop bit length select bit	Invalid	0 : One stop bit 1 : Two stop bits	O : O
PRY	Odd/even parity select bit	Invalid	Valid when bit 6 = "1" 0 : Odd parity 1 : Even parity	O : O
PRYE	Parity enable bit	Invalid	0 : Parity disabled 1 : Parity enabled	O : O
SLEP	Sleep select bit	Must always be "0"	0 : Sleep mode deselected 1 : Sleep mode selected	O : O

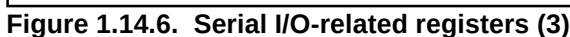
Note : Set the corresponding port direction register to "0".

UART2 transmit/receive mode register

Bit symbol	Bit name	Function (During clock synchronous serial I/O mode)	Function (During UART mode)	R : W
b7 b6 b5 b4 b3 b2 b1 b0				
SMD0	Serial I/O mode select bit	Clock synchronous serial I/O mode can not be used in UART2 (Note).	b2 b1 b0 1 0 0 : Transfer data 7 bits long 1 0 1 : Transfer data 8 bits long 1 1 0 : Transfer data 9 bits long 0 0 0 : Serial I/O invalid 0 1 0 : Must not be set 0 1 1 : Must not be set 1 1 1 : Must not be set	O : O
SMD1				O : O
SMD2				O : O
CKDIR	Internal/external clock select bit		Must always be "0"	O : O
STPS	Stop bit length select bit		0 : One stop bit 1 : Two stop bits	O : O
PRY	Odd/even parity select bit		Valid when bit 6 = "1" 0 : Odd parity 1 : Even parity	O : O
PRYE	Parity enable bit		0 : Parity disabled 1 : Parity enabled	O : O
IOPOL	TxD, RxD I/O polarity reverse bit		0 : No reverse 1 : Reverse Usually set to "0"	O : O

Note : Bit 2 to bit 0 are set to "0102" when I²C mode is used.

Figure 1.14.5. Serial I/O-related registers (2)



UARTi transmit/receive control register 1

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0	Symbol	Address	When reset
X	X	X	X					UIC1(i=0,1)	03A5 ₁₆ ,03AD ₁₆	02 ₁₆

UART2 transmit/receive control register 1

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0	Symbol	Address	When reset
								U2C1	037D ₁₆	02 ₁₆

Note: UART2 clock synchronous serial I/O mode cannot be used in M16C/62A (80-pin version) group.

Figure 1.14.7. Serial I/O-related registers (4)

Serial I/O

UART transmit/receive control register 2

<div><div><div><div><div></div><div>0</div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div></div>								Symbol UCON	Address 03B0 ₁₆	When reset X0000000 ₂	
Bit symbol	Bit name	Function (During clock synchronous serial I/O mode)		Function (During UART mode)	R/W						
U0IRS	UART0 transmit interrupt cause select bit	0 : Transmit buffer empty (TI = 1) 1 : Transmission completed (TXEPT = 1)		0 : Transmit buffer empty (TI = 1) 1 : Transmission completed (TXEPT = 1)	O/C						
U1IRS	UART1 transmit interrupt cause select bit	0 : Transmit buffer empty (TI = 1) 1 : Transmission completed (TXEPT = 1)		0 : Transmit buffer empty (TI = 1) 1 : Transmission completed (TXEPT = 1)	O/C						
U0RRM	UART0 continuous receive mode enable bit	0 : Continuous receive mode disabled 1 : Continuous receive mode enable		Must always be "0"	O/C						
U1RRM	UART1 continuous receive mode enable bit	0 : Continuous receive mode disabled 1 : Continuous receive mode enabled		Must always be "0"	O/C						
CLKMD0	CLK/CLKS select bit 0	Valid when bit 5 = "1" 0 : Clock output to CLK1 1 : Clock output to CLK51		Invalid	O/C						
CLKMD1	CLK/CLKS select bit 1 (Note)	0 : Normal mode (CLK output is CLK1 only) 1 : Transfer clock output from multiple pins function selected		Must always be "0"	O/C						
Reserved bit		Must always be set to "0"			O/C						
Nothing is assigned. In an attempt to write to this bit, write "0". The value, if read, turns out to be indeterminate.					—						

Note: When using multiple pins to output the transfer clock, the following requirements must be met:

- UART1 internal/external clock select bit (bit 3 at address 03A8₁₆) = "0".

UART2 special mode register

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0	Symbol U2SMR	Address 0377 ₁₆	When reset 00 ₁₆			
								Bit symbol	Bit name	Function (During clock synchronous serial I/O mode)	Function (During UART mode)	R	W
								IICM	IIC mode select bit	0 : Normal mode 1 : I ² C mode	Must always be "0"	O	O
								ABC	Arbitration lost detecting flag control bit	0 : Update per bit 1 : Update per byte	Must always be "0"	O	O
								BBS	Bus busy flag	0 : STOP condition detected 1 : START condition detected	Must always be "0"	O	O (Note 1)
								LSYN	SCLL sync output enable bit	0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled	Must always be "0"	O	O
								ABSCS	Bus collision detect sampling clock select bit	Must always be "0"	0 : Rising edge of transfer clock 1 : Underflow signal of timer A0	O	O
								ACSE	Auto clear function select bit of transmit enable bit	Must always be "0"	0 : No auto clear function 1 : Auto clear at occurrence of bus collision	O	O
								SSS	Transmit start condition select bit	Must always be "0"	0 : Ordinary 1 : Falling edge of RxD2	O	O
								SDDS	SDA digital delay select bit (Note 2, Note 3)	0 : Analog delay output is selected 1 : Digital delay output is selected (must always be "0" when not using I ² C mode)	Must always be "0"	O	O

Note 1: Nothing but "0" may be written.

Note 2: When not in I²C mode, do not set this bit by writing a "1". During normal mode, set it to "0". When this bit = "0", UART2 special mode register 3 (U2SMR3 at address 0375₁₆) bits 7 to 5 (DL2 to DL0 = SDA digital delay setup bits) are initialized to "000", with the analog delay circuit selected. Also, when SDDS = "0", the U2SMR3 register cannot be read or written to.

Note 3: When analog delay is selected, only the analog delay value is effective; when digital delay is selected, only the digital delay value is effective.

Note 4: UART2 clock synchronous serial I/O mode cannot be used in M16C/62A (80-pin version) group.

Figure 1.14.8. Serial I/O-related registers (5)

Serial I/O

UART2 special mode register 2 (I²C bus exclusive use register)

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0	Symbol	Address	When reset
								U2SMR2	0376 ₁₆	00 ₁₆

UART2 special mode register 3 (I²C bus exclusive use register)

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0	Symbol	Address	When reset
								U2SMR3	0375 ₁₆	Indeterminate (However, when SDDS = "1", the initial value is "00 ₁₆ ")

Note 1: This bit can be read or written to when UART2 special mode register (U2SMR at address 0377₁₆) bit 7 (SDDS: SDA digital delay select bit) = "1". When the initial value of UART2 special mode register 3 (U2SMR3) is read after setting SDDS = "1", the value is "00₁₆". When writing to UART2 special mode register 3 (U2SMR3) after setting SDDS = "1", be sure to write 0's to bits 0–4. When SDDS = "0", this register cannot be written to; when read, the value is indeterminate.

Note 2: These bits are initialized to "000" when SDDS = "0", with the analog delay circuit selected. After a reset, these bits are set to "000", with the analog delay circuit selected. However, because these bits can be read only when SDDS = "1", the value read from these bits when SDDS = "0" is indeterminate.

Note 3: When analog delay is selected, only the analog delay value is effective; when digital delay is selected, only the digital delay value is effective.

Note 4: The amount of delay varies with the load on SCL and SDA pins. Also, when using an external clock, the amount of delay increases by about 100 ns, so be sure to take this into account when using the device.

Figure 1.14.9. Serial I/O-related registers (6)

Clock synchronous serial I/O mode

(1) Clock synchronous serial I/O mode

The clock synchronous serial I/O mode uses a transfer clock to transmit and receive data. Tables 1.14.2 and 1.14.3 list the specifications of the clock synchronous serial I/O mode. Figure 1.14.10 shows the UARTi transmit/receive mode register. Clock synchronous serial I/O mode cannot be used in UART2.

Table 1.14.2. Specifications of clock synchronous serial I/O mode (1)

Item	Specification
Transfer data format	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transfer data length: 8 bits
Transfer clock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When internal clock is selected (bit 3 at addresses 03A0₁₆, 03A8₁₆ = "0") : $f_i / 2(n+1)$ (Note 1) $f_i = f_1, f_8, f_{32}$ When external clock is selected (bit 3 at addresses 03A0₁₆, 03A8₁₆ = "1") : Input from CLKi pin
Transmission/reception control	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> CTS function, RTS function, CTS and RTS function invalid: selectable
Transmission start condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To start transmission, the following requirements must be met: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transmit enable bit (bit 0 at addresses 03A5₁₆, 03AD₁₆) = "1" Transmit buffer empty flag (bit 1 at addresses 03A5₁₆, 03AD₁₆) = "0" When CTS function selected, CTS input level = "L" Furthermore, if external clock is selected, the following requirements must also be met: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> CLKi polarity select bit (bit 6 at addresses 03A4₁₆, 03AC₁₆) = "0" : CLKi input level = "H" CLKi polarity select bit (bit 6 at addresses 03A4₁₆, 03AC₁₆) = "1" : CLKi input level = "L"
Reception start condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To start reception, the following requirements must be met: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Receive enable bit (bit 2 at addresses 03A5₁₆, 03AD₁₆) = "1" Transmit enable bit (bit 0 at addresses 03A5₁₆, 03AD₁₆) = "1" Transmit buffer empty flag (bit 1 at addresses 03A5₁₆, 03AD₁₆) = "0" Furthermore, if external clock is selected, the following requirements must also be met: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> CLKi polarity select bit (bit 6 at addresses 03A4₁₆, 03AC₁₆) = "0" : CLKi input level = "H" CLKi polarity select bit (bit 6 at addresses 03A4₁₆, 03AC₁₆) = "1" : CLKi input level = "L"
Interrupt request generation timing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When transmitting <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transmit interrupt cause select bit (bits 0, 1 at address 03B0₁₆) = "0" : Interrupts requested when data transfer from UARTi transfer buffer register to UARTi transmit register is completed Transmit interrupt cause select bit (bits 0, 1 at address 03B0₁₆) = "1" : Interrupts requested when data transmission from UARTi transfer register is completed When receiving <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Interrupts requested when data transfer from UARTi receive register to UARTi receive buffer register is completed
Error detection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Overrun error (Note 2) This error occurs when the next data is ready before contents of UARTi receive buffer register are read out

Note 1: "n" denotes the value 00₁₆ to FF₁₆ that is set to the UART bit rate generator.

Note 2: If an overrun error occurs, the UARTi receive buffer will have the next data written in. Note also that the UARTi receive interrupt request bit does not change.

Clock synchronous serial I/O mode

Table 1.14.3. Specifications of clock synchronous serial I/O mode (2)

Item	Specification
Select function	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CLK polarity selection Whether transmit data is output/input at the rising edge or falling edge of the transfer clock can be selected • LSB first/MSB first selection Whether transmission/reception begins with bit 0 or bit 7 can be selected • Continuous receive mode selection Reception is enabled simultaneously by a read from the receive buffer register • Transfer clock output from multiple pins selection (UART1) (Note) UART1 transfer clock can be chosen by software to be output from one of the two pins set

Note : Clock synchronous serial I/O mode cannot be used in UART2.

Clock synchronous serial I/O mode

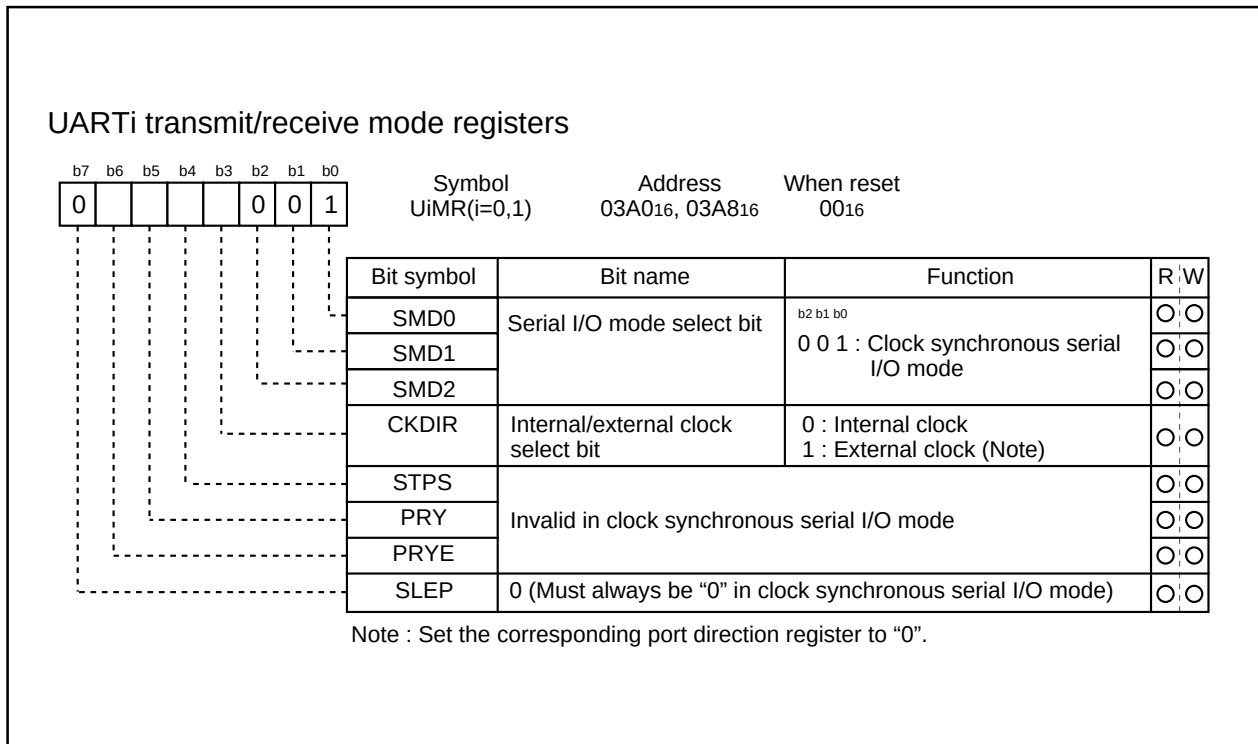


Figure 1.14.10. UARTi transmit/receive mode register in clock synchronous serial I/O mode

Clock synchronous serial I/O mode

Table 1.14.4 lists the functions of the input/output pins during clock synchronous serial I/O mode. This table shows the pin functions when the transfer clock output from multiple pins is not selected. Note that for a period from when the UARTi operation mode is selected to when transfer starts, the TxDi pin outputs a "H". (If the N-channel open-drain is selected, this pin is in floating state.)

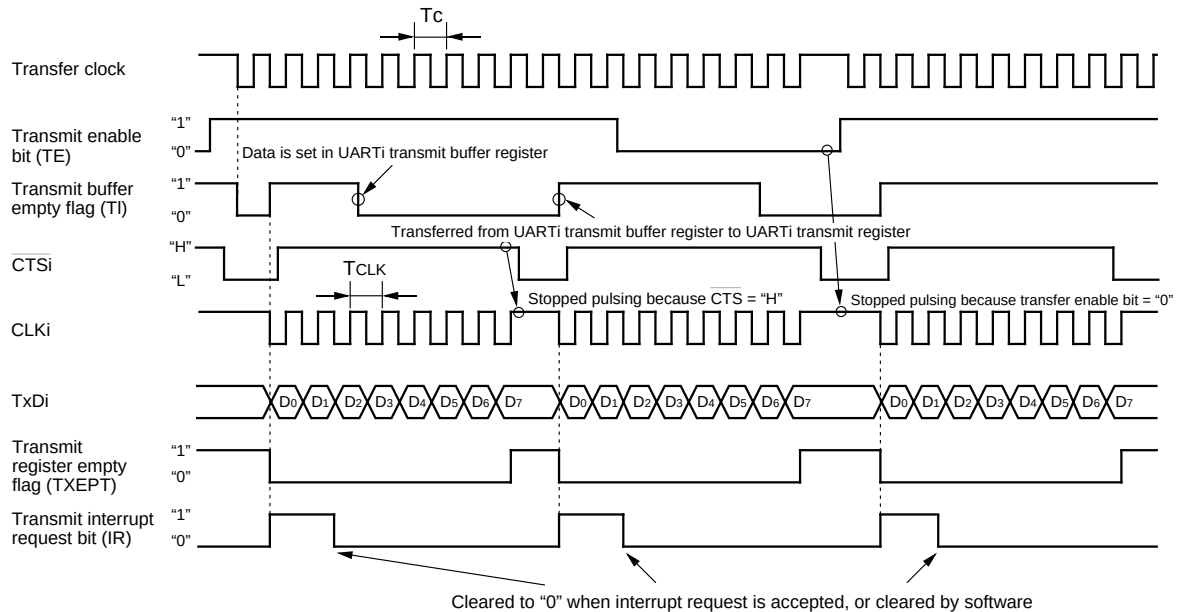
Table 1.14.4. Input/output pin functions in clock synchronous serial I/O mode
(when transfer clock output from multiple pins is not selected)

Pin name	Function	Method of selection
TxDi (P63, P67)	Serial data output	(Outputs dummy data when performing reception only)
RxDi (P62, P66)	Serial data input	Port P62 and P66 direction register (bits 2 and 6 at address 03EE16) = "0" (Can be used as an input port when performing transmission only)
CLKi (P61, P65)	Transfer clock output	Internal/external clock select bit (bit 3 at address 03A016, 03A816) = "0"
	Transfer clock input	Internal/external clock select bit (bit 3 at address 03A016, 03A816) = "1" Port P61 and P65 direction register (bits 1 and 5 at address 03EE16) = "0"
$\overline{\text{CTS}}/\overline{\text{RTS}}$ (P60, P64)	$\overline{\text{CTS}}$ input	$\overline{\text{CTS}}/\overline{\text{RTS}}$ disable bit (bit 4 at address 03A416, 03AC16) = "0" $\overline{\text{CTS}}/\overline{\text{RTS}}$ function select bit (bit 2 at address 03A416, 03AC16) = "0" Port P60 and P64 direction register (bits 0 and 4 at address 03EE16) = "0"
	RTS output	$\overline{\text{CTS}}/\overline{\text{RTS}}$ disable bit (bit 4 at address 03A416, 03AC16) = "0" $\overline{\text{CTS}}/\overline{\text{RTS}}$ function select bit (bit 2 at address 03A416, 03AC16) = "1"
	Programmable I/O port	$\overline{\text{CTS}}/\overline{\text{RTS}}$ disable bit (bit 4 at address 03A416, 03AC16) = "1"

Note: Clock synchronous serial I/O mode cannot be used in UART2.

Clock synchronous serial I/O mode

• Example of transmit timing (when internal clock is selected)



• Example of receive timing (when external clock is selected)

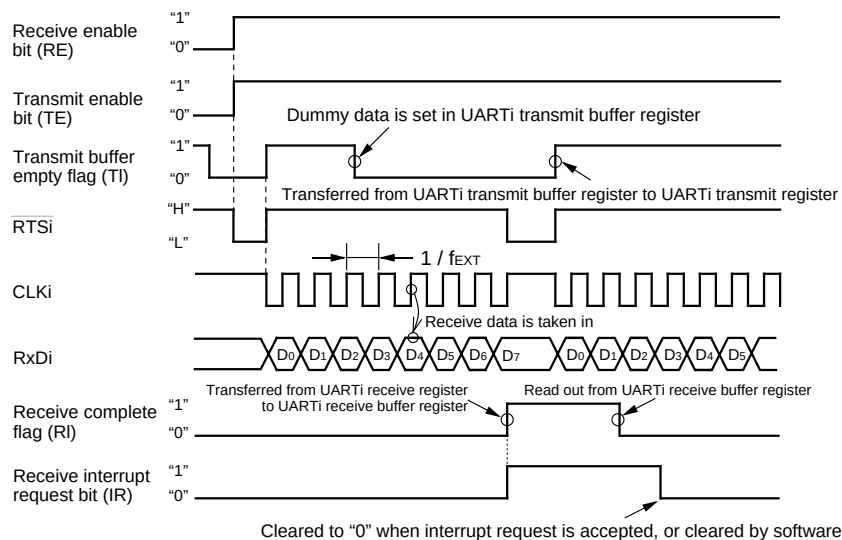


Figure 1.14.11. Typical transmit/receive timings in clock synchronous serial I/O mode

Clock synchronous serial I/O mode

(a) Polarity select function

As shown in Figure 1.14.12, the CLK polarity select bit (bit 6 at addresses 03A4₁₆, 03AC₁₆) allows selection of the polarity of the transfer clock.

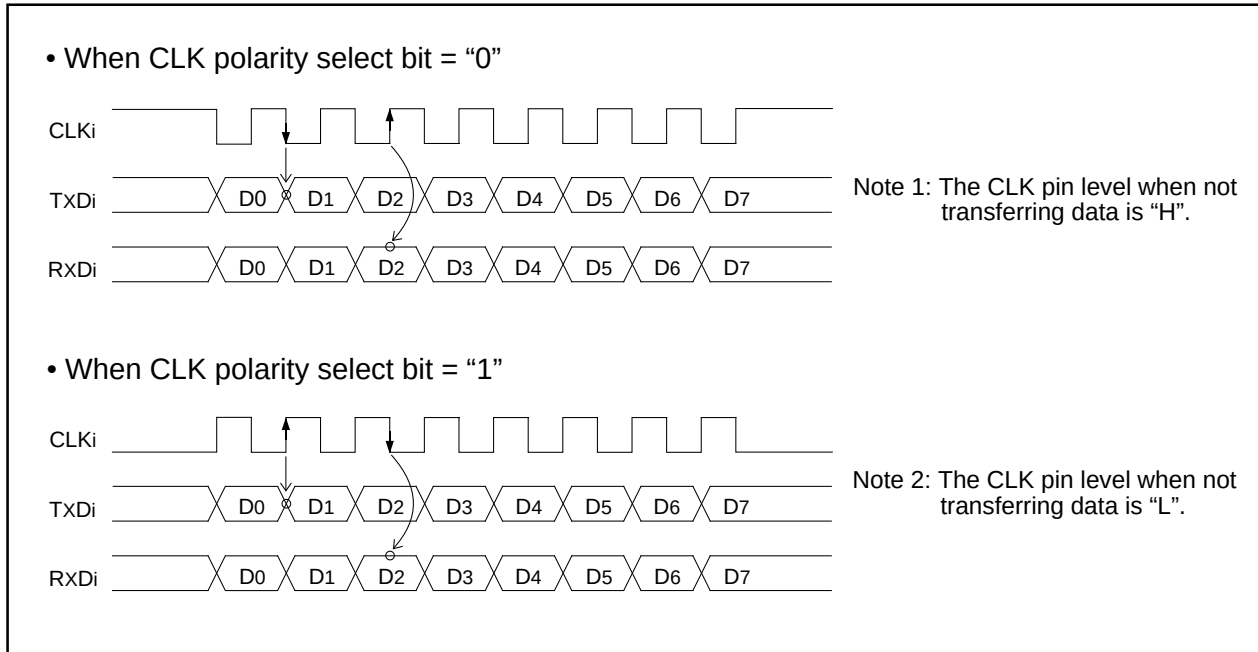


Figure 1.14.12. Polarity of transfer clock

(b) LSB first/MSB first select function

As shown in Figure 1.14.13, when the transfer format select bit (bit 7 at addresses 03A4₁₆, 03AC₁₆) = "0", the transfer format is "LSB first"; when the bit = "1", the transfer format is "MSB first".

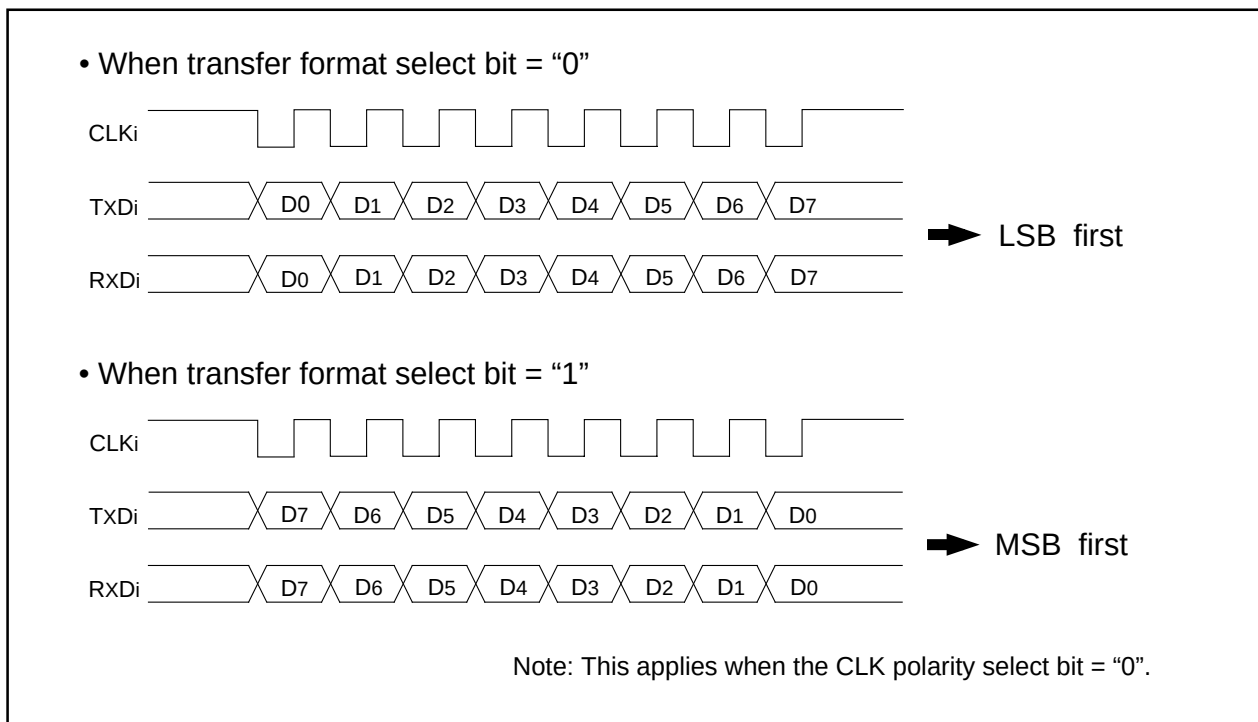


Figure 1.14.13. Transfer format

Clock synchronous serial I/O mode

(c) Transfer clock output from multiple pins function (UART1)

This function allows the setting two transfer clock output pins and choosing one of the two to output a clock by using the CLK and CLKS select bit (bits 4 and 5 at address 03B0₁₆). (See Figure 1.14.3.)

The multiple pins function is valid only when the internal clock is selected for UART1. Note that when this function is selected, UART1 $\overline{\text{CTS}}/\overline{\text{RTS}}$ function cannot be used.

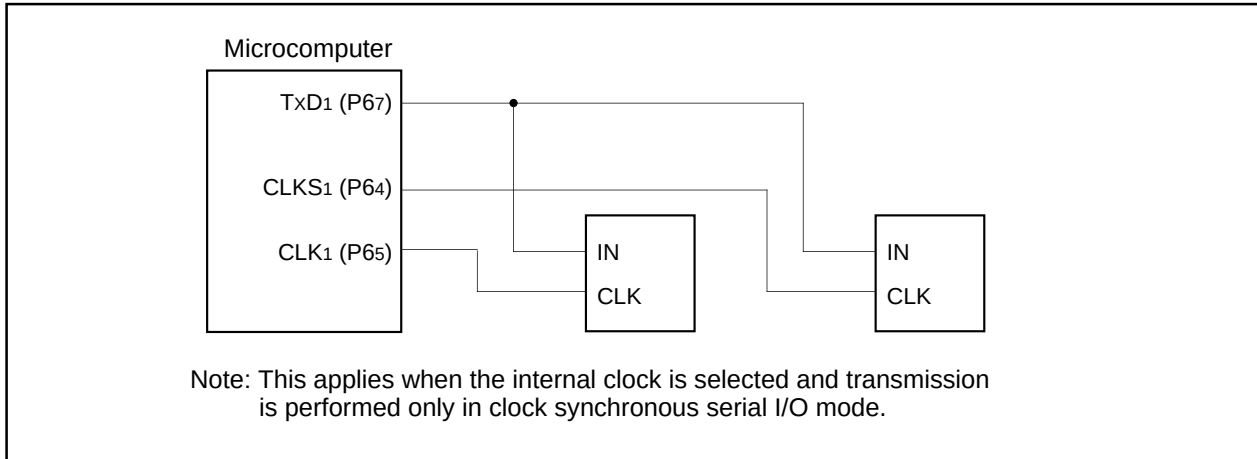


Figure 1.14.14. The transfer clock output from the multiple pins function usage

(d) Continuous receive mode

If the continuous receive mode enable bit (bits 2 and 3 at address 03B0₁₆, bit 5 at address 037D₁₆) is set to "1", the unit is placed in continuous receive mode. In this mode, when the receive buffer register is read out, the unit simultaneously goes to a receive enable state without having to set dummy data to the transmit buffer register back again.

Clock asynchronous serial I/O (UART) mode

(2) Clock asynchronous serial I/O (UART) mode

The UART mode allows transmitting and receiving data after setting the desired transfer rate and transfer data format. Tables 1.14.5 and 1.14.6 list the specifications of the UART mode. Figure 1.14.15 shows the UARTi transmit/receive mode register.

Table 1.14.5. Specifications of UART Mode (1)

Item	Specification
Transfer data format	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Character bit (transfer data): 7 bits, 8 bits, or 9 bits as selected • Start bit: 1 bit • Parity bit: Odd, even, or nothing as selected • Stop bit: 1 bit or 2 bits as selected
Transfer clock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When internal clock is selected (bit 3 at addresses 03A0₁₆, 03A8₁₆, 0378₁₆ = "0") : $f_i/16(n+1)$ (Note 1) $f_i = f_1, f_8, f_{32}$ • When external clock is selected (bit 3 at addresses 03A0₁₆, 03A8₁₆ = "1") : $f_{EXT}/16(n+1)$ (Note 1,2,4)
Transmission/reception control	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • $\overline{CTS}$ function, $\overline{RTS}$ function, $\overline{CTS}$ and $\overline{RTS}$ function invalid: selectable (Note 5)
Transmission start condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To start transmission, the following requirements must be met: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Transmit enable bit (bit 0 at addresses 03A5₁₆, 03AD₁₆, 037D₁₆) = "1" - Transmit buffer empty flag (bit 1 at addresses 03A5₁₆, 03AD₁₆, 037D₁₆) = "0" - When CTS function selected, $\overline{CTS}$ input level = "L"
Reception start condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To start reception, the following requirements must be met: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Receive enable bit (bit 2 at addresses 03A5₁₆, 03AD₁₆, 037D₁₆) = "1" - Start bit detection
Interrupt request generation timing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When transmitting <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Transmit interrupt cause select bits (bits 0,1 at address 03B0₁₆, bit4 at address 037D₁₆) = "0": Interrupts requested when data transfer from UARTi transfer buffer register to UARTi transmit register is completed - Transmit interrupt cause select bits (bits 0, 1 at address 03B0₁₆, bit4 at address 037D₁₆) = "1": Interrupts requested when data transmission from UARTi transfer register is completed • When receiving <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Interrupts requested when data transfer from UARTi receive register to UARTi receive buffer register is completed
Error detection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Overrun error (Note 3) This error occurs when the next data is ready before contents of UARTi receive buffer register are read out • Framing error This error occurs when the number of stop bits set is not detected • Parity error This error occurs when if parity is enabled, the number of 1's in parity and character bits does not match the number of 1's set • Error sum flag This flag is set (= 1) when any of the overrun, framing, and parity errors is encountered

Note 1: 'n' denotes the value 00₁₆ to FF₁₆ that is set to the UARTi bit rate generator.

Note 2: f_{EXT} is input from the CLKi pin.

Note 3: If an overrun error occurs, the UARTi receive buffer will have the next data written in. Note also that the UARTi receive interrupt request bit does not change.

Note 4: Since CLK2 does not have external port, external clock cannot be selected as UART2 transfer clock.

Note 5: Set the $\overline{CTS}/\overline{RTS}$ disable bit (bit 4 at address 037C₁₆) to "1" because $\overline{CTS}_2/\overline{RTS}_2$ does not have external port.

Clock asynchronous serial I/O (UART) mode

Table 1.14.6. Specifications of UART Mode (2)

Item	Specification
Select function	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sleep mode selection (UART0, UART1) This mode is used to transfer data to and from one of multiple slave micro-computers • Serial data logic switch (UART2) This function is reversing logic value of transferring data. Start bit, parity bit and stop bit are not reversed. • TxD, RxD I/O polarity switch (UART2) This function is reversing TxD port output and RxD port input. All I/O data level is reversed.

Clock asynchronous serial I/O (UART) mode

UARTi transmit / receive mode registers

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0	Symbol	Address	When reset	
								UiMR(i=0,1)	03A0 ₁₆ , 03A8 ₁₆	00 ₁₆	
								Bit symbol	Bit name	Function	R/W
								SMD0	Serial I/O mode select bit	b2 b1 b0 1 0 0 : Transfer data 7 bits long 1 0 1 : Transfer data 8 bits long 1 1 0 : Transfer data 9 bits long	O O
								SMD1			O O
								SMD2			O O
								CKDIR	Internal / external clock select bit	0 : Internal clock 1 : External clock (Note)	O O
								STPS	Stop bit length select bit	0 : One stop bit 1 : Two stop bits	O O
								PRY	Odd / even parity select bit	Valid when bit 6 = "1" 0 : Odd parity 1 : Even parity	O O
								PRYE	Parity enable bit	0 : Parity disabled 1 : Parity enabled	O O
								SLEP	Sleep select bit	0 : Sleep mode deselected 1 : Sleep mode selected	O O

Note : Set the corresponding port direction register to "0".

UART2 transmit / receive mode register

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0	Symbol	Address	When reset	
				0				U2MR	0378 ₁₆	00 ₁₆	
								Bit symbol	Bit name	Function	R/W
								SMD0	Serial I/O mode select bit	b2 b1 b0 1 0 0 : Transfer data 7 bits long 1 0 1 : Transfer data 8 bits long 1 1 0 : Transfer data 9 bits long	O O
								SMD1			O O
								SMD2			O O
								CKDIR	Internal / external clock select bit	Must always be "0".	O O
								STPS	Stop bit length select bit	0 : One stop bit 1 : Two stop bits	O O
								PRY	Odd / even parity select bit	Valid when bit 6 = "1" 0 : Odd parity 1 : Even parity	O O
								PRYE	Parity enable bit	0 : Parity disabled 1 : Parity enabled	O O
								IOPOL	TxD, RxD I/O polarity reverse bit (Note)	0 : No reverse 1 : Reverse	O O

Note: Usually set to "0".

Figure 1.14.15. UARTi transmit/receive mode register in UART mode

Clock asynchronous serial I/O (UART) mode

Table 1.14.7 lists the functions of the input/output pins during UART mode. Note that for a period from when the UARTi operation mode is selected to when transfer starts, the TxDi pin outputs an “H”. (If the N-channel open-drain is selected, this pin is in floating state.)

Table 1.14.7. Input/output pin functions in UART mode

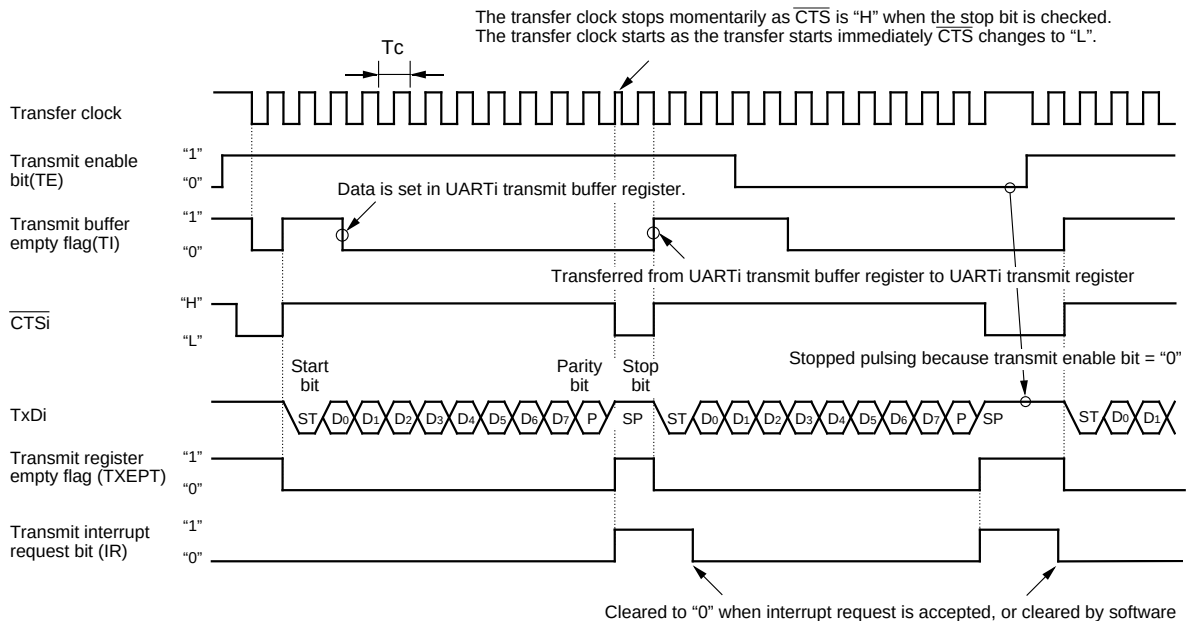
Pin name	Function	Method of selection
TxDi (P63, P67, P70)	Serial data output	
RxDi (P62, P66, P71)	Serial data input	Port P62, P66 and P71 direction register (bits 2 and 6 at address 03EE16, bit 1 at address 03EF16) = “0” (Can be used as an input port when performing transmission only)
CLKi (P61, P65)	Programmable I/O port	Internal/external clock select bit (bit 3 at address 03A016, 03A816) = “0”
	Transfer clock input	Internal/external clock select bit (bit 3 at address 03A016, 03A816) = “1” Port P61 and P65 direction register (bits 1 and 5 at address 03EE16) = “0”
CTS _i /RTS _i (P60, P64)	CTS input	CTS/RTS disable bit (bit 4 at address 03A416, 03AC16) = “0” CTS/RTS function select bit (bit 2 at address 03A416, 03AC16) = “0” Port P60 and P64 direction register (bits 0 and 4 at address 03EE16) = “0”
	RTS output	CTS/RTS disable bit (bit 4 at address 03A416, 03AC16) = “0” CTS/RTS function select bit (bit 2 at address 03A416, 03AC16) = “1”
	Programmable I/O port	CTS/RTS disable bit (bit 4 at address 03A416, 03AC16) = “1”

Note 1: Since CLK2(P72) does not have external port, use internal as UART2 transfer clock.

Note 2: Set the CTS/RTS disable bit (bit 4 at address 037C16) to “1” because CTS₂/RTS₂(P73) does not have external port.

Clock asynchronous serial I/O (UART) mode

• Example of transmit timing when transfer data is 8 bits long (parity enabled, one stop bit)



Shown in () are bit symbols.

The above timing applies to the following settings :

- Parity is enabled.
- One stop bit.
- CTS function is selected.
- Transmit interrupt cause select bit = "1".

$$T_c = 16(n + 1) / f_i \text{ or } 16(n + 1) / f_{EXT}$$

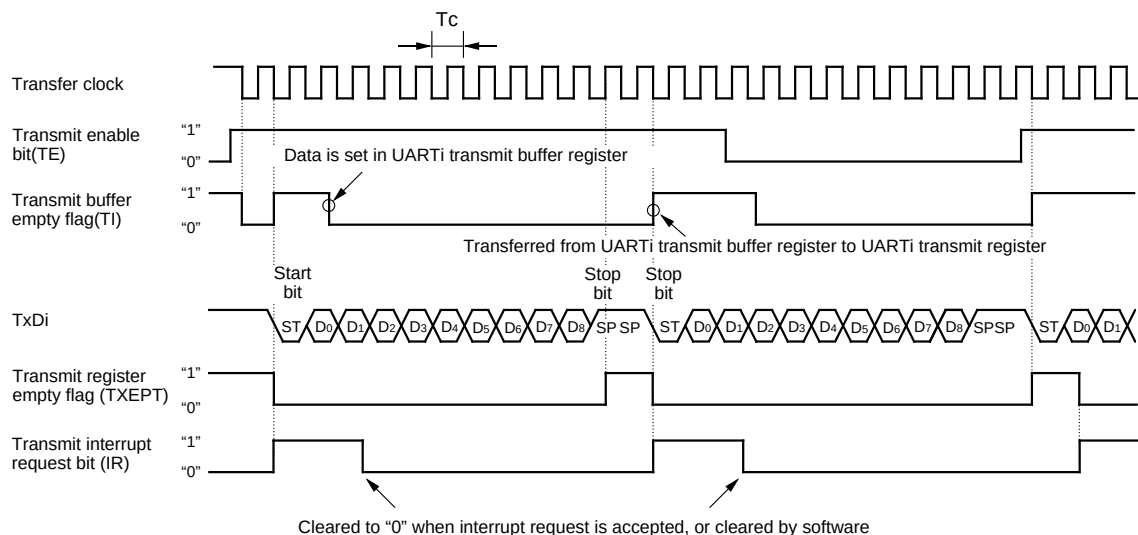
f_i : frequency of BRGi count source (f_1, f_8, f_{32})

f_{EXT} : frequency of BRGi count source (external clock)

n : value set to BRGi

Note: $\overline{\text{CTS2}}$ does not have external port so that this port function cannot be used.

• Example of transmit timing when transfer data is 9 bits long (parity disabled, two stop bits)



Shown in () are bit symbols.

The above timing applies to the following settings :

- Parity is disabled.
- Two stop bits.
- CTS function is disabled.
- Transmit interrupt cause select bit = "0".

$$T_c = 16(n + 1) / f_i \text{ or } 16(n + 1) / f_{EXT}$$

f_i : frequency of BRGi count source (f_1, f_8, f_{32})

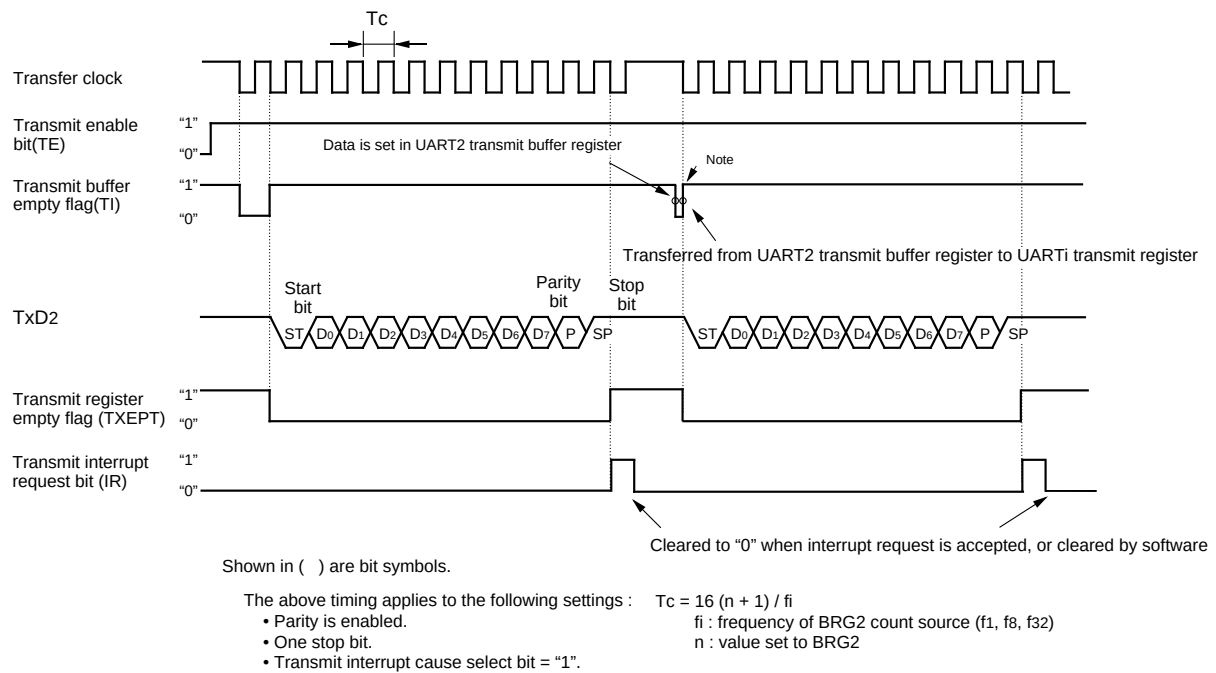
f_{EXT} : frequency of BRGi count source (external clock)

n : value set to BRGi

Figure 1.14.16. Typical transmit timings in UART mode(UART0, UART1)

Clock asynchronous serial I/O (UART) mode

- Example of transmit timing when transfer data is 8 bits long (parity enabled, one stop bit)



Note: The transmit is started with overflow timing of BRG after having written in a value at the transmit buffer in the above timing.

Figure 1.14.17. Typical transmit timings in UART mode(UART2)

Clock asynchronous serial I/O (UART) mode

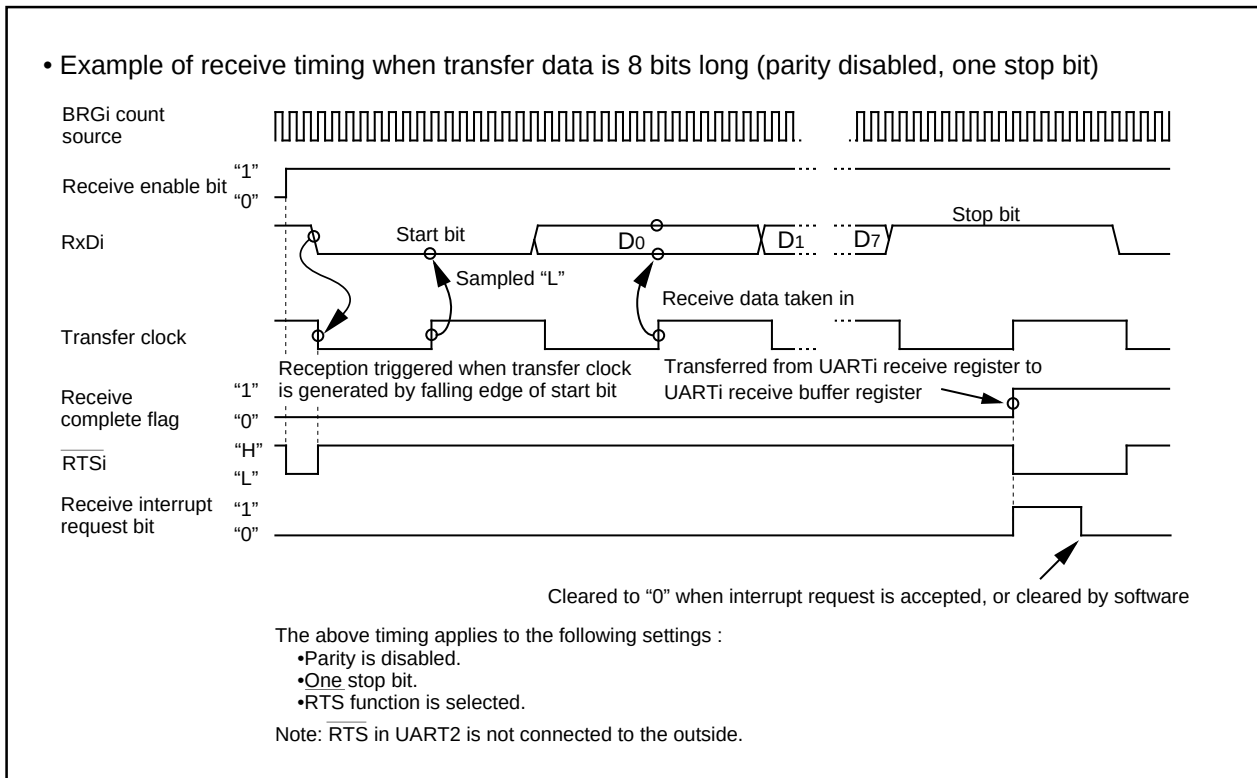


Figure 1.14.18. Typical receive timing in UART mode

(a) Sleep mode (UART0, UART1)

This mode is used to transfer data between specific microcomputers among multiple microcomputers connected using UARTi. The sleep mode is selected when the sleep select bit (bit 7 at addresses 03A016, 03A816) is set to "1" during reception. In this mode, the unit performs receive operation when the MSB of the received data = "1" and does not perform receive operation when the MSB = "0".

(b) Function for switching serial data logic (UART2)

When the data logic select bit (bit 6 of address 037D16) is assigned "1", data is inverted in writing to the transmission buffer register or reading the reception buffer register. Figure 1.14.19 shows the example of timing for switching serial data logic.

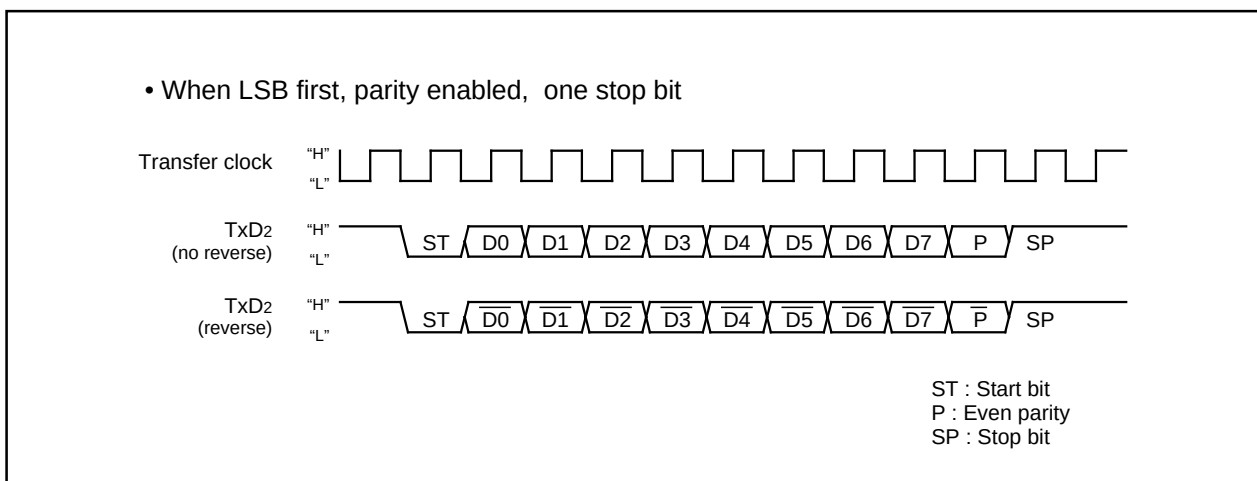


Figure 1.14.19. Timing for switching serial data logic

Clock asynchronous serial I/O (UART) mode

(c) TxD, RxD I/O polarity reverse function (UART2)

This function is to reverse TxD pin output and RxD pin input. The level of any data to be input or output (including the start bit, stop bit(s), and parity bit) is reversed. Set this function to "0" (not to reverse) for usual use.

(d) Bus collision detection function (UART2)

This function is to sample the output level of the TxD pin and the input level of the RxD pin at the rising edge of the transfer clock; if their values are different, then an interrupt request occurs. Figure 1.14.20 shows the example of detection timing of a bus collision (in UART mode).

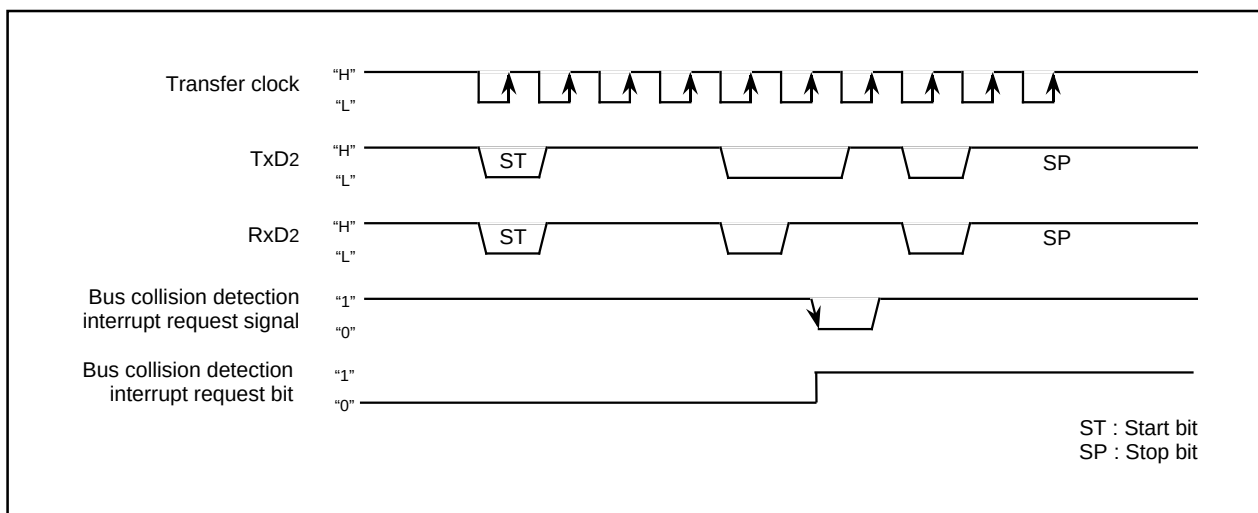


Figure 1.14.20. Detection timing of a bus collision (in UART mode)

Clock asynchronous serial I/O (UART) mode

(3) Clock-asynchronous serial I/O mode (used for the SIM interface)

The SIM interface is used for connecting the microcomputer with a memory card or the like; adding some extra settings in UART2 clock-asynchronous serial I/O mode allows the user to effect this function. Table 1.14.8 shows the specifications of clock-asynchronous serial I/O mode (used for the SIM interface).

Table 1.14.8. Specifications of clock-asynchronous serial I/O mode (used for the SIM interface)

Item	Specification
Transfer data format	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transfer data 8-bit UART mode (bit 2 through bit 0 of address 0378₁₆ = "1012") • One stop bit (bit 4 of address 0378₁₆ = "0") • With the direct format chosen <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Set parity to "even" (bit 5 and bit 6 of address 0378₁₆ = "1" and "1" respectively) Set data logic to "direct" (bit 6 of address 037D₁₆ = "0"). Set transfer format to LSB (bit 7 of address 037C₁₆ = "0"). • With the inverse format chosen <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Set parity to "odd" (bit 5 and bit 6 of address 0378₁₆ = "0" and "1" respectively) Set data logic to "inverse" (bit 6 of address 037D₁₆ = "1") Set transfer format to MSB (bit 7 of address 037C₁₆ = "1")
Transfer clock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • With the internal clock chosen (bit 3 of address 0378₁₆ = "0") : $f_i / 16 (n + 1)$ (Note 1) : $f_i = f_1, f_8, f_{32}$
Transmission / reception control	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disable the $\overline{\text{CTS}}$ and $\overline{\text{RTS}}$ function (bit 4 of address 037C₁₆ = "1")
Other settings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The sleep mode select function is not available for UART2 • Set transmission interrupt factor to "transmission completed" (bit 4 of address 037D₁₆ = "1")
Transmission start condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To start transmission, the following requirements must be met: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Transmit enable bit (bit 0 of address 037D₁₆) = "1" - Transmit buffer empty flag (bit 1 of address 037D₁₆) = "0"
Reception start condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To start reception, the following requirements must be met: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Reception enable bit (bit 2 of address 037D₁₆) = "1" - Detection of a start bit
Interrupt request generation timing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When transmitting <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When data transmission from the UART2 transfer register is completed (bit 4 of address 037D₁₆ = "1") • When receiving <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When data transfer from the UART2 receive register to the UART2 receive buffer register is completed
Error detection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Overrun error (see the specifications of clock-asynchronous serial I/O) (Note 2) • Framing error (see the specifications of clock-asynchronous serial I/O) • Parity error (see the specifications of clock-asynchronous serial I/O) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - On the reception side, an "L" level is output from the TxD₂ pin by use of the parity error signal output function (bit 7 of address 037D₁₆ = "1") when a parity error is detected - On the transmission side, a parity error is detected by the level of input to the RxD₂ pin when a transmission interrupt occurs • The error sum flag (see the specifications of clock-asynchronous serial I/O)

Note 1: 'n' denotes the value 00₁₆ to FF₁₆ that is set to the UART2 bit rate generator.

Note 2: If an overrun error occurs, the UART2 receive buffer will have the next data written in. Note also that the UART2 receive interrupt request bit does not change.

Clock asynchronous serial I/O (UART) mode

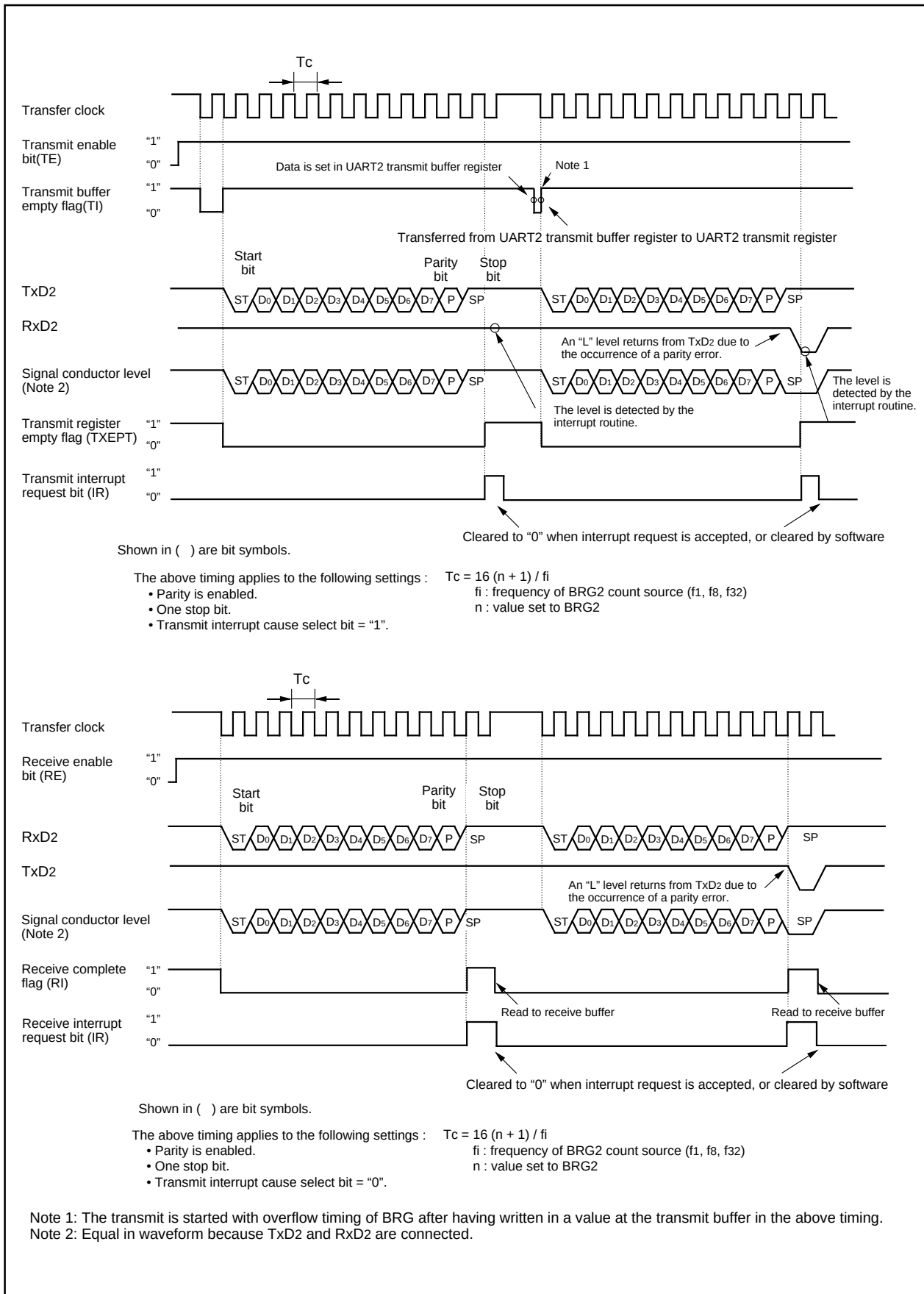


Figure 1.14.21. Typical transmit/receive timing in UART mode (used for the SIM interface)

Clock asynchronous serial I/O (UART) mode

(a) Function for outputting a parity error signal

During reception, with the error signal output enable bit (bit 7 of address 037D16) assigned "1", you can output an "L" level from the TxD2 pin when a parity error is detected. And during transmission, comparing with the case in which the error signal output enable bit (bit 7 of address 037D16) is assigned "0", the transmission completion interrupt occurs in the half cycle later of the transfer clock. Therefore parity error signals can be detected by a transmission completion interrupt program. Figure 1.14.22 shows the output timing of the parity error signal.

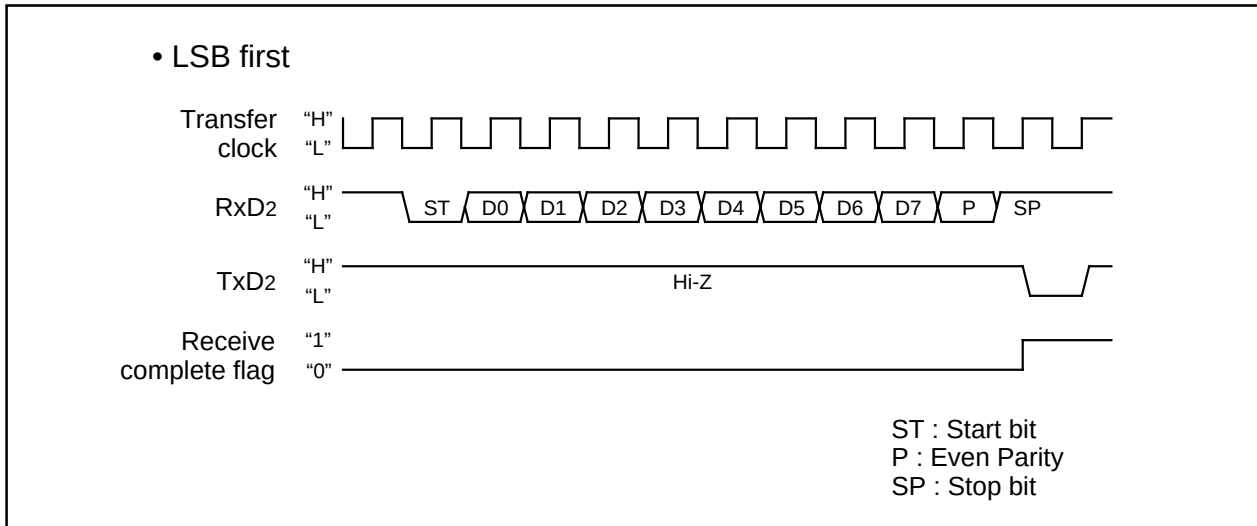


Figure 1.14.22. Output timing of the parity error signal

(b) Direct format/inverse format

Connecting the SIM card allows you to switch between direct format and inverse format. If you choose the direct format, D0 data is output from TxD2. If you choose the inverse format, D7 data is inverted and output from TxD2.

Figure 1.14.23 shows the SIM interface format.

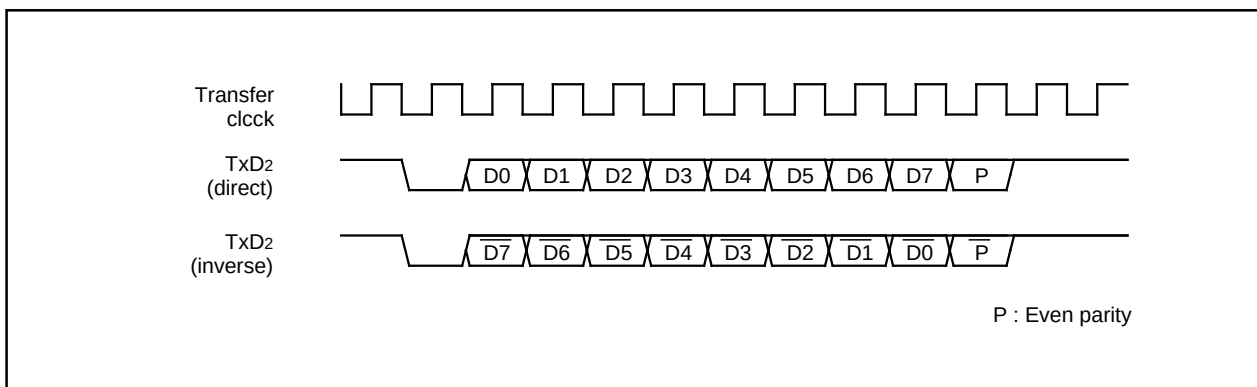


Figure 1.14.23. SIM interface format

Clock asynchronous serial I/O (UART) mode

Figure 1.14.24 shows the example of connecting the SIM interface. Connect TxD2 and RxD2 and apply pull-up.

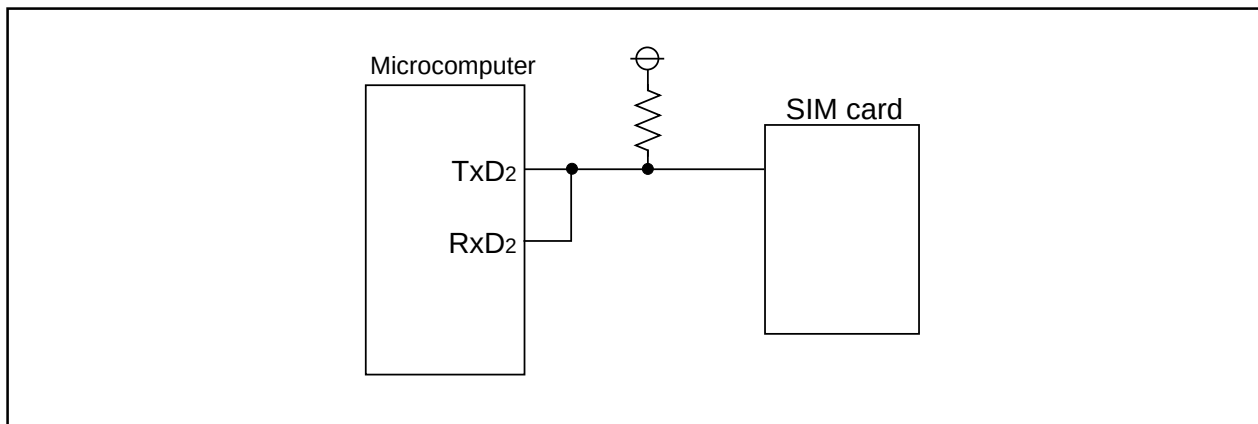


Figure 1.14.24. Connecting the SIM interface

UART2 Special Mode Register

UART2 Special Mode Register

The UART2 special mode register (address 037716) is used to control UART2 in various ways.

Figure 1.14.25 shows the UART2 special mode register.

Bit 0 of the UART2 special mode register (037716) is used as the I²C mode select bit.

Setting "1" in the I²C mode select bit (bit 0) goes the circuit to achieve the I²C bus (simplified I²C bus) interface effective.

Table 1.14.9 shows the relation between the I²C mode select bit and respective control workings.

Since this function uses clock-synchronous serial I/O mode, set this bit to "0" in UART mode.

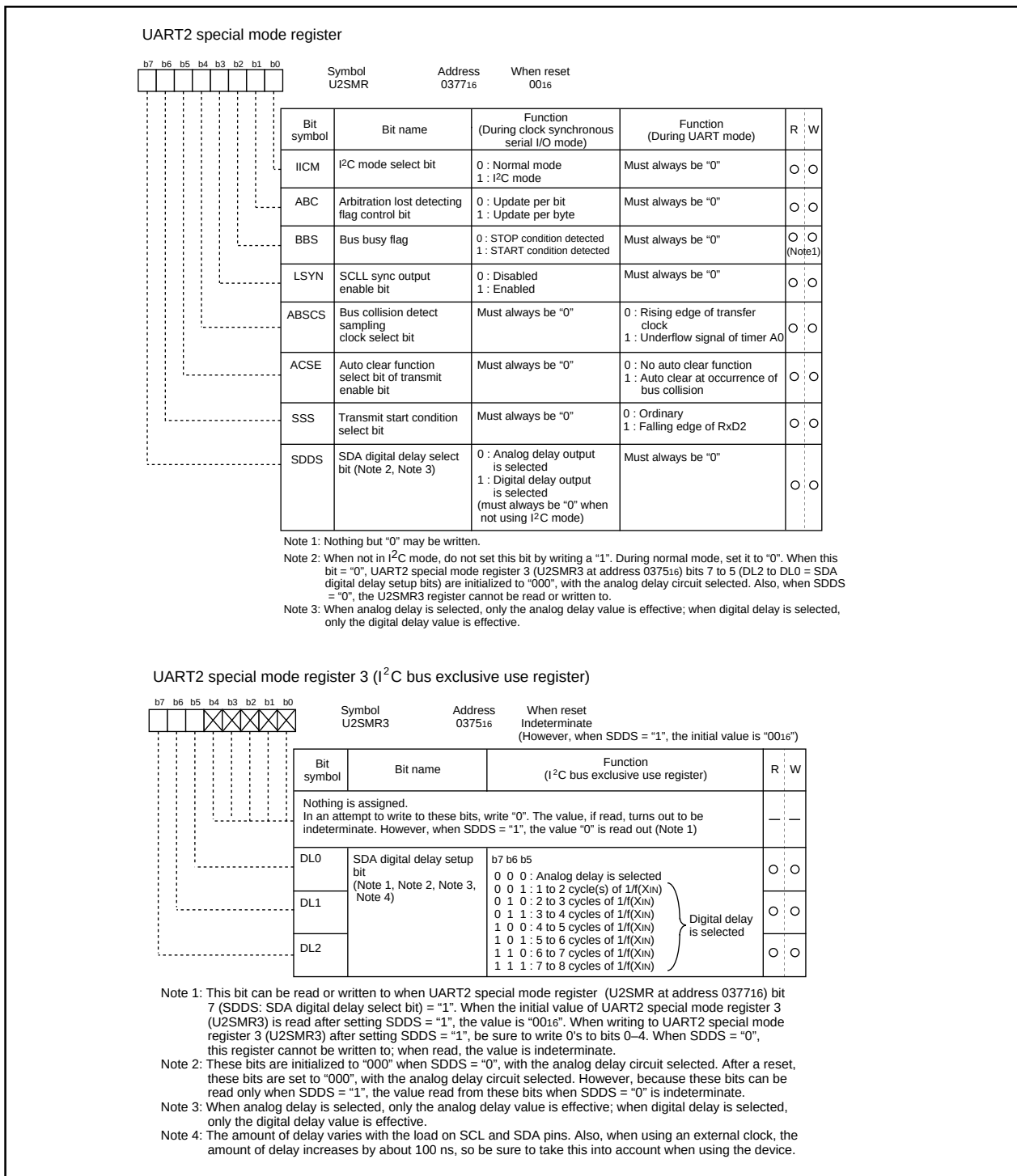


Figure 1.14.25. UART2 special mode register

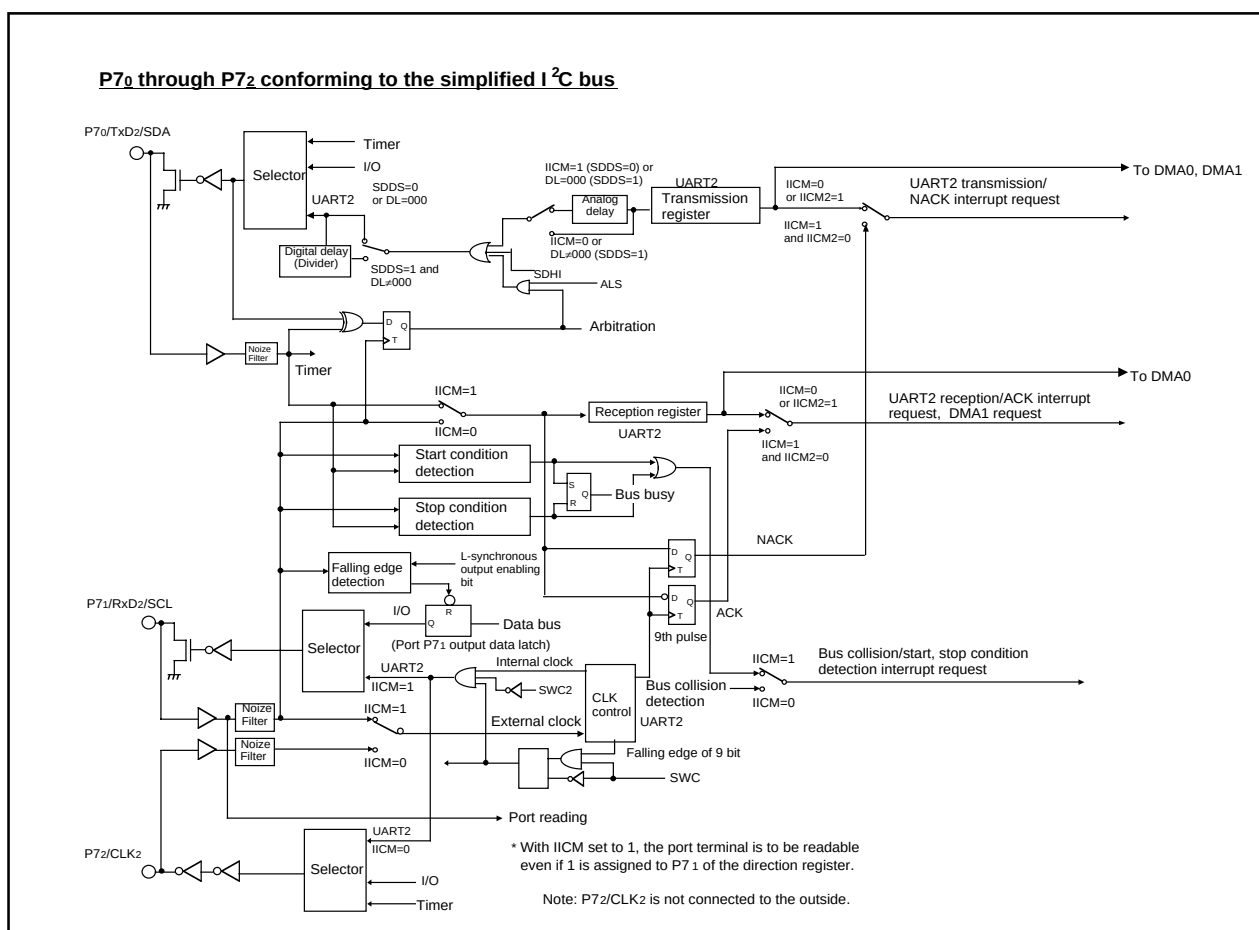


Figure 1.14.26. Functional block diagram for I²C mode

Table 1.14.9. Features in I²C mode

	Function	Normal mode	I ² C mode (Note 1)
1	Factor of interrupt number 10 (Note 2)	Bus collision detection	Start condition detection or stop condition detection
2	Factor of interrupt number 15 (Note 2)	UART2 transmission	No acknowledgment detection (NACK)
3	Factor of interrupt number 16 (Note 2)	UART2 reception	Acknowledgment detection (ACK)
4	UART2 transmission output delay	Not delayed	Delayed (digital or analog delay can be selected)
5	P70 at the time when UART2 is in use	TxD2 (output)	SDA (input/output) (Note 3)
6	P71 at the time when UART2 is in use	RxD2 (input)	SCL (input/output)
7	DMA1 factor at the time when 1 1 0 1 is assigned to the DMA request factor selection bits	UART2 reception	Acknowledgment detection (ACK)
8	Noise filter width	15ns	50ns
9	Reading P71	Reading the terminal when 0 is assigned to the direction register	Reading the terminal regardless of the value of the direction register
10	Initial value of UART2 output	H level (when 0 is assigned to the CLK polarity select bit)	The value set in latch P70 when the port is selected

Note 1: Make the settings given below when I²C mode is in use.

Set "0 1 0 2" in bits 2, 1, and 0 of the UART2 transmission/reception mode register.

Disable the RTS/CTS function. Choose the MSB First function.

Note 2: Follow the steps given below to switch from a factor to another.

1. Disable the interrupt of the corresponding number.
2. Switch from a factor to another.
3. Reset the interrupt request flag of the corresponding number.
4. Set an interrupt level of the corresponding number.

Note 3: Set an initial value of SDA transmission output when serial I/O is invalid.

UART2 Special Mode Register

Figure 1.14.26 shows the functional block diagram for I²C mode. Setting “1” in the I²C mode select bit (IICM) causes ports P7₀, P7₁, and P7₂ to work as data transmission-reception terminal SDA, clock input-output terminal SCL, and port P7₂ respectively. A delay circuit is added to the SDA transmission output, so the SDA output changes after SCL fully goes to “L”. The SDA digital delay select bit (bit 7 at address 0377₁₆) can be used to select between analog delay and digital delay. When digital delay is selected, the amount of delay can be selected in the range of 2 cycles to 8 cycles of f₁ using UART2 special mode register 3 (at address 0375₁₆). Delay circuit select conditions are shown in Table 1.14.10.

Table 1.14.10. Delay circuit select conditions

	Register value			Contents
	IICM	SDDS	DL	
Digital delay is selected	1	1	001 to 111	When digital delay is selected, no analog delay is added. Only digital delay is effective.
Analog delay is selected	1	1	000	When DL is set to “000”, analog delay is selected no matter what value is set in SDDS.
		0	(000)	When SDDS is set to “0”, DL is initialized, so that DL = “000”.
No delay	0	0	(000)	When IICM = “0”, no delay circuit is selected. When IICM = “0”, however, always make sure SDDS = “0”.

An attempt to read Port P7₁ (SCL) results in getting the terminal’s level regardless of the content of the port direction register. The initial value of SDA transmission output in this mode goes to the value set in port P7₀. The interrupt factors of the bus collision detection interrupt, UART2 transmission interrupt, and of UART2 reception interrupt turn to the start/stop condition detection interrupt, acknowledgment non-detection interrupt, and acknowledgment detection interrupt respectively.

The start condition detection interrupt refers to the interrupt that occurs when the falling edge of the SDA terminal (P7₀) is detected with the SCL terminal (P7₁) staying “H”. The stop condition detection interrupt refers to the interrupt that occurs when the rising edge of the SDA terminal (P7₀) is detected with the SCL terminal (P7₁) staying “H”. The bus busy flag (bit 2 of the UART2 special mode register) is set to “1” by the start condition detection, and set to “0” by the stop condition detection.

The acknowledgment non-detection interrupt refers to the interrupt that occurs when the SDA terminal level is detected still staying “H” at the rising edge of the 9th transmission clock. The acknowledgment detection interrupt refers to the interrupt that occurs when SDA terminal’s level is detected already went to “L” at the 9th transmission clock. Also, assigning 1 1 0 1 (UART2 reception) to the DMA1 request factor select bits provides the means to start up the DMA transfer by the effect of acknowledgment detection. Bit 1 of the UART2 special mode register (0377₁₆) is used as the arbitration lost detecting flag control bit. Arbitration means the act of detecting the nonconformity between transmission data and SDA terminal data at the timing of the SCL rising edge. This detecting flag is located at bit 11 of the UART2 reception buffer register, and “1” is set in this flag when nonconformity is detected. Use the arbitration lost detecting flag control bit to choose which way to use to update the flag, bit by bit or byte by byte. When setting this bit to “1” and updated the flag byte by byte if nonconformity is detected, the arbitration lost detecting flag is set to “1” at the falling edge of the 9th transmission clock.

If update the flag byte by byte, must judge and clear (“0”) the arbitration lost detecting flag after completing the first byte acknowledge detect and before starting the next one byte transmission.

Bit 3 of the UART2 special mode register is used as SCL- and L-synchronous output enable bit. Setting this bit to “1” goes the P7₁ data register to “0” in synchronization with the SCL terminal level going to “L”.

UART2 Special Mode Register

Some other functions added are explained here. Figure 1.14.27 shows their workings.

Bit 4 of the UART2 special mode register is used as the bus collision detect sampling clock select bit. The bus collision detect interrupt occurs when the RxD2 level and TxD2 level do not match, but the nonconformity is detected in synchronization with the rising edge of the transfer clock signal if the bit is set to "0". If this bit is set to "1", the nonconformity is detected at the timing of the overflow of timer A0 rather than at the rising edge of the transfer clock.

Bit 5 of the UART2 special mode register is used as the auto clear function select bit of transmit enable bit. Setting this bit to "1" automatically resets the transmit enable bit to "0" when "1" is set in the bus collision detect interrupt request bit (nonconformity).

Bit 6 of the UART2 special mode register is used as the transmit start condition select bit. Setting this bit to "1" starts the TxD transmission in synchronization with the falling edge of the RxD terminal.

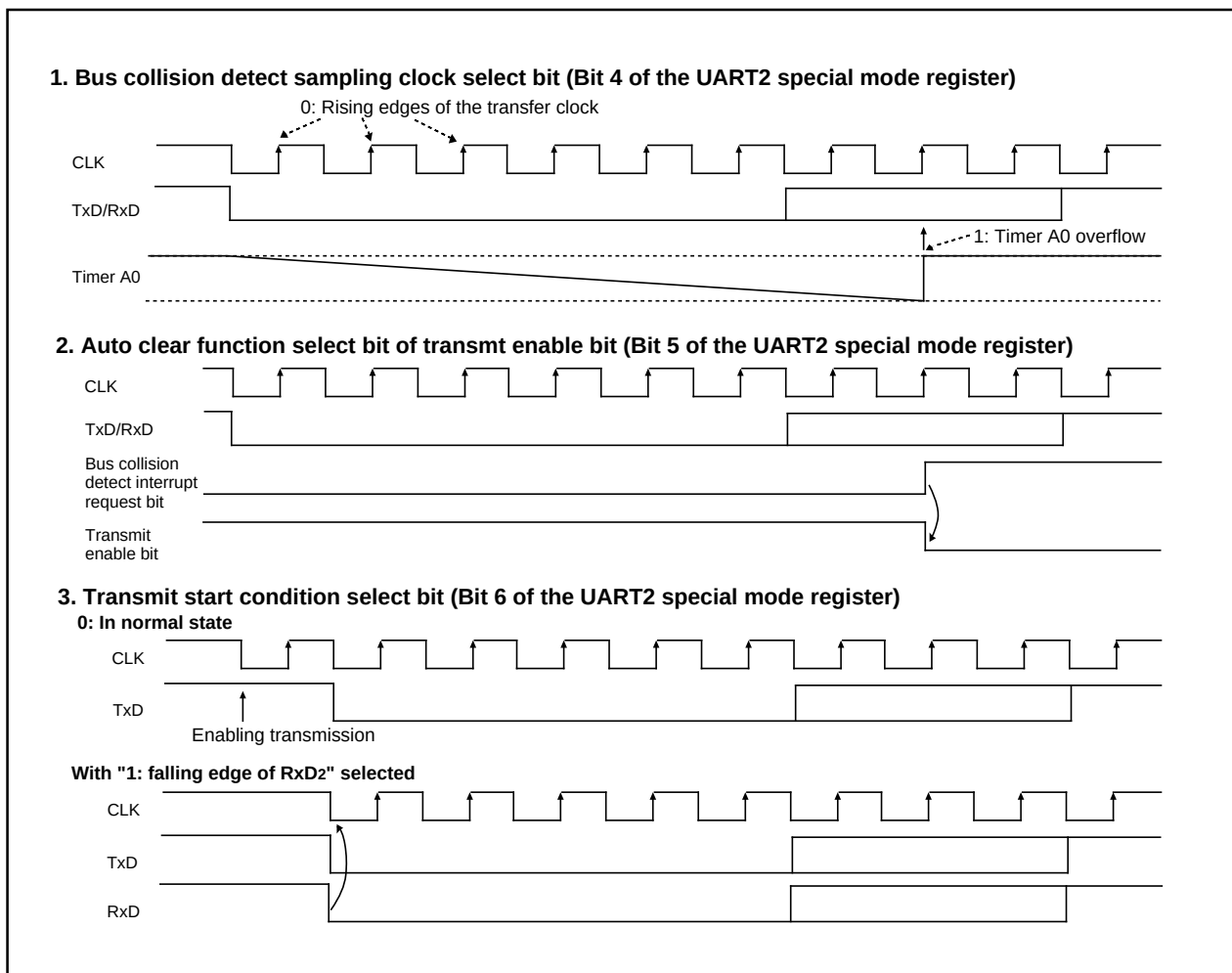


Figure 1.14.27. Some other functions added

UART2 Special Mode Register 2

UART2 Special Mode Register 2

UART2 special mode register 2 (address 0376₁₆) is used to further control UART2 in I²C mode. Figure 1.14.28 shows the UART2 special mode register 2.

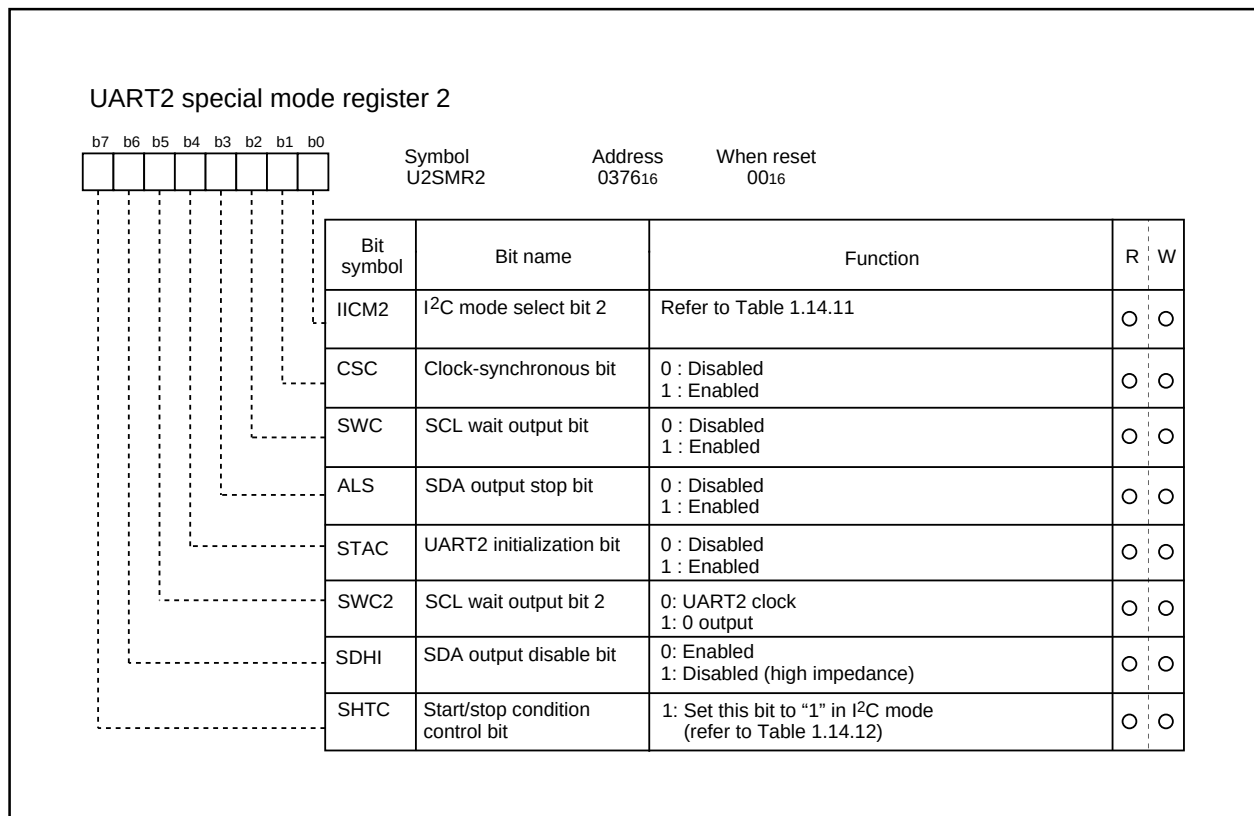


Figure 1.14.28. UART2 special mode register 2

UART2 Special Mode Register 2

Bit 0 of the UART2 special mode register 2 (address 037616) is used as the I²C mode select bit 2. Table 1.14.11 shows the types of control to be changed by I²C mode select bit 2 when the I²C mode select bit is set to "1". Table 1.14.12 shows the timing characteristics of detecting the start condition and the stop condition. Set the start/stop condition control bit (bit 7 of UART2 special mode register 2) to "1" in I²C mode.

Table 1.14.11. Functions changed by I²C mode select bit 2

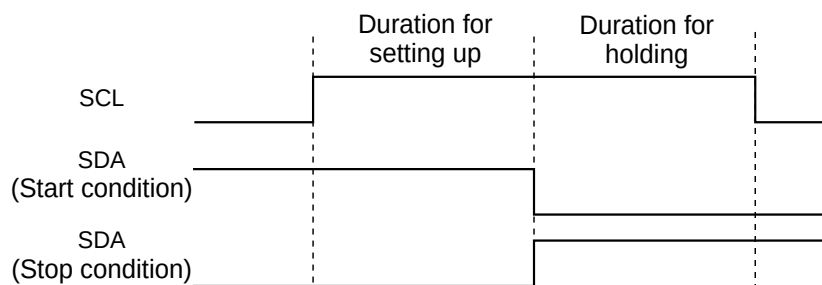
	Function	IICM2 = 0	IICM2 = 1
1	Factor of interrupt number 15	No acknowledgment detection (NACK)	UART2 transmission (the rising edge of the final bit of the clock)
2	Factor of interrupt number 16	Acknowledgment detection (ACK)	UART2 reception (the falling edge of the final bit of the clock)
3	DMA1 factor at the time when 1 1 0 1 is assigned to the DMA request factor selection bits	Acknowledgment detection (ACK)	UART2 reception (the falling edge of the final bit of the clock)
4	Timing for transferring data from the UART2 reception shift register to the reception buffer.	The rising edge of the final bit of the reception clock	The falling edge of the final bit of the reception clock
5	Timing for generating a UART2 reception/ACK interrupt request	The rising edge of the final bit of the reception clock	The falling edge of the final bit of the reception clock

Table 1.14.12. Timing characteristics of detecting the start condition and the stop condition (Note 1)

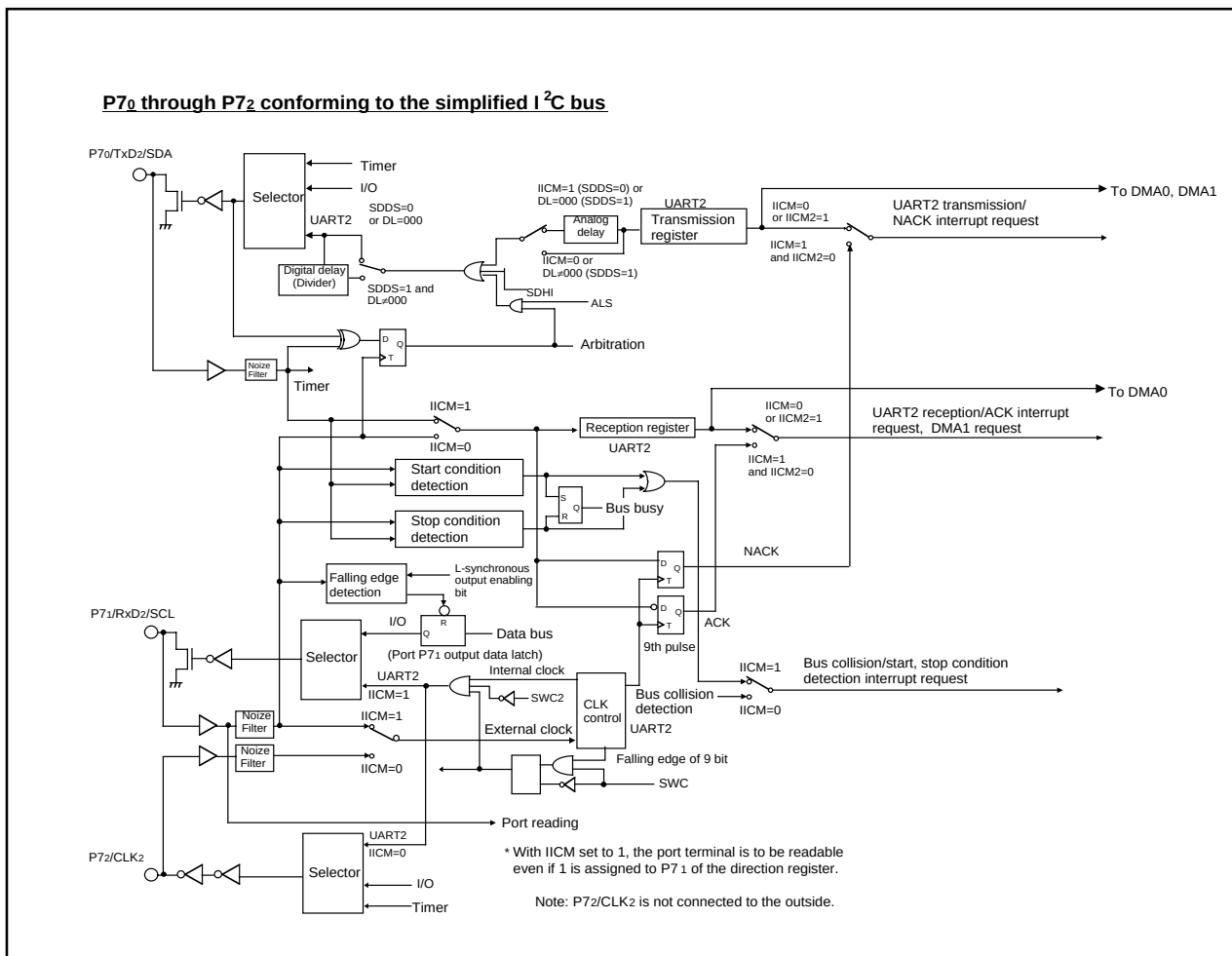
3 to 6 cycles < duration for setting-up (Note2)
3 to 6 cycles < duration for holding (Note2)

Note 1 : When the start/stop condition control bit SHTC is "1".

Note 2 : "cycles" is in terms of the input oscillation frequency $f(X_{IN})$ of the main clock.



UART2 Special Mode Register 2



Functions available in I²C mode are shown in Figure 1.14.29 — a functional block diagram.

Bit 3 of the UART2 special mode register 2 (address 037616) is used as the SDA output stop bit. Setting this bit to "1" causes an arbitration loss to occur, and the SDA pin turns to high-impedance state at the instant when the arbitration lost detecting flag is set to "1".

Bit 1 of the UART2 special mode register 2 (address 037616) is used as the clock synchronization bit. With this bit set to "1" at the time when the internal SCL is set to "H", the internal SCL turns to "L" if the falling edge is found in the SCL pin; and the baud rate generator reloads the set value, and start counting within the "L" interval. When the internal SCL changes from "L" to "H" with the SCL pin set to "L", stops counting the baud rate generator, and starts counting it again when the SCL pin turns to "H". Due to this function, the UART2 transmission-reception clock becomes the logical product of the signal flowing through the internal SCL and that flowing through the SCL pin. This function operates over the period from the moment earlier by a half cycle than falling edge of the UART2 first clock to the rising edge of the ninth bit. To use this function, choose the internal clock for the transfer clock.

Bit 2 of the UART2 special mode register 2 (037616) is used as the SCL wait output bit. Setting this bit to "1" causes the SCL pin to be fixed to "L" at the falling edge of the ninth bit of the clock. Setting this bit to "0" frees the output fixed to "L".

UART2 Special Mode Register 2

Bit 4 of the UART2 special mode register 2 (address 0376₁₆) is used as the UART2 initialization bit. Setting this bit to "1", and when the start condition is detected, the microcomputer operates as follows.

- (1) The transmission shift register is initialized, and the content of the transmission register is transferred to the transmission shift register. This starts transmission by dealing with the clock entered next as the first bit. The UART2 output value, however, doesn't change until the first bit data is output after the entrance of the clock, and remains unchanged from the value at the moment when the microcomputer detected the start condition.
- (2) The reception shift register is initialized, and the microcomputer starts reception by dealing with the clock entered next as the first bit.
- (3) The SCL wait output bit turns to "1". This turns the SCL pin to "L" at the falling edge of the ninth bit of the clock.

Starting to transmit/receive signals to/from UART2 using this function doesn't change the value of the transmission buffer empty flag. To use this function, choose the external clock for the transfer clock.

Bit 5 of the UART2 special mode register 2 (0376₁₆) is used as the SCL pin wait output bit 2. Setting this bit to "1" with the serial I/O specified allows the user to forcibly output an "L" from the SCL pin even if UART2 is in operation. Setting this bit to "0" frees the "L" output from the SCL pin, and the UART2 clock is input/output.

Bit 6 of the UART2 special mode register 2 (0376₁₆) is used as the SDA output disable bit. Setting this bit to "1" forces the SDA pin to turn to the high-impedance state. Refrain from changing the value of this bit at the rising edge of the UART2 transfer clock. There can be instances in which arbitration lost detecting flag is turned on.

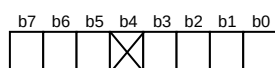
S I/O3 and S I/O4 are exclusive clock-synchronous serial I/Os.

Table 1.14.13 shows the specifications of S I/O3, 4.



S I/O3, 4

S I/Oi control register (i = 3, 4) (Note 1)



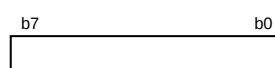
Symbol Address When reset
SiC 036216, 036616 4016

Bit symbol	Bit name	Description	R	W
SMi0	Internal synchronous clock select bit	b1 b0 0 0 : Selecting f1 0 1 : Selecting f8 1 0 : Selecting f32 1 1 : Must not be set.	○	○
SMi1			○	○
SMi2			○	○
SMi3			○	○
	Nothing is assigned. In an attempt to write to this bit, write "0". The value, if read, turns out to be "0".		—	—
SMi5	Transfer direction select bit	0 : LSB first 1 : MSB first	○	○
SMi6	Synchronous clock select bit (Note 2)	0 : External clock 1 : Internal clock	○	○
SMi7	Souri initial value set bit	Effective when SMi3 = 0 0 : L output 1 : H output	○	○

Note 1: Set "1" in bit 2 of the protection register (000A16) in advance to write to the S I/Oi control register (i = 3, 4).

Note 2: When using the port as an input/output port by setting the SI/Oi port select bit (i = 3, 4) to "0", be sure to set the sync clock select bit to "1".

SI/Oi bit rate generator (Note 1, 2)



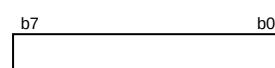
Symbol Address When reset
S3BRG 036316 Indeterminate
S4BRG 036716 Indeterminate

Indeterminate	Values that can be set	R	W
Assuming that set value = n, BRGi divides the count source by n + 1	0016 to FF16	○	○

Note 1: Write a value to this register while transmit/receive halts.

Note 2: Use MOV instruction to write to this register.

SI/Oi transmit/receive register (Note 1, 2)



Symbol Address When reset
S3TRR 036016 Indeterminate
S4TRR 036416 Indeterminate

Indeterminate	R	W
Transmission/reception starts by writing data to this register. After transmission/reception finishes, reception data is input.	○	○

Note 1: SI/O3 is exclusive to transmission.

Note 2: Write a value to this register while transmit/receive halts.

Figure 1.14.31. S I/O3, 4 related register

Table 1.14.13. Specifications of S I/O3, 4

Item	Specifications
Transfer data format	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transfer data length: 8 bits
Transfer clock	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> With the internal clock selected (bit 6 of 0362₁₆, 0366₁₆ = "1"): $f_{1/2(ni+1)}$, $f_{8/2(ni+1)}$, $f_{32/2(ni+1)}$ (Note 1) With the external clock selected (bit 6 of 0362₁₆, 0366₁₆ = 0): Input from the CLK_i terminal (Note 2)
Conditions for transmission/reception start	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To start transmit/reception, the following requirements must be met: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Select the synchronous clock (use bit 6 of 0362₁₆, 0366₁₆). Select a frequency dividing ratio if the internal clock has been selected (use bits 0 and 1 of 0362₁₆, 0366₁₆). SOUT_i initial value set bit (use bit 7 of 0362₁₆, 0366₁₆) = 1. S I/O_i port select bit (bit 3 of 0362₁₆, 0366₁₆) = 1. Select the transfer direction (use bit 5 of 0362₁₆, 0366₁₆) Write transfer data to SI/O_i transmit/receive register (0360₁₆, 0364₁₆) To use S I/O_i interrupts, the following requirements must be met: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Clear the SI/O_i interrupt request bit before writing transfer data to the SI/O_i transmit/receive register (bit 3 of 0049₁₆, 0048₁₆) = 0.
Interrupt request generation timing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rising edge of the last transfer clock. (Note 3)
Select function	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> LSB first or MSB first selection Whether transmission/reception begins with bit 0 (LSB) or bit 7 (MSB) can be selected. Function for setting an SOUT_i initial value selection When using an external clock for the transfer clock, the user can choose the SOUT_i pin output level during a non-transfer time. For details on how to set, see Figure 1.14.33.
Precaution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Unlike UART0–2, SI/O_i (i = 3, 4) is not divided for transfer register and buffer. Therefore, do not write the next transfer data to the SI/O_i transmit/receive register (addresses 0360₁₆, 0364₁₆) during a transfer. When the internal clock is selected for the transfer clock, SOUT_i holds the last data for a 1/2 transfer clock period after it finished transferring and then goes to a high-impedance state. However, if the transfer data is written to the SI/O_i transmit/receive register (addresses 0360₁₆, 0364₁₆) during this time, SOUT_i is placed in the high-impedance state immediately upon writing and the data hold time is thereby reduced.

Note 1: n is a value from 00₁₆ through FF₁₆ set in the S I/O_i bit rate generator (i = 3, 4).

Note 2: With the external clock selected:

- Before data can be written to the SI/O_i transmit/receive register (addresses 0360₁₆, 0364₁₆), the CLK_i pin input must be in the high state. Also, before rewriting the SI/O_i control register (addresses 0362₁₆, 0366₁₆)'s bit 7 (SOUT_i initial value set bit), make sure the CLK_i pin input is held high.
- The S I/O_i circuit keeps on with the shift operation as long as the synchronous clock is entered in it, so stop the synchronous clock at the instant when it counts to eight. The internal clock, if selected, automatically stops.

Note 3: If the internal clock is used for the synchronous clock, the transfer clock signal stops at the "H" state.

Note 4: SI/O3 is provided with no connection to the external pin, so is used exclusively for transmission.

■ Functions for setting an SOUTi initial value

When using an external clock for the transfer clock, the SOUTi pin output level during a non-transfer time can be set to the high or the low state. Figure 1.14.32 shows the timing chart for setting an SOUTi initial value and how to set it.

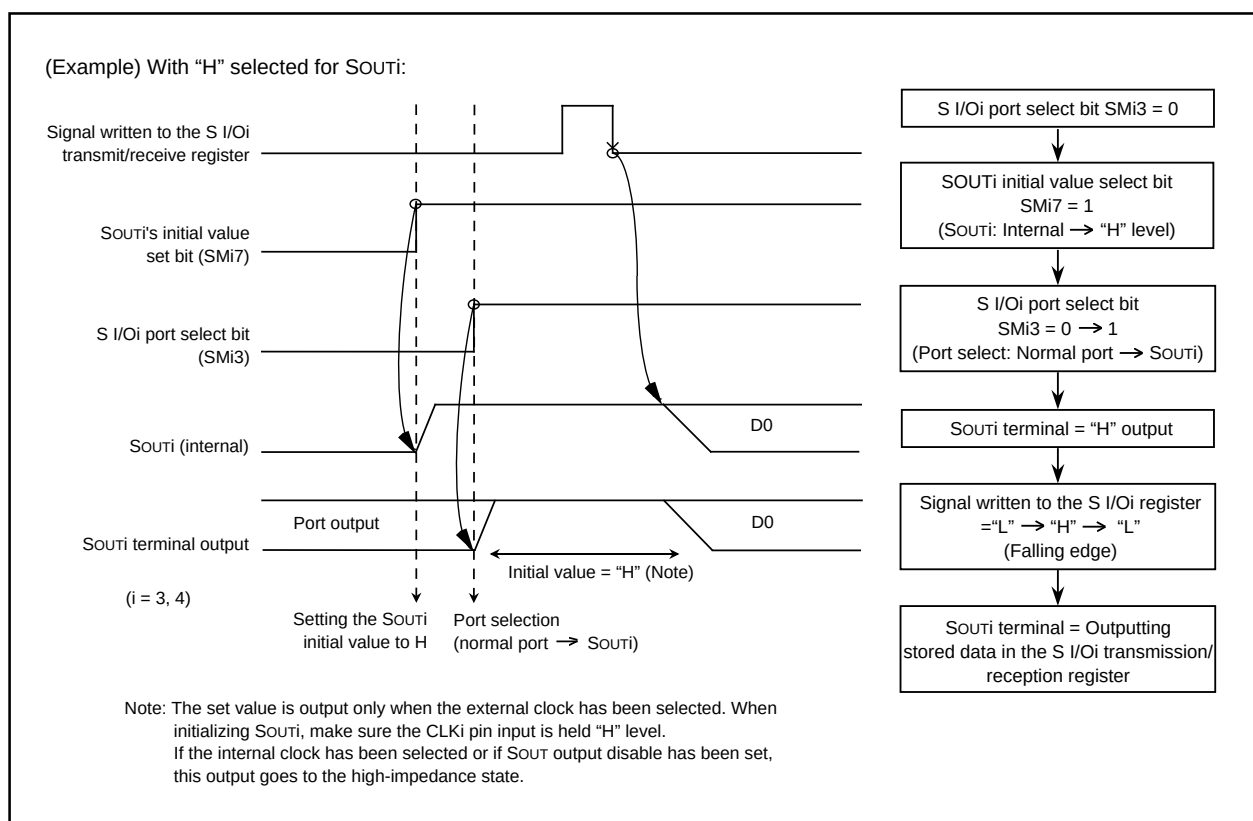


Figure 1.14.32. Timing chart for setting SOUTi's initial value and how to set it

■ S I/Oi operation timing

Figure 1.14.33 shows the S I/Oi operation timing

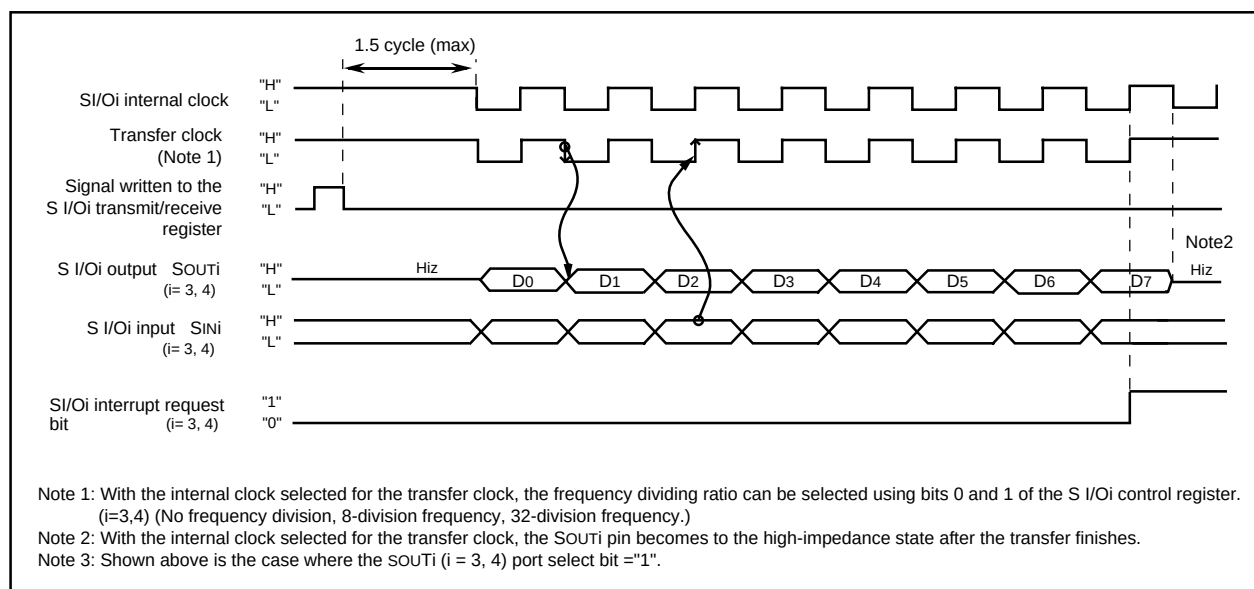


Figure 1.14.33. S I/Oi operation timing chart

A-D Converter

A-D Converter

The A-D converter consists of one 10-bit successive approximation A-D converter circuit with a capacitive coupling amplifier. Pins P100 to P107, P95, and P96 also function as the analog signal input pins. The direction registers of these pins for A-D conversion must therefore be set to input. The Vref connect bit (bit 5 at address 03D716) can be used to isolate the resistance ladder of the A-D converter from the reference voltage input pin (VREF) when the A-D converter is not used. Doing so stops any current flowing into the resistance ladder from VREF, reducing the power dissipation. When using the A-D converter, start A-D conversion only after setting bit 5 of 03D716 to connect VREF. The result of A-D conversion is stored in the A-D registers of the selected pins. When set to 10-bit precision, the low 8 bits are stored in the even addresses and the high 2 bits in the odd addresses. When set to 8-bit precision, the low 8 bits are stored in the even addresses.

Table 1.15.1 shows the performance of the A-D converter. Figure 1.15.1 shows the block diagram of the A-D converter, and Figures 1.15.2 and 1.15.3 show the A-D converter-related registers.

Table 1.15.1. Performance of A-D converter

Item	Performance
Method of A-D conversion	Successive approximation (capacitive coupling amplifier)
Analog input voltage (Note 1)	0V to AVCC (VCC)
Operating clock ϕ_{AD} (Note 2)	VCC = 5V $f_{AD}/\text{divide-by-2}$ of $f_{AD}/\text{divide-by-4}$ of f_{AD} , $f_{AD}=f(XIN)$ VCC = 3V divide-by-2 of $f_{AD}/\text{divide-by-4}$ of f_{AD} , $f_{AD}=f(XIN)$
Resolution	8-bit or 10-bit (selectable)
Absolute precision	VCC = 5V • Without sample and hold function $\pm 3\text{LSB}$ • With sample and hold function (8-bit resolution) $\pm 2\text{LSB}$ • With sample and hold function (10-bit resolution) AN0 to AN7 input : $\pm 3\text{LSB}$ ANEX0 and ANEX1 input (including mode in which external operation amp is connected) : $\pm 7\text{LSB}$ VCC = 3V • Without sample and hold function (8-bit resolution) $\pm 2\text{LSB}$
Operating modes	One-shot mode, repeat mode, single sweep mode, repeat sweep mode 0, and repeat sweep mode 1
Analog input pins	8pins (AN0 to AN7) + 2pins (ANEX0 and ANEX1)
A-D conversion start condition	• Software trigger A-D conversion starts when the A-D conversion start flag changes to "1" • External trigger (can be retrIGGERED) A-D conversion starts when the A-D conversion start flag is "1" and the $\overline{ADTRG}/P97$ input changes from "H" to "L"
Conversion speed per pin	• Without sample and hold function 8-bit resolution: 49 ϕ_{AD} cycles, 10-bit resolution: 59 ϕ_{AD} cycles • With sample and hold function 8-bit resolution: 28 ϕ_{AD} cycles, 10-bit resolution: 33 ϕ_{AD} cycles

Note 1: Does not depend on use of sample and hold function.

Note 2: Divide the frequency if $f(XIN)$ exceeds 10MHz, and make ϕ_{AD} frequency equal to or less than 10MHz.

Without sample and hold function, set the ϕ_{AD} frequency to 250kHz min.

With the sample and hold function, set the ϕ_{AD} frequency to 1MHz min.

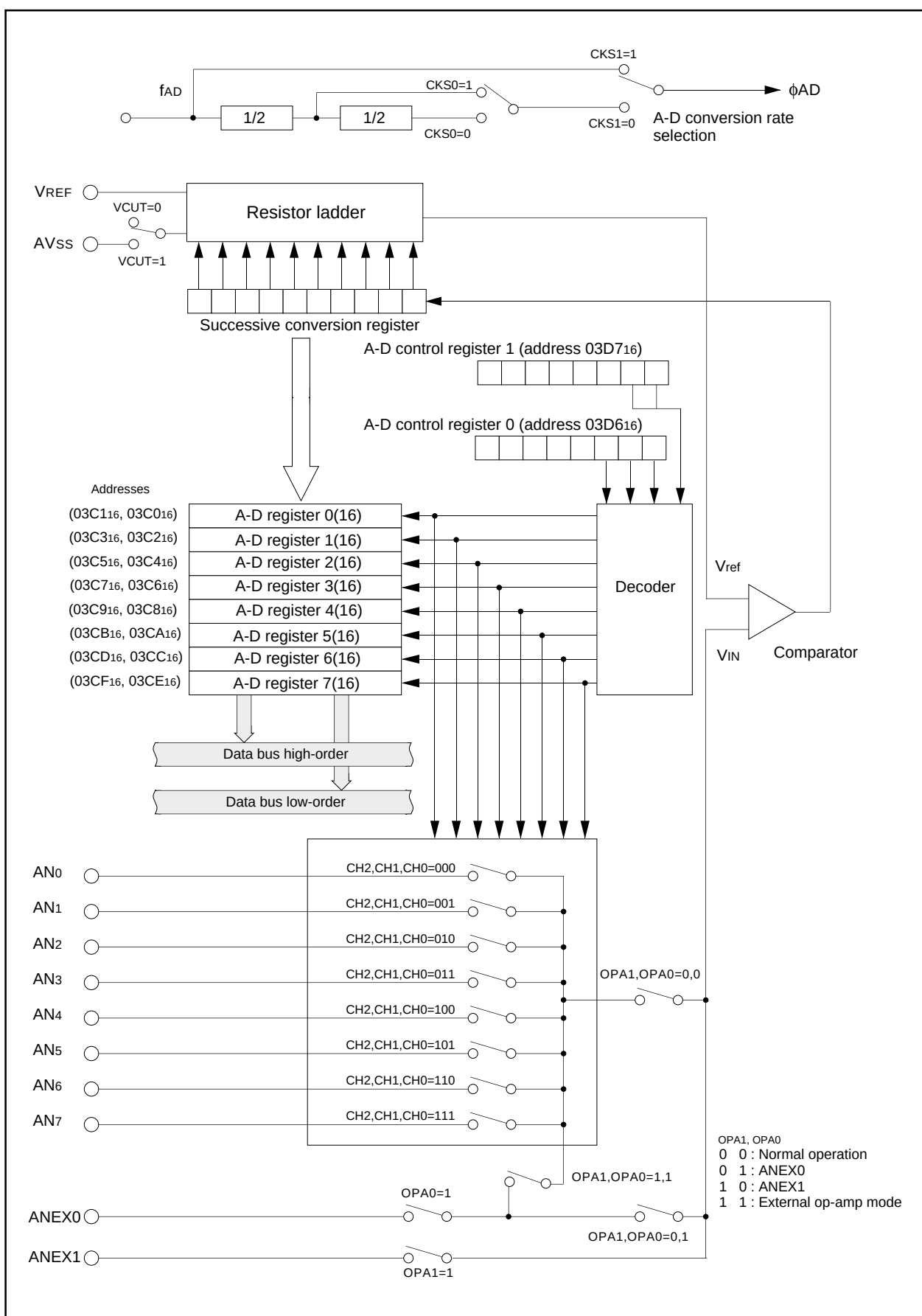


Figure 1.15.1. Block diagram of A-D converter

A-D Converter

A-D control register 0 (Note 1)

Symbol	Address	When reset
ADCON0	03D6 ₁₆	00000XXX ₂

Bit symbol	Bit name	Function	R	W
CH0	Analog input pin select bit	<div>b₂ b₁ b₀</div> <div>0 0 0 : AN₀ is selected</div> <div>0 0 1 : AN₁ is selected</div> <div>0 1 0 : AN₂ is selected</div> <div>0 1 1 : AN₃ is selected</div> <div>1 0 0 : AN₄ is selected</div> <div>1 0 1 : AN₅ is selected</div> <div>1 1 0 : AN₆ is selected</div> <div>1 1 1 : AN₇ is selected</div> <div>(Note 2)</div>	○	○
CH1			○	○
CH2			○	○
MD0	A-D operation mode select bit 0	<div>b₄ b₃</div> <div>0 0 : One-shot mode</div> <div>0 1 : Repeat mode</div> <div>1 0 : Single sweep mode</div> <div>1 1 : Repeat sweep mode 0</div> <div>Repeat sweep mode 1</div> <div>(Note 2)</div>	○	○
MD1			○	○
TRG	Trigger select bit	0 : Software trigger 1 : ADTRG trigger	○	○
ADST	A-D conversion start flag	0 : A-D conversion disabled 1 : A-D conversion started	○	○
CKS0	Frequency select bit 0	0 : f _{AD} /4 is selected 1 : f _{AD} /2 is selected	○	○

Note 1: If the A-D control register is rewritten during A-D conversion, the conversion result is indeterminate.

Note 2: When changing A-D operation mode, set analog input pin again.

A-D control register 1 (Note)

Symbol	Address	When reset
ADCON1	03D7 ₁₆	00 ₁₆

Bit symbol	Bit name	Function	R	W
SCAN0	A-D sweep pin select bit	When single sweep and repeat sweep mode 0 are selected b ₁ b ₀ 0 0 : AN ₀ , AN ₁ (2 pins) 0 1 : AN ₀ to AN ₃ (4 pins) 1 0 : AN ₀ to AN ₅ (6 pins) 1 1 : AN ₀ to AN ₇ (8 pins)	○	○
SCAN1		When repeat sweep mode 1 is selected b ₁ b ₀ 0 0 : AN ₀ (1 pin) 0 1 : AN ₀ , AN ₁ (2 pins) 1 0 : AN ₀ to AN ₂ (3 pins) 1 1 : AN ₀ to AN ₃ (4 pins)	○	○
MD2	A-D operation mode select bit 1	0 : Any mode other than repeat sweep mode 1 1 : Repeat sweep mode 1	○	○
BITS	8/10-bit mode select bit	0 : 8-bit mode 1 : 10-bit mode	○	○
CKS1	Frequency select bit 1	0 : f _{AD} /2 or f _{AD} /4 is selected 1 : f _{AD} is selected	○	○
VCUT	Vref connect bit	0 : Vref not connected 1 : Vref connected	○	○
OPA0	External op-amp connection mode bit	b ₇ b ₆ 0 0 : ANEX ₀ and ANEX ₁ are not used 0 1 : ANEX ₀ input is A-D converted 1 0 : ANEX ₁ input is A-D converted 1 1 : External op-amp connection mode	○	○
OPA1			○	○

Note: If the A-D control register is rewritten during A-D conversion, the conversion result is indeterminate.

Figure 1.15.2. A-D converter-related registers (1)

A-D Converter

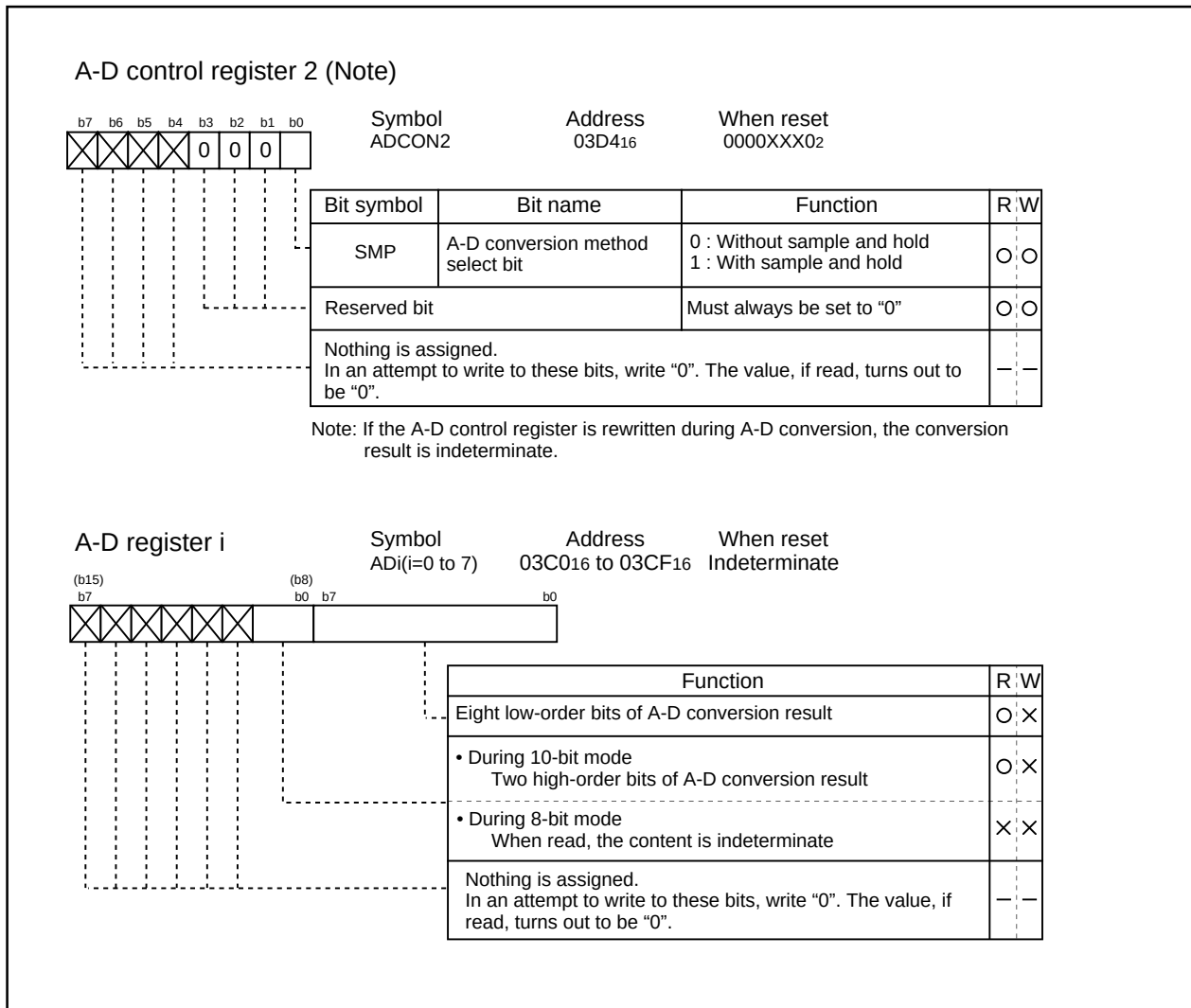


Figure 1.15.3. A-D converter-related registers (2)

A-D Converter

(1) One-shot mode

In one-shot mode, the pin selected using the analog input pin select bit is used for one-shot A-D conversion. Table 1.15.2 shows the specifications of one-shot mode. Figure 1.15.4 shows the A-D control register in one-shot mode.

Table 1.15.2. One-shot mode specifications

Item	Specification
Function	The pin selected by the analog input pin select bit is used for one A-D conversion
Start condition	Writing "1" to A-D conversion start flag
Stop condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> End of A-D conversion (A-D conversion start flag changes to "0", except when external trigger is selected) Writing "0" to A-D conversion start flag
Interrupt request generation timing	End of A-D conversion
Input pin	One of AN ₀ to AN ₇ , as selected
Reading of result of A-D converter	Read A-D register corresponding to selected pin

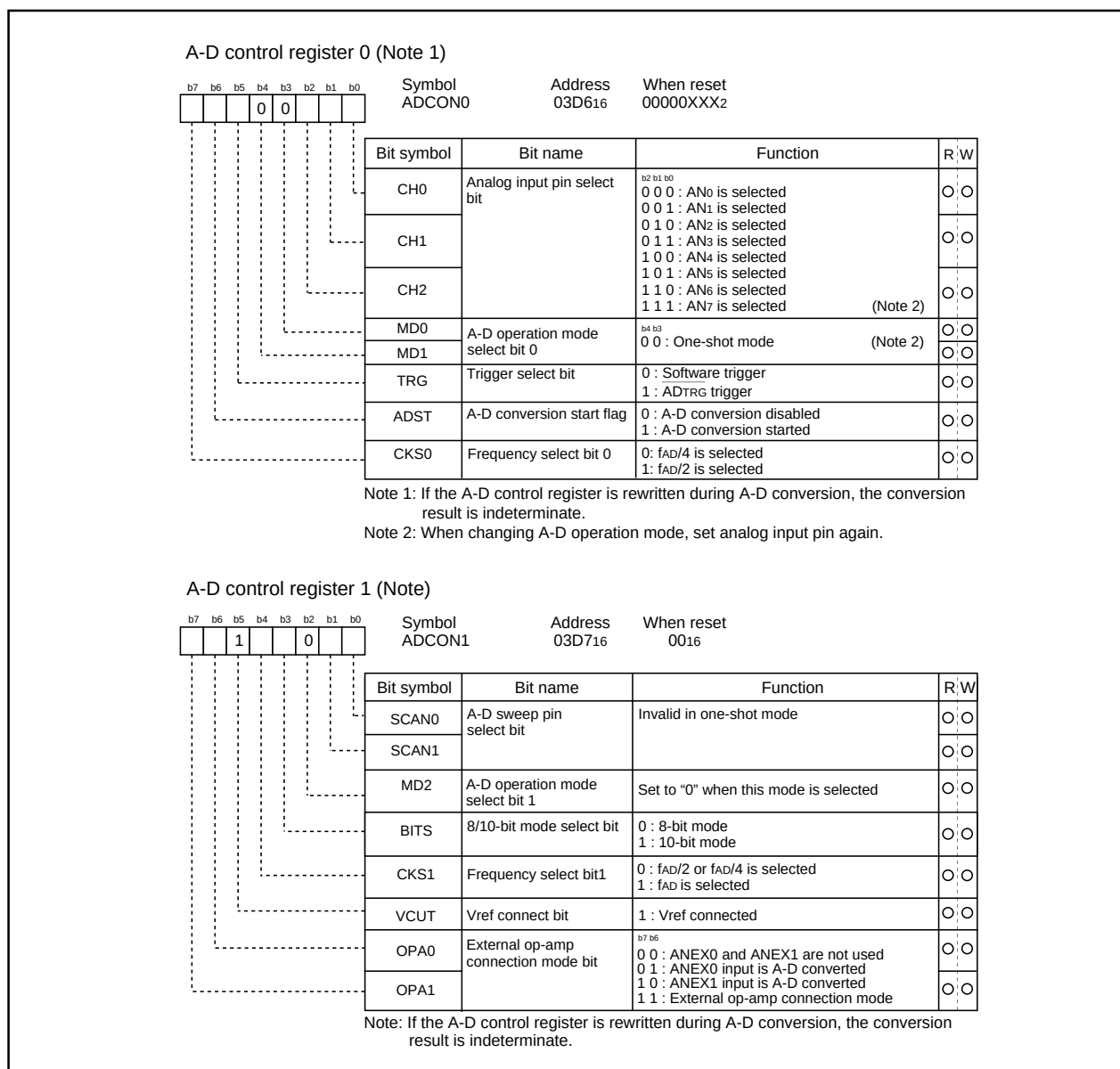


Figure 1.15.4. A-D conversion register in one-shot mode

A-D Converter

(2) Repeat mode

In repeat mode, the pin selected using the analog input pin select bit is used for repeated A-D conversion. Table 1.15.3 shows the specifications of repeat mode. Figure 1.15.5 shows the A-D control register in repeat mode.

Table 1.15.3. Repeat mode specifications

Item	Specification
Function	The pin selected by the analog input pin select bit is used for repeated A-D conversion
Star condition	Writing "1" to A-D conversion start flag
Stop condition	Writing "0" to A-D conversion start flag
Interrupt request generation timing	None generated
Input pin	One of AN0 to AN7, as selected
Reading of result of A-D converter	Read A-D register corresponding to selected pin (at any time)

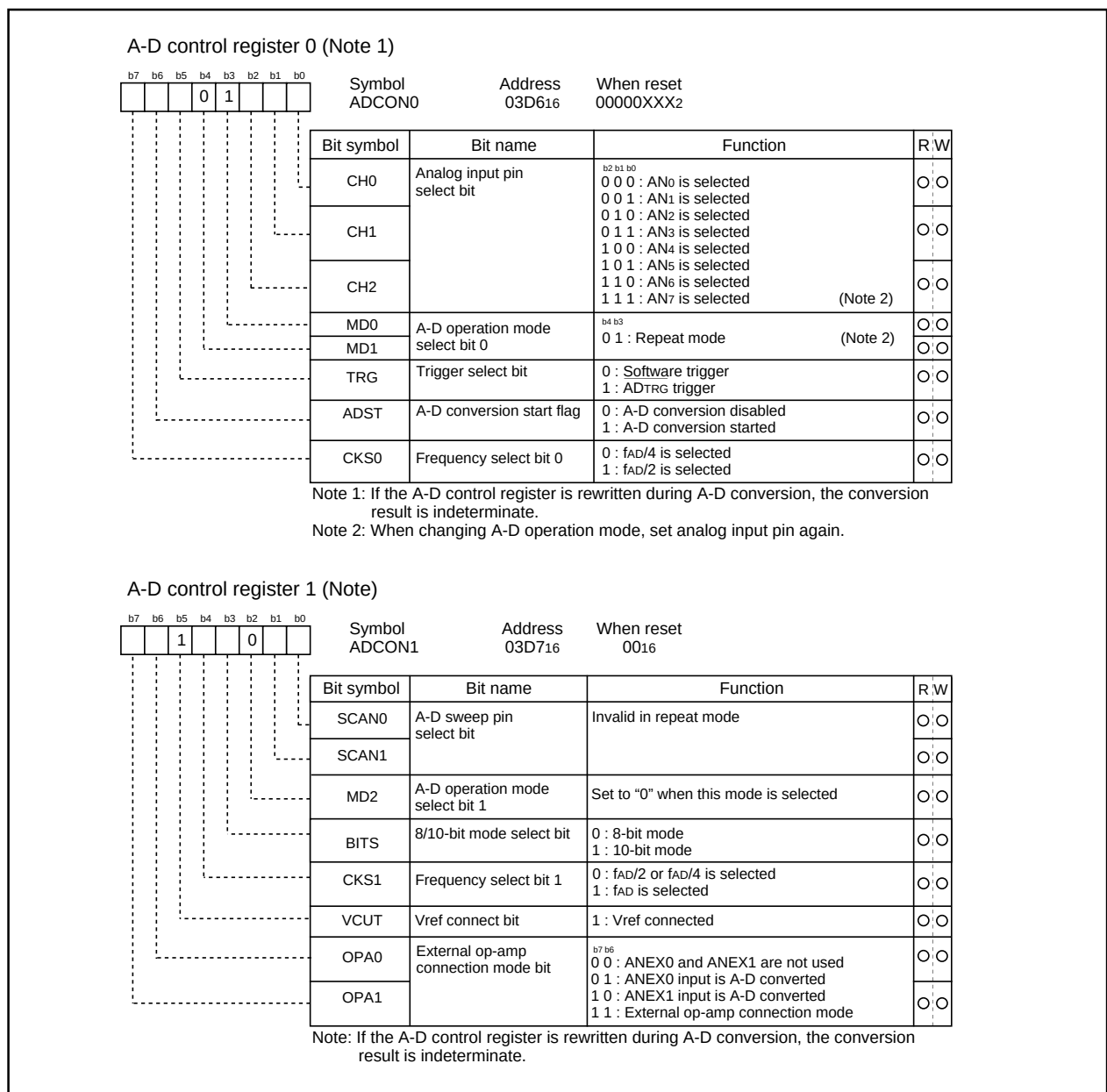


Figure 1.15.5. A-D conversion register in repeat mode

A-D Converter

(3) Single sweep mode

In single sweep mode, the pins selected using the A-D sweep pin select bit are used for one-by-one A-D conversion. Table 1.15.4 shows the specifications of single sweep mode. Figure 1.15.6 shows the A-D control register in single sweep mode.

Table 1.15.4. Single sweep mode specifications

Item	Specification
Function	The pins selected by the A-D sweep pin select bit are used for one-by-one A-D conversion
Start condition	Writing "1" to A-D converter start flag
Stop condition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> End of A-D conversion (A-D conversion start flag changes to "0", except when external trigger is selected) Writing "0" to A-D conversion start flag
Interrupt request generation timing	End of A-D conversion
Input pin	AN0 and AN1 (2 pins), AN0 to AN3 (4 pins), AN0 to AN5 (6 pins), or AN0 to AN7 (8 pins)
Reading of result of A-D converter	Read A-D register corresponding to selected pin

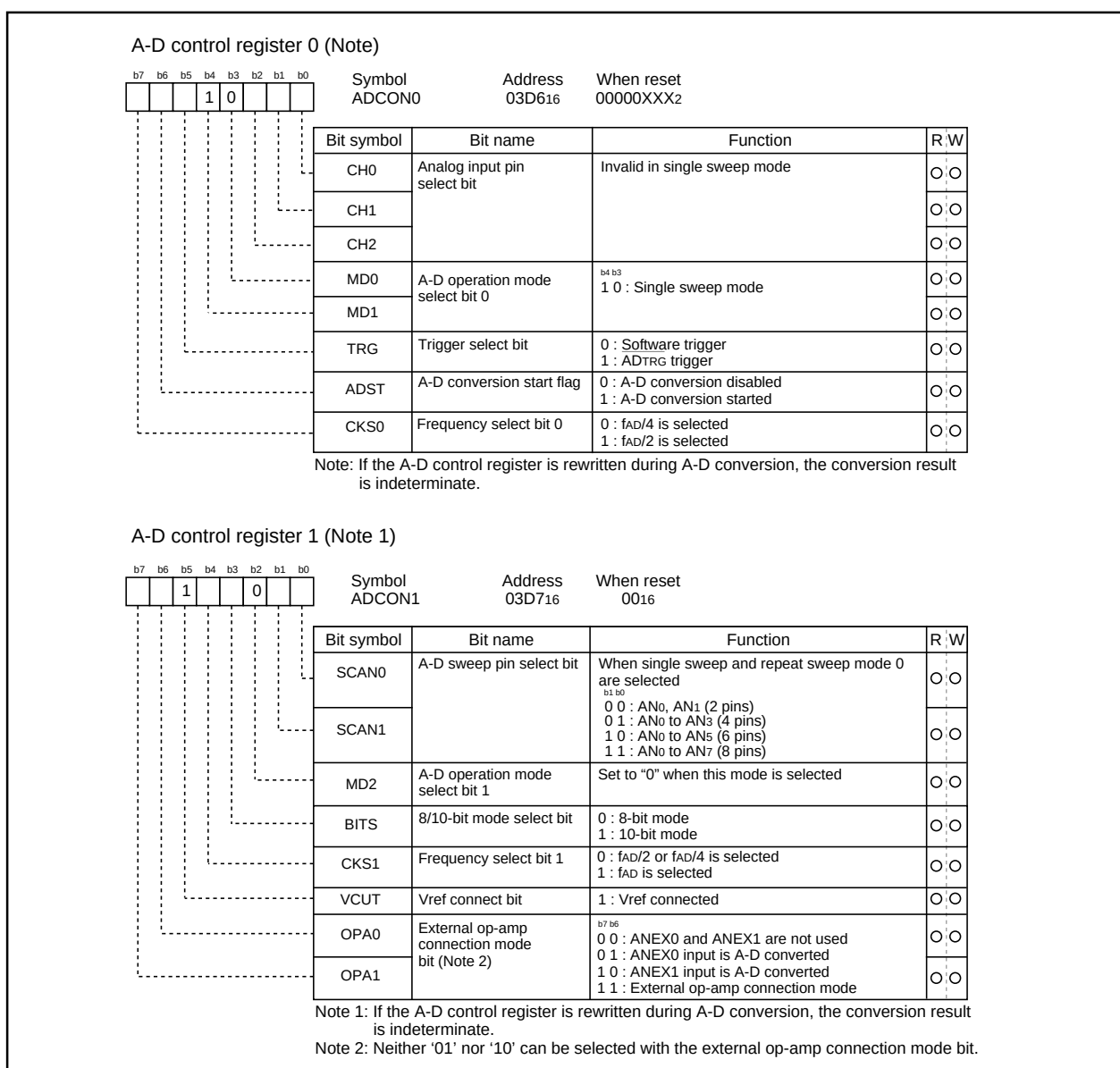


Figure 1.15.6. A-D conversion register in single sweep mode

A-D Converter

(4) Repeat sweep mode 0

In repeat sweep mode 0, the pins selected using the A-D sweep pin select bit are used for repeat sweep A-D conversion. Table 1.15.5 shows the specifications of repeat sweep mode 0. Figure 1.15.7 shows the A-D control register in repeat sweep mode 0.

Table 1.15.5. Repeat sweep mode 0 specifications

Item	Specification
Function	The pins selected by the A-D sweep pin select bit are used for repeat A-D conversion
Start condition	Writing "1" to A-D conversion start flag
Stop condition	Writing "0" to A-D conversion start flag
Interrupt request generation timing	None generated
Input pin	AN ₀ and AN ₁ (2 pins), AN ₀ to AN ₃ (4 pins), AN ₀ to AN ₅ (6 pins), or AN ₀ to AN ₇ (8 pins)
Reading of result of A-D converter	Read A-D register corresponding to selected pin (at any time)

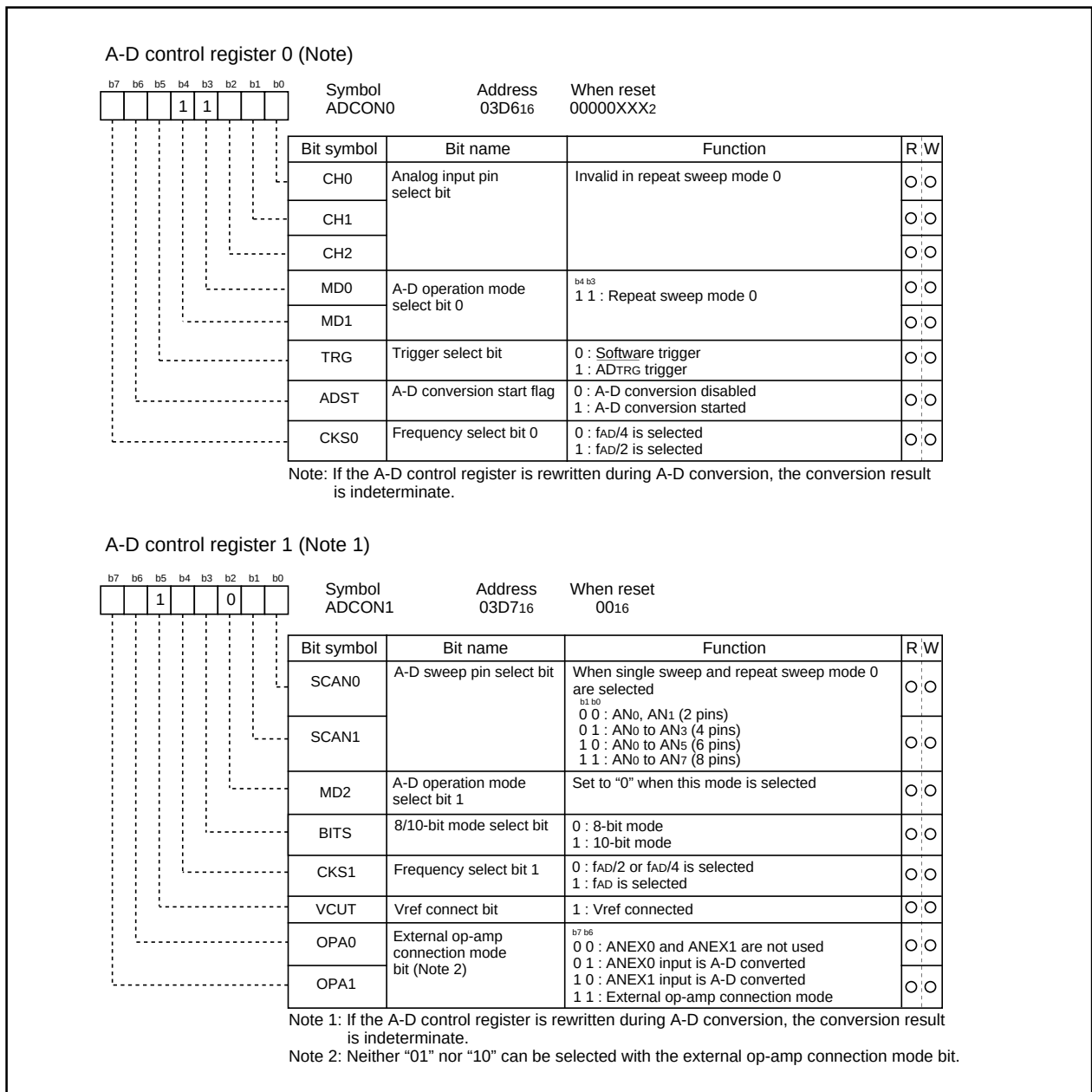


Figure 1.15.7. A-D conversion register in repeat sweep mode 0

A-D Converter

(5) Repeat sweep mode 1

In repeat sweep mode 1, all pins are used for A-D conversion with emphasis on the pin or pins selected using the A-D sweep pin select bit. Table 1.15.6 shows the specifications of repeat sweep mode 1. Figure 1.15.8 shows the A-D control register in repeat sweep mode 1.

Table 1.15.6. Repeat sweep mode 1 specifications

Item	Specification
Function	All pins perform repeat A-D conversion, with emphasis on the pin or pins selected by the A-D sweep pin select bit Example : AN0 selected AN0 → AN1 → AN0 → AN2 → AN0 → AN3, etc
Start condition	Writing "1" to A-D conversion start flag
Stop condition	Writing "0" to A-D conversion start flag
Interrupt request generation timing	None generated
Input pin	With emphasis on these pins ; AN0 (1 pin), AN0 and AN1 (2 pins), AN0 to AN2 (3 pins), AN0 to AN3 (4 pins)
Reading of result of A-D converter	Read A-D register corresponding to selected pin (at any time)

A-D control register 0 (Note)

<div><div>b7b6b5b4b3b2b1b0</div><div><div></div><div></div><div>1</div><div>1</div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div>								Symbol ADCON0	Address 03D6 ₁₆	When reset 00000XXX ₂		
Bit symbol		Bit name	Function	R	W							
CH0	Analog input pin select bit	Invalid in repeat sweep mode 1		O	C							
CH1												
CH2												
MD0	A-D operation mode select bit 0	b4 b3 1 1 : Repeat sweep mode 1		O	C							
MD1												
TRG	Trigger select bit	0 : Software trigger 1 : ADTRG trigger		O	C							
ADST	A-D conversion start flag	0 : A-D conversion disabled 1 : A-D conversion started		O	C							
CKS0	Frequency select bit 0	0 : fAD/4 is selected 1 : fAD/2 is selected		O	C							

Note: If the A-D control register is rewritten during A-D conversion, the conversion result is indeterminate.

A-D control register 1 (Note 1)

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0	Symbol ADCON1	Address 03D7 ₁₆	When reset 00 ₁₆
		1				1				

Note 1: If the A-D control register is rewritten during A-D conversion, the conversion result is indeterminate.

Note 2: Neither '01' nor '10' can be selected with the external op-amp connection mode bit.

Figure 1.15.8. A-D conversion register in repeat sweep mode 1

A-D Converter

(a) Sample and hold

Sample and hold is selected by setting bit 0 of the A-D control register 2 (address 03D4₁₆) to "1". When sample and hold is selected, the rate of conversion of each pin increases. As a result, a 28 ϕ_{AD} cycle is achieved with 8-bit resolution and 33 ϕ_{AD} with 10-bit resolution. Sample and hold can be selected in all modes. However, in all modes, be sure to specify before starting A-D conversion whether sample and hold is to be used.

(b) Extended analog input pins

In one-shot mode and repeat mode, the input via the extended analog input pins ANEX0 and ANEX1 can also be converted from analog to digital.

When bit 6 of the A-D control register 1 (address 03D7₁₆) is "1" and bit 7 is "0", input via ANEX0 is converted from analog to digital. The result of conversion is stored in A-D register 0.

When bit 6 of the A-D control register 1 (address 03D7₁₆) is "0" and bit 7 is "1", input via ANEX1 is converted from analog to digital. The result of conversion is stored in A-D register 1.

(c) External operation amp connection mode

In this mode, multiple external analog inputs via the extended analog input pins, ANEX0 and ANEX1, can be amplified together by just one operation amp and used as the input for A-D conversion.

When bit 6 of the A-D control register 1 (address 03D7₁₆) is "1" and bit 7 is "1", input via AN₀ to AN₇ is output from ANEX0. The input from ANEX1 is converted from analog to digital and the result stored in the corresponding A-D register. The speed of A-D conversion depends on the response of the external operation amp. Do not connect the ANEX0 and ANEX1 pins directly. Figure 1.15.9 is an example of how to connect the pins in external operation amp mode.

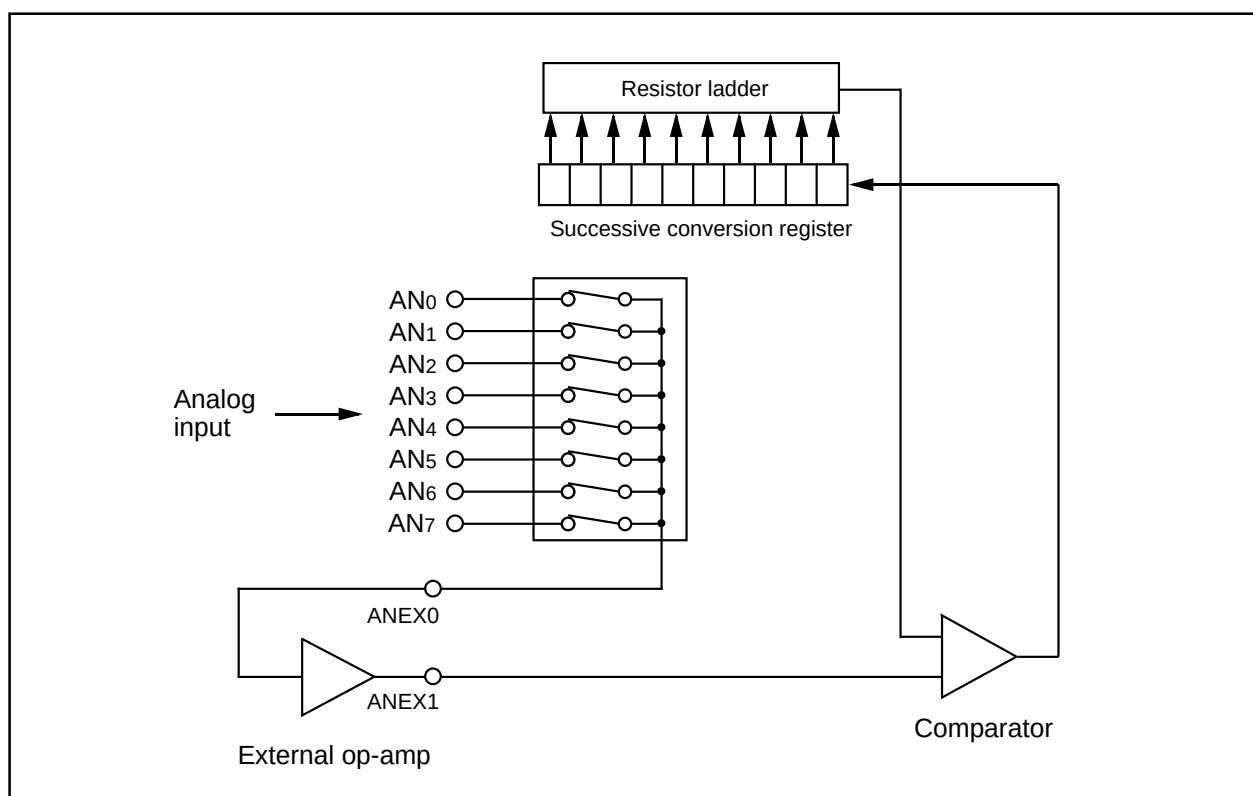


Figure 1.15.9. Example of external op-amp connection mode

D-A Converter

D-A Converter

This is an 8-bit, R-2R type D-A converter. The microcomputer contains two independent D-A converters of this type.

D-A conversion is performed when a value is written to the corresponding D-A register. Bits 0 and 1 (D-A output enable bits) of the D-A control register decide if the result of conversion is to be output. Do not set the target port to output mode if D-A conversion is to be performed. When the D-A output is enabled, the pull-up function of the corresponding port is automatically disabled.

Output analog voltage (V) is determined by a set value (n : decimal) in the D-A register.

$$V = V_{REF} \times n / 256 \quad (n = 0 \text{ to } 255)$$

V_{REF} : reference voltage

Table 1.16.1 lists the performance of the D-A converter. Figure 1.16.1 shows the block diagram of the D-A converter. Figure 1.16.2 shows the D-A control register. Figure J1.16.3 shows the D-A converter equivalent circuit.

Table 1.16.1. Performance of D-A converter

Item	Performance
Conversion method	R-2R method
Resolution	8 bits
Analog output pin	2 channels

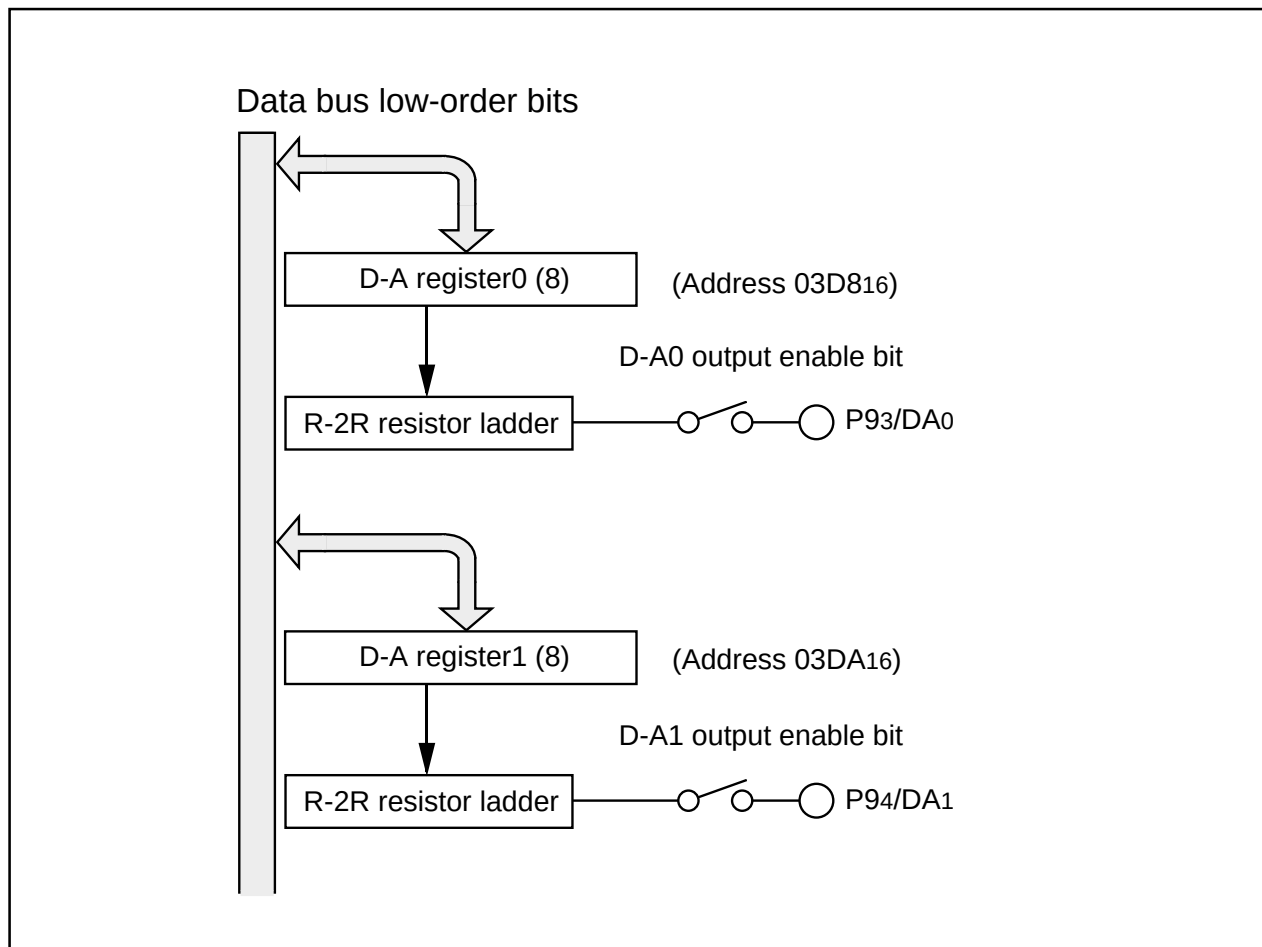


Figure 1.16.1. Block diagram of D-A converter

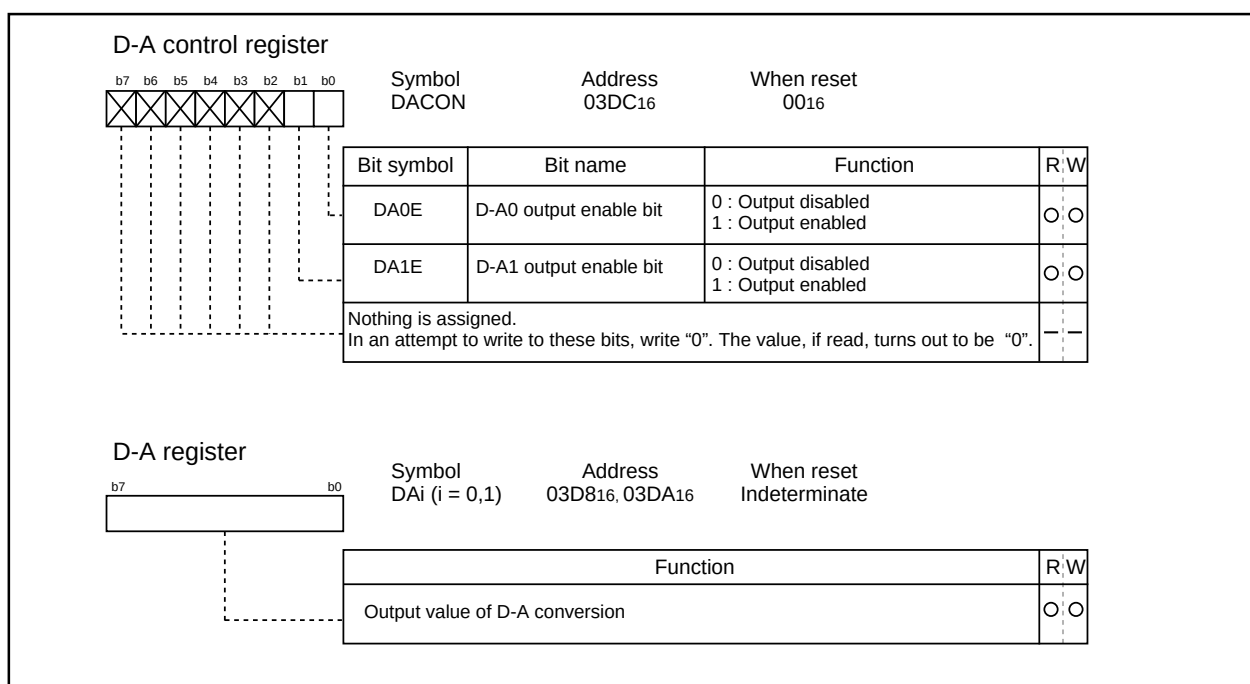


Figure 1.16.2. D-A control register

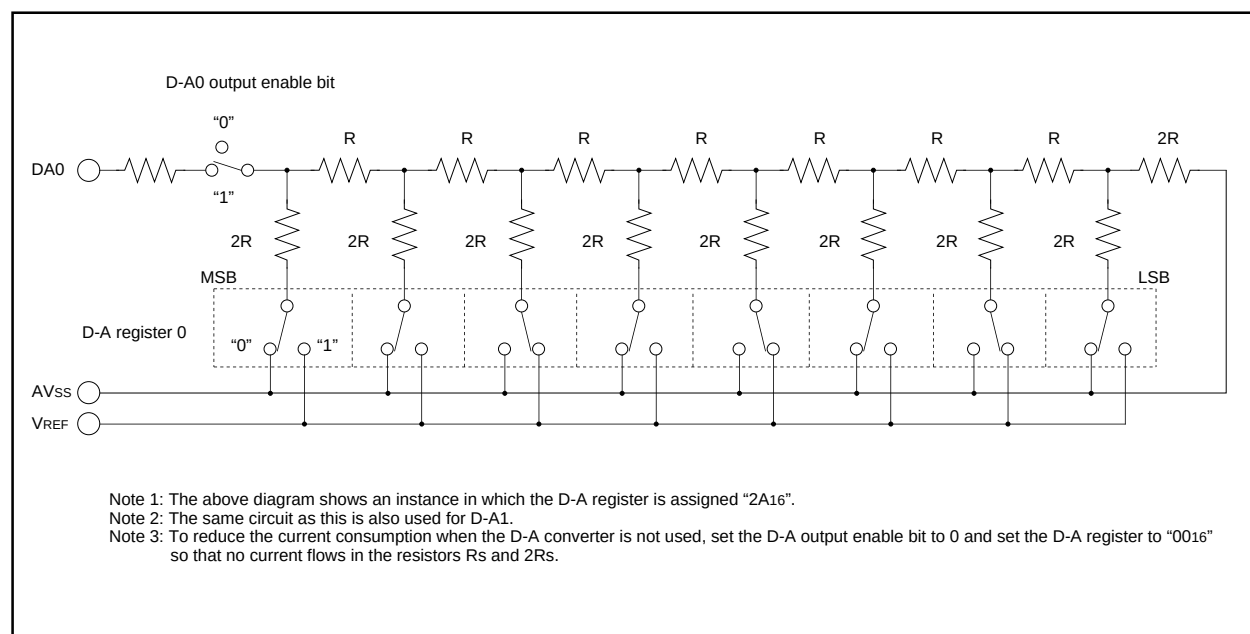


Figure 1.16.3. D-A converter equivalent circuit

CRC

CRC Calculation Circuit

The Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) calculation circuit detects an error in data blocks. The microcomputer uses a generator polynomial of CRC_CCITT ($X^{16} + X^{12} + X^5 + 1$) to generate CRC code.

The CRC code is a 16-bit code generated for a block of a given data length in multiples of 8 bits. The CRC code is set in a CRC data register each time one byte of data is transferred to a CRC input register after writing an initial value into the CRC data register. Generation of CRC code for one byte of data is completed in two machine cycles.

Figure 1.17.1 shows the block diagram of the CRC circuit. Figure 1.17.2 shows the CRC-related registers.

Figure 1.17.3 shows the calculation example using the CRC calculation circuit

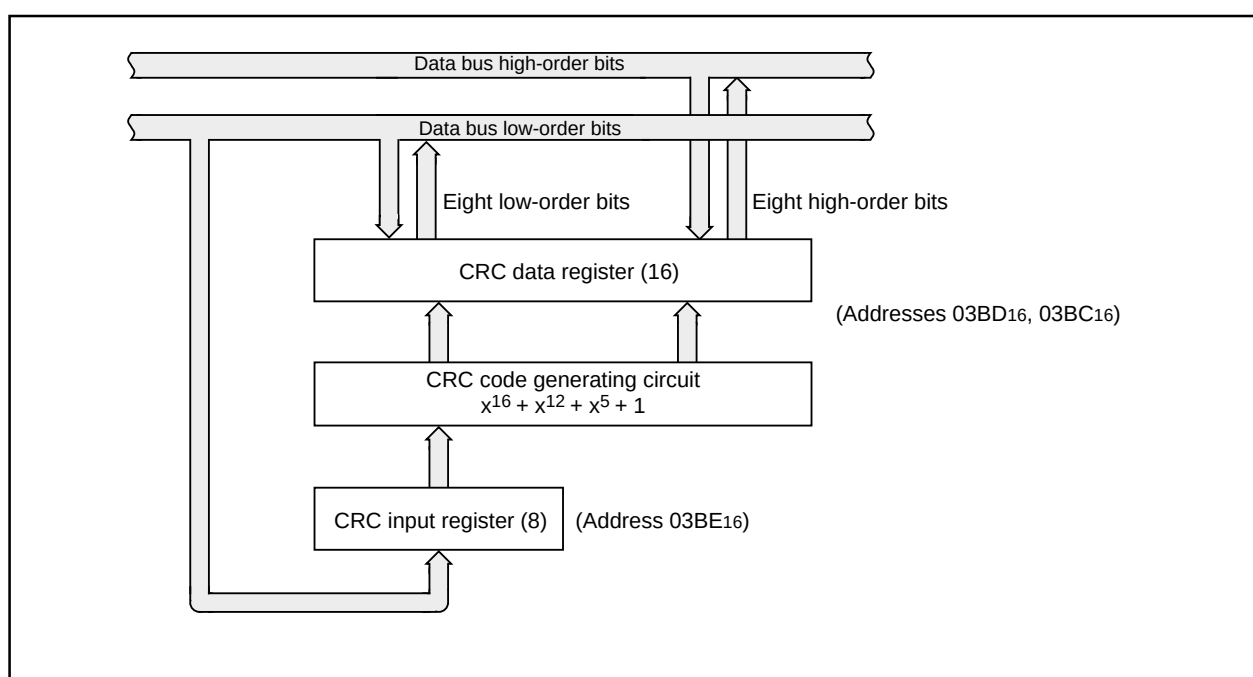


Figure 1.17.1. Block diagram of CRC circuit

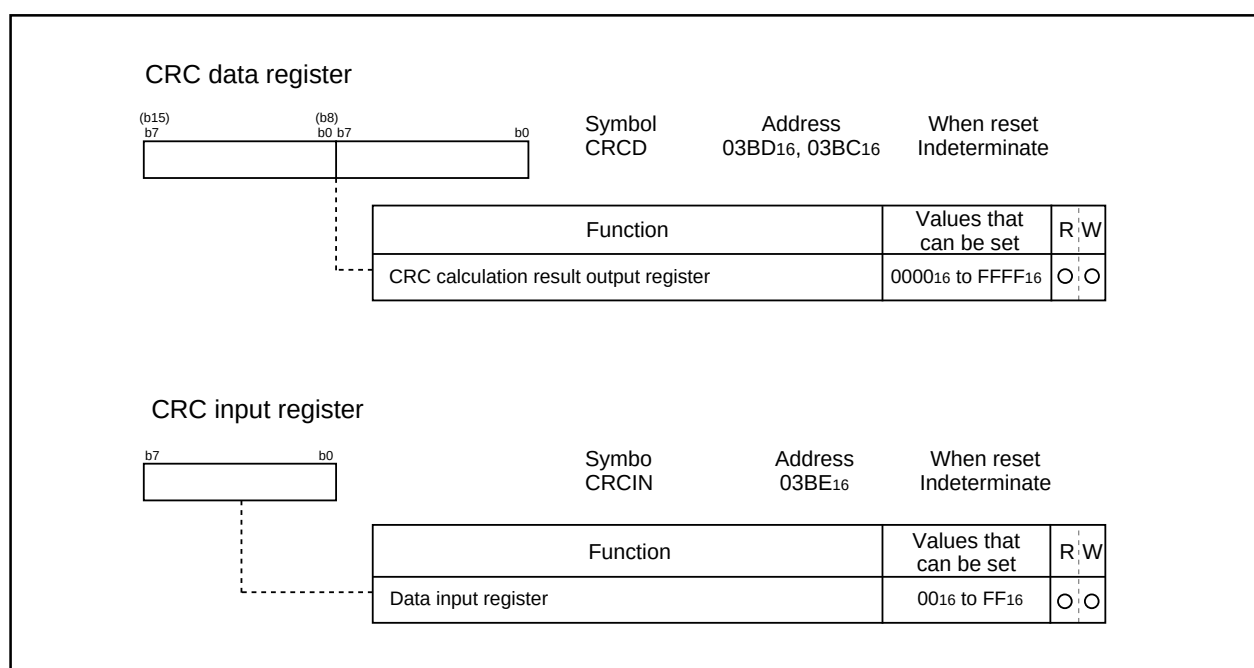


Figure 1.17.2. CRC-related registers

CRC

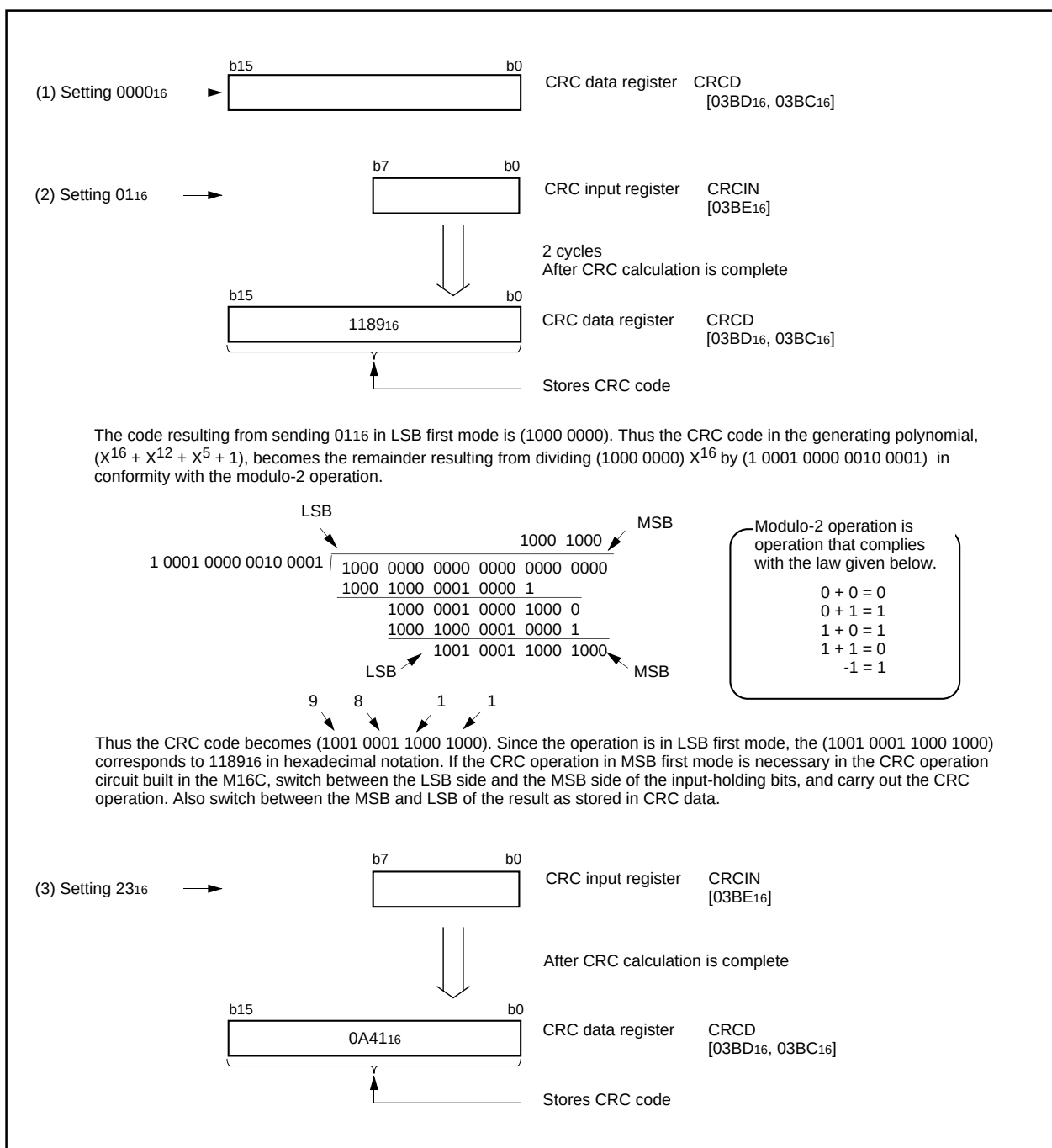


Figure 1.17.3. Calculation example using the CRC calculation circuit

Programmable I/O Ports

The M16C/62A (80-pin version) group has 70 programmable input/output ports given below (except P85).

- P00–P07
- P20–P27
- P30–P37
- P40–P43
- P50–P57
- P60–P67
- P70, P71, P76, P77
- P80–P84, P86, P87 (P85 is input port)
- P90, P92–P97
- P100–P107

Note: P1, P44 to P47, P72 to P75, P91 are not connected to external pins.

Figures 1.18.1 to 1.18.4 show the programmable I/O ports. Figure 1.18.5 shows the I/O pins.

Each pin functions as a programmable I/O port and as the I/O for the built-in peripheral devices.

To use the pins as the inputs for the built-in peripheral devices, set the direction register of each pin to input mode. When the pins are used as the outputs for the built-in peripheral devices (other than the D-A converter), they function as outputs regardless of the contents of the direction registers. When pins are to be used as the outputs for the D-A converter, do not set the direction registers to output mode. See the descriptions of the respective functions for how to set up the built-in peripheral devices.

(1) Direction registers

Figure 1.18.6 shows the direction registers.

These registers are used to choose the direction of the programmable I/O ports. Each bit in these registers corresponds one for one to each I/O pin.

Note: There is no direction register bit for P85.

(2) Port registers

Figure 1.18.7 shows the port registers.

These registers are used to write and read data for input and output to and from an external device. A port register consists of a port latch to hold output data and a circuit to read the status of a pin. Each bit in port registers corresponds one for one to each I/O pin.

(3) Pull-up control registers

Figure 1.18.8 shows the pull-up control registers.

The pull-up control register can be set to apply a pull-up resistance to each block of 4 ports. When ports are set to have a pull-up resistance, the pull-up resistance is connected only when the direction register is set for input.



Programmable I/O Port

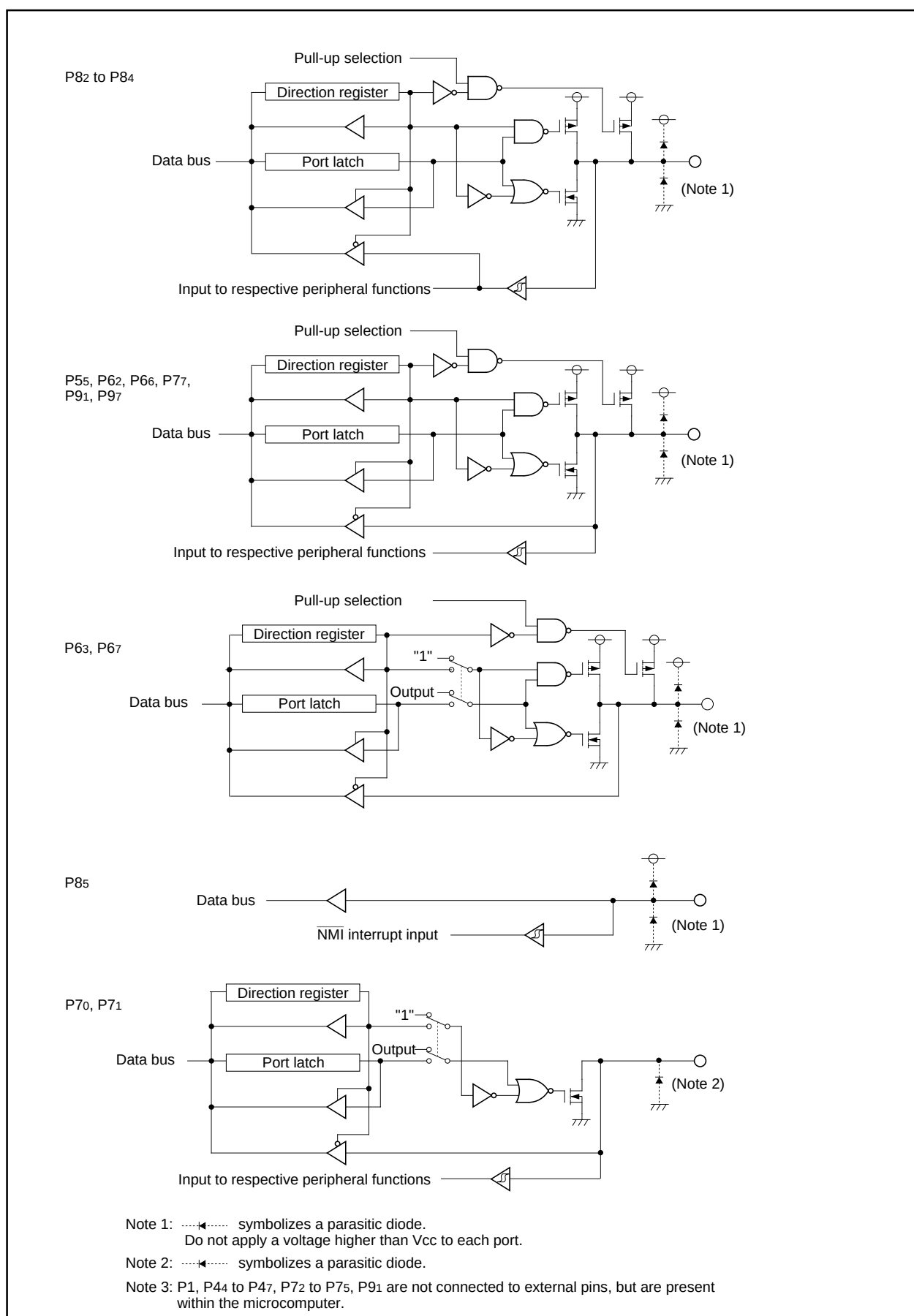


Figure 1.18.2. Programmable I/O ports (2)

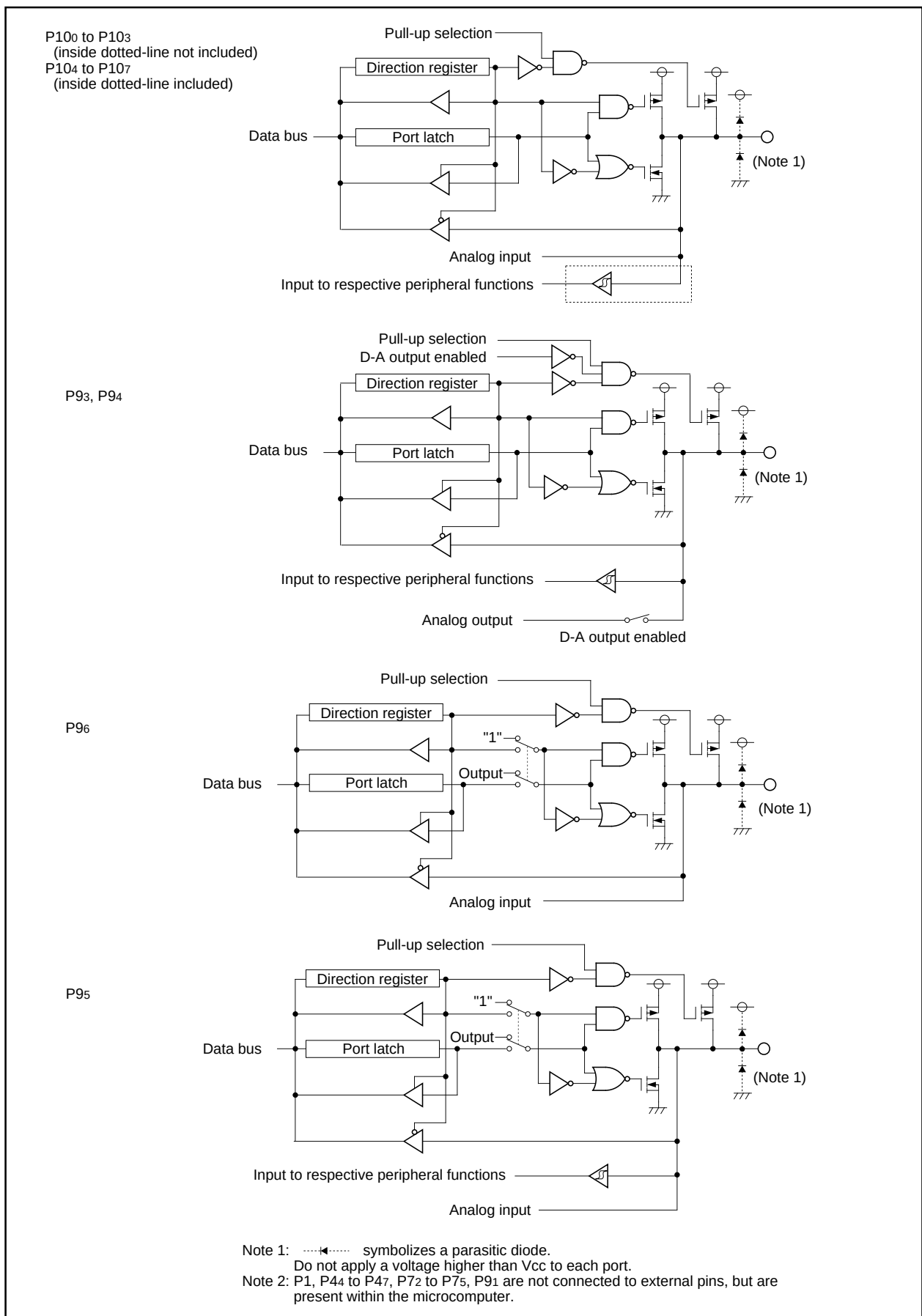


Figure 1.18.3. Programmable I/O ports (3)

Programmable I/O Port

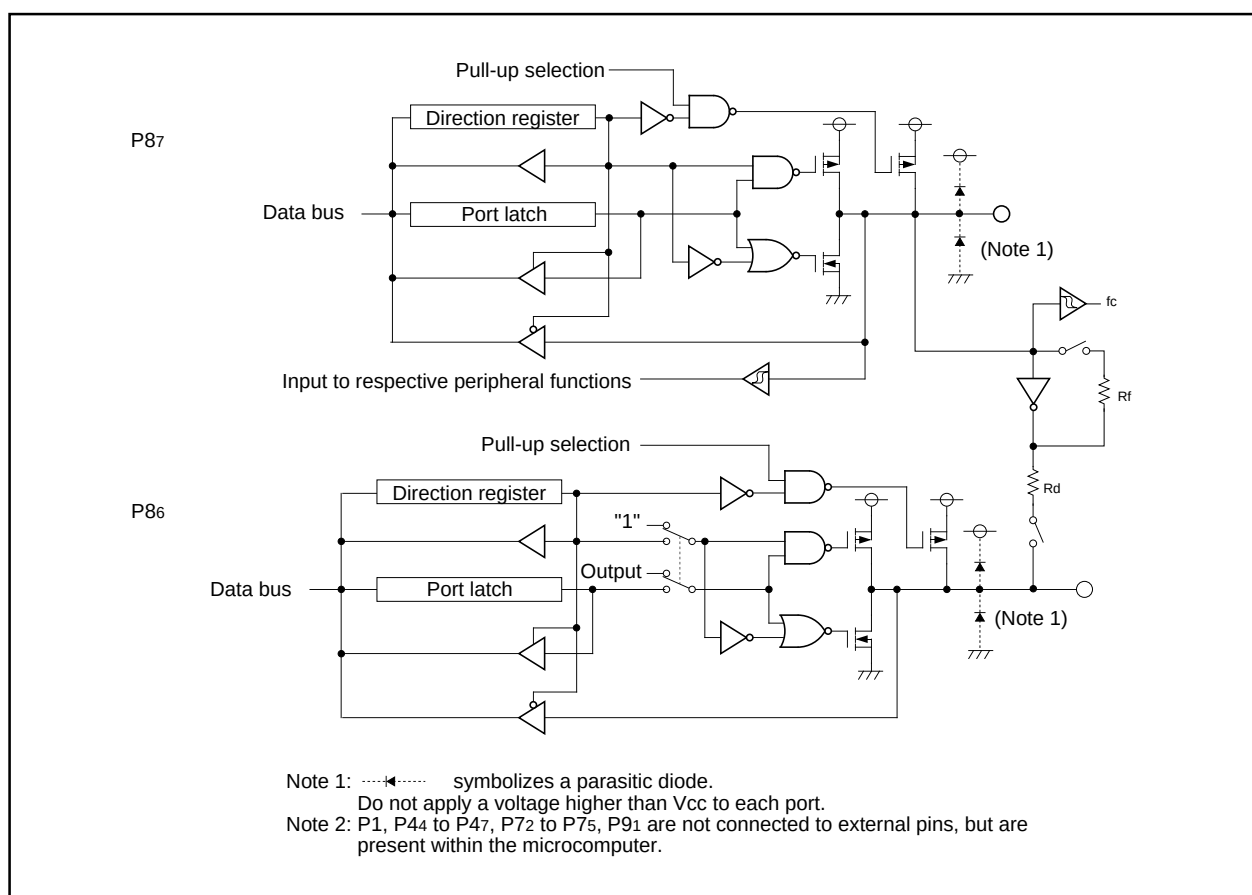


Figure 1.18.4. Programmable I/O ports (4)

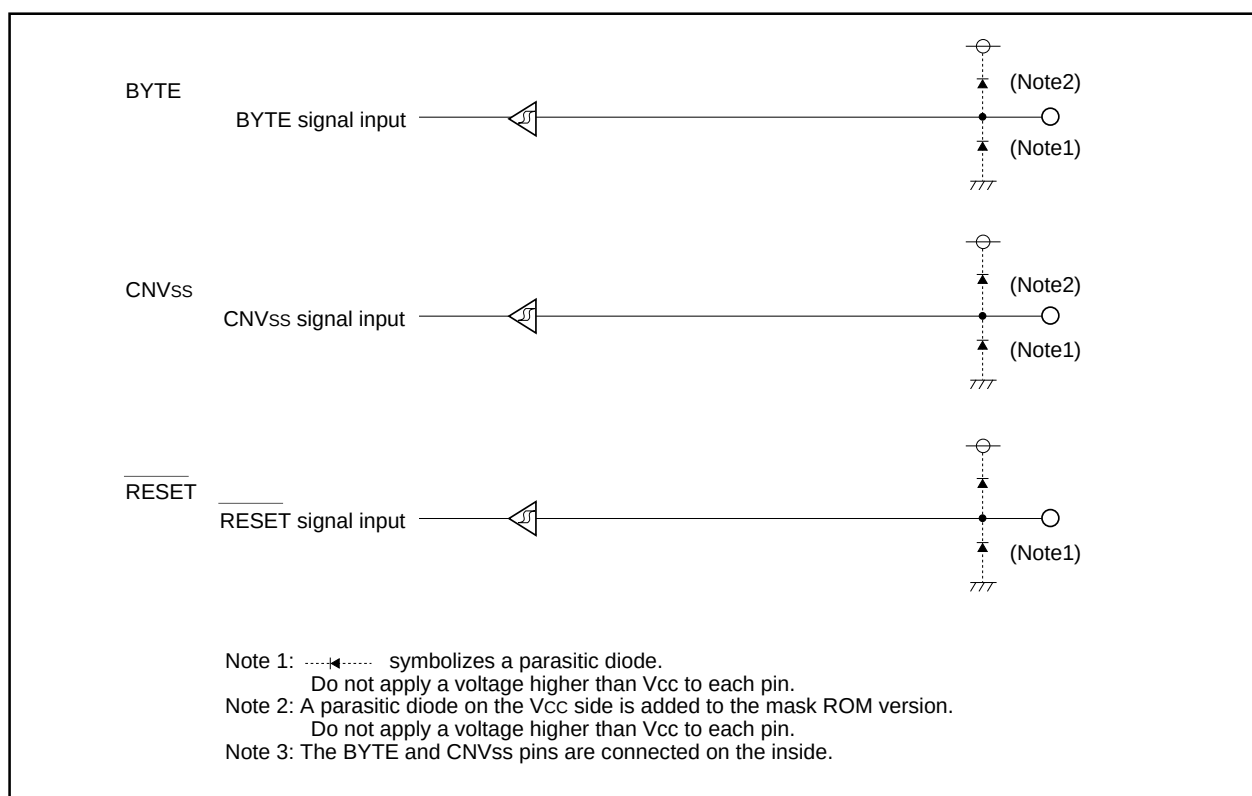


Figure 1.18.5. I/O pins

Port Pi direction register (Note 1, 2)

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0	Symbol	Address	When reset
								PD _i (i = 0 to 10, except 8)	03E2 ₁₆ , 03E3 ₁₆ , 03E6 ₁₆ , 03E7 ₁₆ , 03EA ₁₆ 03EB ₁₆ , 03EE ₁₆ , 03EF ₁₆ , 03F3 ₁₆ , 03F6 ₁₆	00 ₁₆ 00 ₁₆
								Bit symbol	Bit name	Function
								PD _i _0	Port P _{i0} direction register	0 : Input mode (Functions as an input port) 1 : Output mode (Functions as an output port) (i = 0 to 10 except 8)
								PD _i _1	Port P _{i1} direction register	
								PD _i _2	Port P _{i2} direction register	
								PD _i _3	Port P _{i3} direction register	
								PD _i _4	Port P _{i4} direction register	
								PD _i _5	Port P _{i5} direction register	
								PD _i _6	Port P _{i6} direction register	
								PD _i _7	Port P _{i7} direction register	
										R/W
										0 0
										0 0
										0 0
										0 0
										0 0
										0 0
										0 0
										0 0

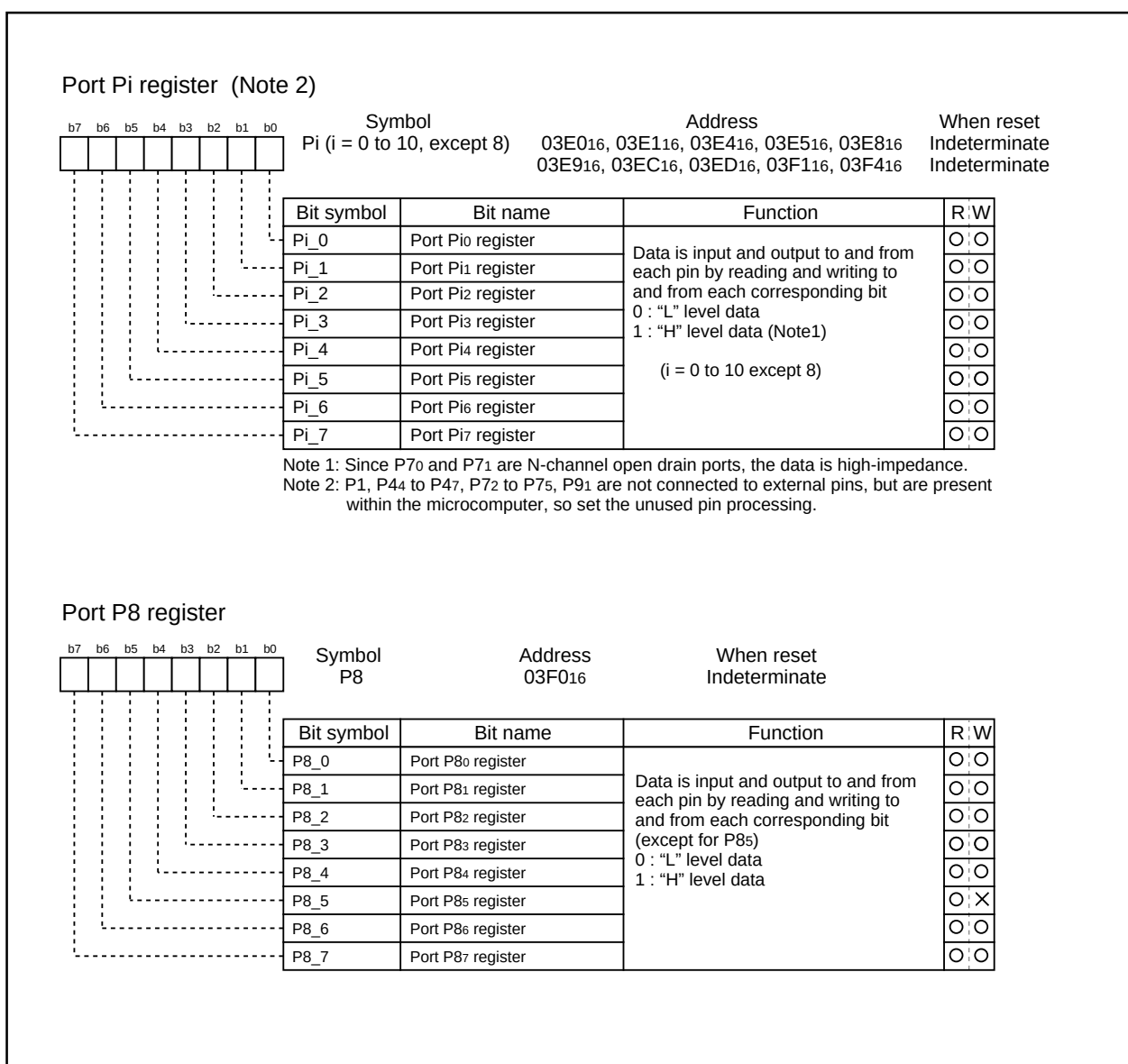
Note 1: Set bit 2 of protect register (address 000A₁₆) to "1" before rewriting to the port P₉ direction register.

Note 2: P₁, P₄₄ to P₄₇, P₇₂ to P₇₅, P₉₁ are not connected to the outside, but are present within the microcomputer, so set the direction registers to output so that these pin are reserved for future use.

Port P8 direction register

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0	Symbol	Address	When reset
		X						PD8	03F2 ₁₆	00X00000 ₂
								Bit symbol	Bit name	Function
								PD8_0	Port P8 ₀ direction register	0 : Input mode (Functions as an input port) 1 : Output mode (Functions as an output port)
								PD8_1	Port P8 ₁ direction register	
								PD8_2	Port P8 ₂ direction register	
								PD8_3	Port P8 ₃ direction register	
								PD8_4	Port P8 ₄ direction register	
								Nothing is assigned. In an attempt to write to this bit, write "0". The value, if read, turns out to be indeterminate.		— —
								PD8_6	Port P8 ₆ direction register	0 : Input mode (Functions as an input port) 1 : Output mode (Functions as an output port)
								PD8_7	Port P8 ₇ direction register	
										R/W
										0 0
										0 0

Figure 1.18.6. Direction register



Port P8 register

Diagram showing the bit layout of the Port P8 register. Bits b7 to b0 are connected to pins P8_0 to P8_7 respectively. Dashed lines indicate the internal connections between the register bits and the pins.

Symbol
P8

Address
03F0₁₆

When reset
Indeterminate

Bit symbol	Bit name	Function	R	W
P8_0	Port P8 ₀ register	Data is input and output to and from each pin by reading and writing to and from each corresponding bit (except for P8 ₅) 0 : "L" level data 1 : "H" level data	○	○
P8_1	Port P8 ₁ register		○	○
P8_2	Port P8 ₂ register		○	○
P8_3	Port P8 ₃ register		○	○
P8_4	Port P8 ₄ register		○	○
P8_5	Port P8 ₅ register		○	×
P8_6	Port P8 ₆ register		○	○
P8_7	Port P8 ₇ register		○	○

Figure 1.18.7. Port register

Programmable I/O Port

Pull-up control register 0 (Note)

<div><div>b7b6b5b4b3b2b1b0</div><div></div></div>								Symbol PUR0	Address 03FC ₁₆	When reset 00 ₁₆		
Bit symbol	Bit name	Function	R	W								
PU00	P0 ₀ to P0 ₃ pull-up	The corresponding port is pulled high with a pull-up resistor 0 : Not pulled high 1 : Pulled high	☐	☐								
PU01	P0 ₄ to P0 ₇ pull-up		☐	☐								
PU02	P1 ₀ to P1 ₃ pull-up		☐	☐								
PU03	P1 ₄ to P1 ₇ pull-up		☐	☐								
PU04	P2 ₀ to P2 ₃ pull-up		☐	☐								
PU05	P2 ₄ to P2 ₇ pull-up		☐	☐								
PU06	P3 ₀ to P3 ₃ pull-up		☐	☐								
PU07	P3 ₄ to P3 ₇ pull-up		☐	☐								

Note: P1 is not connected to external pins, but are present within the microcomputer, so set the unused pin processing.

Pull-up control register 1 (Note 2)

<div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div> <div>b7b6b5b4b3b2b1b0</div>								Symbol PUR1	Address 03FD ₁₆	When reset 00 ₁₆		
Bit symbol		Bit name	Function	R	W							
PU10		P40 to P43 pull-up	The corresponding port is pulled high with a pull-up resistor 0 : Not pulled high 1 : Pulled high	☐	☐							
PU11		P44 to P47 pull-up		☐	☐							
PU12		P50 to P53 pull-up		☐	☐							
PU13		P54 to P57 pull-up		☐	☐							
PU14		P60 to P63 pull-up		☐	☐							
PU15		P64 to P67 pull-up		☐	☐							
PU16		P72 to P73 pull-up (Note 1)		☐	☐							
PU17		P74 to P77 pull-up		☐	☐							

Note 1: Since P70 and P71 are N-channel open drain ports, pull-up is not available for them.

Note 2: P44 to P47, P72 to P75 are not connected to external pins, but are present within the microcomputer, so set the unused pin processing.

Pull-up control register 2 (Note)

b7	b6	b5	b4	b3	b2	b1	b0	Symbol PUR2	Address 03FE ₁₆	When reset 00 ₁₆	
Bit symbol	Bit name		Function	R	W						
PU20	P80 to P83 pull-up		The corresponding port is pulled high with a pull-up resistor 0 : Not pulled high 1 : Pulled high	○	○						
PU21	P84 to P87 pull-up (Except P85)			○	○						
PU22	P90 to P93 pull-up			○	○						
PU23	P94 to P97 pull-up			○	○						
PU24	P100 to P103 pull-up			○	○						
PU25	P104 to P107 pull-up			○	○						
Nothing is assigned. In an attempt to write to these bits, write "0". The value, if read, turns out to be "0".				—	—						
				—	—						

Note: P91 is not connected to external pins, but are present within the microcomputer, so set the unused pin processing.

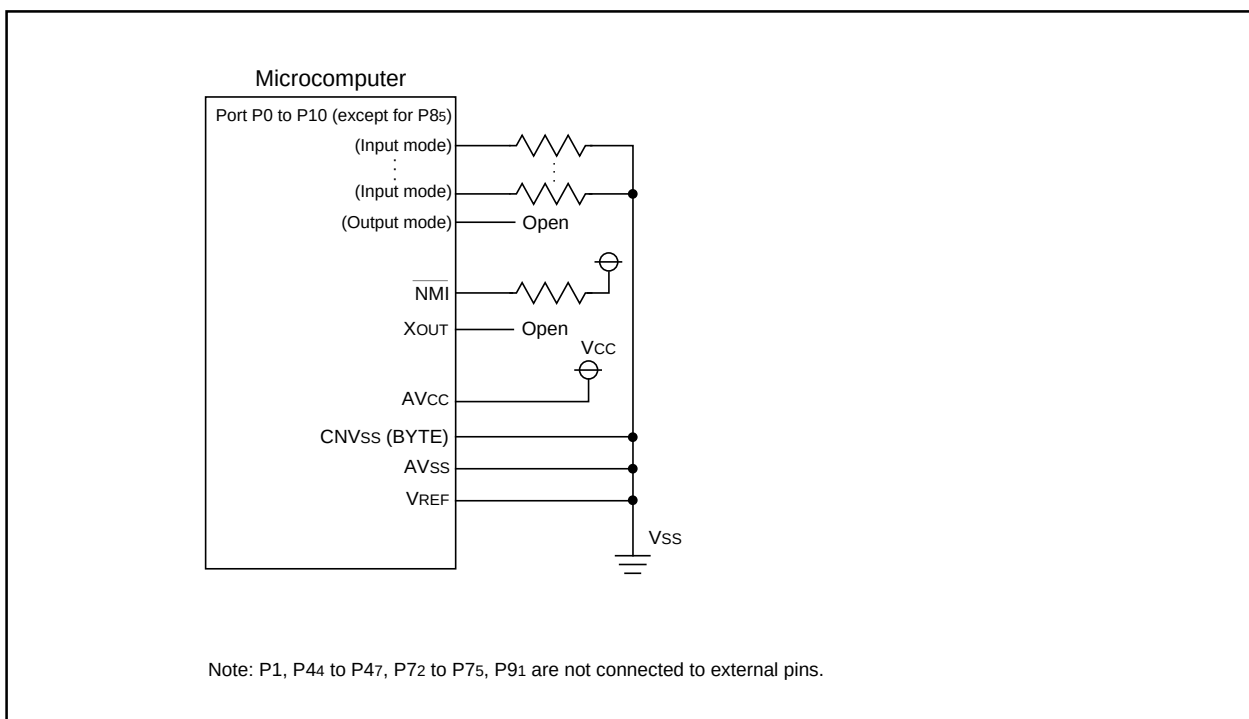
Figure 1.18.8. Pull-up control register

Table 1.18.1. Example connection of unused pins in single-chip mode

Pin name	Connection
Ports P0 to P10 (excluding P85) (Note 1)	After setting for input mode, connect every pin to Vss via a resistor; or after setting for output mode, leave these pins open.
XOUT (Note 2)	Open
$\overline{\text{NMI}}$	Connect via resistor to Vcc (pull-up)
AVcc	Connect to Vcc
AVss, VREF, BYTE	Connect to Vss

Note 1: P1, P44 to P47, P72 to P75, P91 are not connected to external pins, but are present within the microcomputer, so set the unused pin processing.

Note 2: With external clock input to XIN pin.


Figure 1.18.9. Example connection of unused pins

Usage Precaution

Timer A (timer mode)

- (1) Reading the timer Ai register while a count is in progress allows reading, with arbitrary timing, the value of the counter. Reading the timer Ai register with the reload timing gets "FFFF₁₆". Reading the timer Ai register after setting a value in the timer Ai register with a count halted but before the counter starts counting gets a proper value.

Timer A (event counter mode)

- (1) Reading the timer Ai register while a count is in progress allows reading, with arbitrary timing, the value of the counter. Reading the timer Ai register with the reload timing gets "FFFF₁₆" by underflow or "0000₁₆" by overflow. Reading the timer Ai register after setting a value in the timer Ai register with a count halted but before the counter starts counting gets a proper value.
- (2) When stop counting in free run type, set timer again.

Timer A (one-shot timer mode)

- (1) Setting the count start flag to "0" while a count is in progress causes as follows:
 - The counter stops counting and a content of reload register is reloaded.
 - The TAIOUT pin outputs "L" level.
 - The interrupt request generated and the timer Ai interrupt request bit goes to "1".
- (2) The timer Ai interrupt request bit goes to "1" if the timer's operation mode is set using any of the following procedures:
 - Selecting one-shot timer mode after reset.
 - Changing operation mode from timer mode to one-shot timer mode.
 - Changing operation mode from event counter mode to one-shot timer mode.

Therefore, to use timer Ai interrupt (interrupt request bit), set timer Ai interrupt request bit to "0" after the above listed changes have been made.

Timer A (pulse width modulation mode)

- (1) The timer Ai interrupt request bit becomes "1" if setting operation mode of the timer in compliance with any of the following procedures:
 - Selecting PWM mode after reset.
 - Changing operation mode from timer mode to PWM mode.
 - Changing operation mode from event counter mode to PWM mode.

Therefore, to use timer Ai interrupt (interrupt request bit), set timer Ai interrupt request bit to "0" after the above listed changes have been made.
- (2) Setting the count start flag to "0" while PWM pulses are being output causes the counter to stop counting. If the TAIOUT pin is outputting an "H" level in this instance, the output level goes to "L", and the timer Ai interrupt request bit goes to "1". If the TAIOUT pin is outputting an "L" level in this instance, the level does not change, and the timer Ai interrupt request bit does not becomes "1".

Timer B (timer mode, event counter mode)

- (1) Reading the timer Bi register while a count is in progress allows reading, with arbitrary timing, the value of the counter. Reading the timer Bi register with the reload timing gets "FFFF₁₆". Reading the timer Bi register after setting a value in the timer Bi register with a count halted but before the counter starts counting gets a proper value.

Timer B (pulse period/pulse width measurement mode)

- (1) If changing the measurement mode select bit is set after a count is started, the timer Bi interrupt request bit goes to "1".
- (2) When the first effective edge is input after a count is started, an indeterminate value is transferred to the reload register. At this time, timer Bi interrupt request is not generated.

A-D Converter

- (1) Write to each bit (except bit 6) of A-D control register 0, to each bit of A-D control register 1, and to bit 0 of A-D control register 2 when A-D conversion is stopped (before a trigger occurs).
In particular, when the Vref connection bit is changed from "0" to "1", start A-D conversion after an elapse of 1 μ s or longer.
- (2) When changing A-D operation mode, select analog input pin again.
- (3) Using one-shot mode or single sweep mode
Read the correspondence A-D register after confirming A-D conversion is finished. (It is known by A-D conversion interrupt request bit.)
- (4) Using repeat mode, repeat sweep mode 0 or repeat sweep mode 1
Use the undivided main clock as the internal CPU clock.

Stop Mode and Wait Mode

- (1) When returning from stop mode by hardware reset, $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin must be set to "L" level until main clock oscillation is stabilized.
- (2) When switching to either wait mode or stop mode, instructions occupying four bytes either from the WAIT instruction or from the instruction that sets the all clock stop control bit to "1" within the instruction queue are prefetched and then the program stops. So put at least four NOPs in succession either to the WAIT instruction or to the instruction that sets the all clock stop control bit to "1".
- (3) When the MCU running in low-speed or low power dissipation mode, do not enter WAIT mode with WAIT peripheral function clock stop bit set to "1".

Interrupts

- (1) Reading address 00000₁₆
 - When maskable interrupt is occurred, CPU reads the interrupt information (the interrupt number and interrupt request level) in the interrupt sequence.
The interrupt request bit of the certain interrupt written in address 00000₁₆ will then be set to "0". Even if the address 00000₁₆ is read out by software, "0" is set to the enabled highest priority interrupt source request bit. Therefore interrupt can be canceled and unexpected interrupt can occur.
Do not read address 00000₁₆ by software.
- (2) Setting the stack pointer
 - The value of the stack pointer immediately after reset is initialized to 0000₁₆. Accepting an interrupt before setting a value in the stack pointer may become a factor of runaway. Be sure to set a value in the stack pointer before accepting an interrupt.
When using the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt, initialize the stack point at the beginning of a program. Concerning the first instruction immediately after reset, generating any interrupts including the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt is prohibited.
- (3) The $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt
 - The $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt can not be disabled. Be sure to connect $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin to Vcc via a pull-up resistor if unused.

Do not get either into stop mode with the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin set to "L".

Usage precaution

(4) External interrupt

- When the polarity of the $\overline{\text{INT0}}$ to $\overline{\text{INT2}}$ pins is changed, the interrupt request bit is sometimes set to "1". After changing the polarity, set the interrupt request bit to "0".

(5) Rewrite the interrupt control register

- To rewrite the interrupt control register, do so at a point that does not generate the interrupt request for that register. If there is possibility of the interrupt request occur, rewrite the interrupt control register after the interrupt is disabled. The program examples are described as follow:

Example 1:

```
INT_SWITCH1:
  FCLR    I           ; Disable interrupts.
  AND.B   #00h, 0055h ; Clear TA0IC int. priority level and int. request bit.
  NOP                      ; Four NOP instructions are required when using HOLD function.
  NOP
  FSET    I           ; Enable interrupts.
```

Example 2:

```
INT_SWITCH2:
  FCLR    I           ; Disable interrupts.
  AND.B   #00h, 0055h ; Clear TA0IC int. priority level and int. request bit.
  MOV.W   MEM, R0     ; Dummy read.
  FSET    I           ; Enable interrupts.
```

Example 3:

```
INT_SWITCH3:
  PUSHC   FLG         ; Push Flag register onto stack
  FCLR    I           ; Disable interrupts.
  AND.B   #00h, 0055h ; Clear TA0IC int. priority level and int. request bit.
  POPC    FLG         ; Enable interrupts.
```

The reason why two NOP instructions (four when using the HOLD function) or dummy read are inserted before FSET I in Examples 1 and 2 is to prevent the interrupt enable flag I from being set before the interrupt control register is rewritten due to effects of the instruction queue.

- When a instruction to rewrite the interrupt control register is executed but the interrupt is disabled, the interrupt request bit is not set sometimes even if the interrupt request for that register has been generated. This will depend on the instruction. If this creates problems, use the below instructions to change the register.

Instructions : AND, OR, BCLR, BSET

Noise

- (1) Insert bypass capacitor between Vcc and Vss pin for noise and latch up countermeasure.

- Insert bypass capacitor (about 0.1 μF) and connect short and wide line between Vcc and Vss lines.

Items to be submitted when ordering masked ROM version

Please submit the following when ordering masked ROM products:

- (1) Mask ROM confirmation form
- (2) Mask specification sheet
- (3) ROM data : Floppy disks

*: 3.5-inch double-sided high-density disk (IBM format) is required per pattern.

Electrical characteristics

Electrical characteristics

Table 1.20.1. Absolute maximum ratings

Symbol	Parameter		Condition	Rated value	Unit
V _{cc}	Supply voltage		V _{cc} =AV _{cc}	-0.3 to 6.5	V
AV _{cc}	Analog supply voltage		V _{cc} =AV _{cc}	-0.3 to 6.5	V
V _I	Input voltage	RESET, CNV _{ss} (BYTE) P0 ₀ to P0 ₇ , P2 ₀ to P2 ₇ , P3 ₀ to P3 ₇ , P4 ₀ to P4 ₃ , P5 ₀ to P5 ₇ , P6 ₀ to P6 ₇ , P7 ₆ to P7 ₇ , P8 ₀ to P8 ₇ , P9 ₀ , P9 ₂ to P9 ₇ , P10 ₀ to P10 ₇ , VREF, X _{IN}		-0.3 to V _{cc} +0.3	V
		P7 ₀ , P7 ₁		-0.3 to 6.5	V
V _O	Output voltage	P0 ₀ to P0 ₇ , P2 ₀ to P2 ₇ , P3 ₀ to P3 ₇ , P4 ₀ to P4 ₃ , P5 ₀ to P5 ₇ , P6 ₀ to P6 ₇ , P7 ₆ to P7 ₇ , P8 ₀ to P8 ₄ , P8 ₆ , P8 ₇ , P9 ₀ , P9 ₂ to P9 ₇ , P10 ₀ to P10 ₇ , X _{OUT}		-0.3 to V _{cc} +0.3	V
		P7 ₀ , P7 ₁		-0.3 to 6.5	V
P _d	Power dissipation		T _{opr} =25 °C	300	mW
T _{opr}	Operating ambient temperature			-20 to 85 / -40 to 85 (Note)	°C
T _{stg}	Storage temperature			-65 to 150	°C

Note: Specify a product of -40 to 85°C to use it.

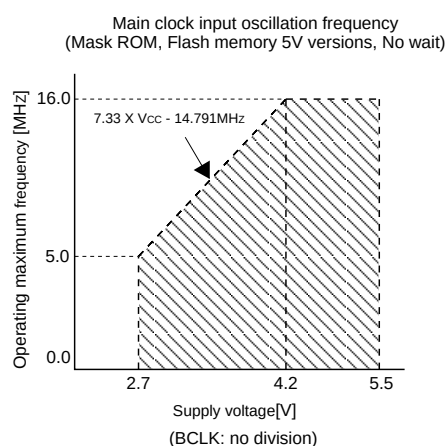
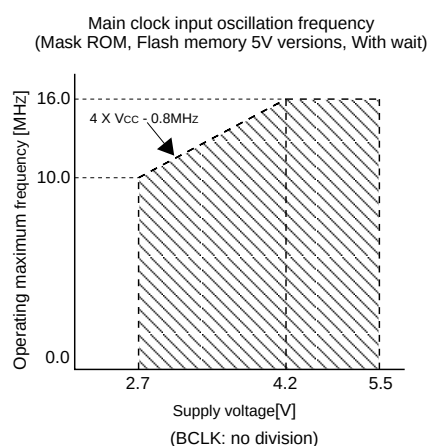
Table 1.20.2. Recommended operating conditions (referenced to $V_{CC} = 2.7V$ to $5.5V$ at $T_{opr} = -20^{\circ}C$ to $85^{\circ}C$ / $-40^{\circ}C$ to $85^{\circ}C$ (Note 3) unless otherwise specified)

Symbol	Parameter		Standard			Unit	
			Min.	Typ.	Max.		
Vcc	Supply voltage		2.7	5.0	5.5	V	
AVcc	Analog supply voltage			Vcc		V	
Vss	Supply voltage			0		V	
AVss	Analog supply voltage			0		V	
VIH	HIGH input voltage	P00 to P07, P20 to P27, P30 to P37, P40 to P43, P50 to P57, P60 to P67, P76, P77, P80 to P87,P90, P92 to P97, P100 to P107, XIN, RESET, CNVss (BYTE)	0.8Vcc		Vcc	V	
		P70 , P71	0.8Vcc		6.5	V	
VIL	LOW input voltage	P00 to P07, P20 to P27, P30 to P37, P40 to P43, P50 to P57, P60 to P67, P70, P71,P76, P77, P80 to P87, P90, P92 to P97, P100 to P107, XIN, RESET, CNVss (BYTE)	0		0.2Vcc	V	
IOH (peak)	HIGH peak output current	P00 to P07, P20 to P27,P30 to P37, P40 to P43, P50 to P57, P60 to P67, P76, P77, P80 to P84, P86, P87, P90, P92 to P97, P100 to P107			−10.0	mA	
IOH (avg)	HIGH average output current	P00 to P07, P20 to P27, P30 to P37, P40 to P43, P50 to P57, P60 to P67, P76, P77, P80 to P84, P86, P87, P90, P92 to P97, P100 to P107			−5.0	mA	
IOL (peak)	LOW peak output current	P00 to P07, P20 to P27,P30 to P37, P40 to P43, P50 to P57, P60 to P67, P70, P71, P76, P77 P80 to P84, P86, P87, P90, P92 to P97, P100 to P107			10.0	mA	
IOL (avg)	LOW average output current	P00 to P07, P20 to P27,P30 to P37, P40 to P43, P50 to P57, P60 to P67, P70, P71, P76, P77 P80 to P84, P86, P87, P90, P92 to P97, P100 to P107			5.0	mA	
f (XIN)	Main clock input oscillation frequency	No wait	Mask ROM, Flash memory 5V version (Note 5)	Vcc=4.2V to 5.5V	0	16	MHz
				Vcc=2.7V to 4.2V	0	7.33 X Vcc −14.791	MHz
		with wait	Mask ROM, Flash memory 5V version (Note 5)	Vcc=4.2V to 5.5V	0	16	MHz
				Vcc=2.7V to 4.2V	0	4 X Vcc −0.8	MHz
f (XCIN)	Subclock oscillation frequency			32.768	50	kHz	

Note 1: The mean output current is the mean value within 100ms.

Note 2: The total I_{OL} (peak) for all ports must be 80mA max. The total I_{OH} (peak) for all ports must be 80mA max.Note 3: Specify a product of $-40^{\circ}C$ to $85^{\circ}C$ to use it.

Note 4: Relationship between main clock oscillation frequency and supply voltage.

Note 5: Execute case without wait, program / erase of flash memory by $V_{CC}=4.2V$ to $5.5V$ and $f(BCLK) \leq 6.25$ MHz.Execute case with wait, program / erase of flash memory by $V_{CC}=4.2V$ to $5.5V$ and $f(BCLK) \leq 12.5$ MHz.

Electrical characteristics

Table 1.20.3. A-D conversion characteristics (referenced to $V_{CC} = AV_{CC} = V_{REF} = 2.7V$ to $5.5V$, $V_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0V$ at $T_{opr} = -20^{\circ}C$ to $85^{\circ}C$ / $-40^{\circ}C$ to $85^{\circ}C$ (Note 4) unless otherwise specified)

Symbol	Parameter		Measuring condition	Standard			Unit
				Min.	Typ.	Max.	
-	Resolution		$V_{REF} = V_{CC}$			10	Bits
-	Absolute accuracy	Sample & hold function not available	$V_{REF} = V_{CC} = 5V$			± 3	LSB
		Sample & hold function available(10bit)	$V_{REF} = V_{CC} = 5V$			± 3	LSB
			AN0 to AN7 input			± 3	LSB
		Sample & hold function available(8bit)	$V_{REF} = V_{CC} = 5V$			± 7	LSB
		Sample & hold function not available(8bit)	$V_{REF} = V_{CC} = 5V$			± 2	LSB
RLADDER	Ladder resistance		$V_{REF} = V_{CC}$	10		40	k Ω
tCONV	Conversion time(10bit), Sample & hold function available		$V_{REF} = V_{CC} = 5V$, $\phi_{AD}=10MHz$	3.3			μs
tCONV	Conversion time(8bit), Sample & hold function available		$V_{REF} = V_{CC} = 5V$, $\phi_{AD}=10MHz$	2.8			μs
tCONV	Conversion time(8bit), Sample & hold function not available		$V_{REF} = V_{CC} = 3V$, $\phi_{AD}=f_{AD}/2=5MHz$	9.8			μs
tsAMP	Sampling time			0.3			μs
VREF	Reference voltage			2.7		V_{CC}	V
VIA	Analog input voltage			0		V_{REF}	V

Note 1: Do $f(X_{IN})$ in range of main clock input oscillation frequency prescribed with recommended operating conditions of table 1.20.2. Divide the f_{AD} if $f(X_{IN})$ exceeds 10MHz, and make AD operation clock frequency (ϕ_{AD}) equal to or lower than 10MHz. And divide the f_{AD} if V_{CC} is less than 4.2V, and make AD operation clock frequency (ϕ_{AD}) equal to or lower than $f_{AD}/2$.

Note 2: A case without sample & hold function turn AD operation clock frequency (ϕ_{AD}) into 250 kHz or more in addition to a limit of Note 1.

A case with sample & hold function turn AD operation clock frequency (ϕ_{AD}) into 1MHz or more in addition to a limit of Note 1.

Note 3: Connect AV_{CC} pin to V_{CC} pin and apply the same electric potential.

Note 4: Specify a product of $-40^{\circ}C$ to $85^{\circ}C$ to use it.

Table 1.20.4. D-A conversion characteristics (referenced to $V_{CC} = V_{REF} = 2.7V$ to $5.5V$, $V_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0V$, at $T_{opr} = -20^{\circ}C$ to $85^{\circ}C$ / $-40^{\circ}C$ to $85^{\circ}C$ (Note2) unless otherwise specified)

Symbol	Parameter	Measuring condition	Standard			Unit
			Min.	Typ.	Max.	
-	Resolution				8	Bits
-	Absolute accuracy				1.0	%
t _{su}	Setup time				3	μs
R _o	Output resistance		4	10	20	k Ω
I _{VREF}	Reference power supply input current	(Note 1)			1.5	mA

Note 1: This applies when using one D-A converter, with the D-A register for the unused D-A converter set to "0016".

The A-D converter's ladder resistance is not included.

Also, when D-A register contents are not "00 16", the current I_{VREF} always flows even though V_{ref} may have been set to be unconnected by the A-D control register.

Note 2: Specify a product of $-40^{\circ}C$ to $85^{\circ}C$ to use it.

Table 1.20.5. Flash memory version electrical characteristics

(referenced to $V_{CC} = 4.2V$ to $5.5V$, at $T_{opr} = 0$ to $60^{\circ}C$ unless otherwise specified)

Parameter	Standard			Unit
	Min.	Typ.	Max	
Page program time		6	120	ms
Block erase time		50	600	ms
Erase all unlocked blocks time		50 X n (Note)	600 X n (Note)	ms
Lock bit program time		6	120	ms

Note : n denotes the number of block erases.

Electrical characteristics (V_{CC} = 5V)

V_{CC} = 5V

Table 1.20.6. Electrical characteristics (referenced to V_{CC} = 4.2V to 5V, V_{SS} = 0V at T_{opr} = – 20°C to 85°C / – 40°C to 85°C (Note 2), f(X_{IN}) = 16MHz unless otherwise specified)

Symbol	Parameter		Measuring condition	Standard			Unit
				Min.	Typ.	Max.	
V _{OH}	HIGH output voltage	P0 ₀ to P0 ₇ , P2 ₀ to P2 ₇ , P3 ₀ to P3 ₇ , P4 ₀ to P4 ₃ , P5 ₀ to P5 ₇ , P6 ₀ to P6 ₇ , P7 ₆ , P7 ₇ , P8 ₀ to P8 ₄ , P8 ₆ , P8 ₇ , P9 ₀ , P9 ₂ to P9 ₇ , P10 ₀ to P10 ₇	I _{OH} =–5mA	3.0			V
V _{OH}	HIGH output voltage	P0 ₀ to P0 ₇ , P2 ₀ to P2 ₇ , P3 ₀ to P3 ₇ , P4 ₀ to P4 ₃ , P5 ₀ to P5 ₇ , P6 ₀ to P6 ₇ , P7 ₆ , P7 ₇ , P8 ₀ to P8 ₄ , P8 ₆ , P8 ₇ , P9 ₀ , P9 ₂ to P9 ₇ , P10 ₀ to P10 ₇	I _{OH} =–200μA	4.7			V
V _{OH}	HIGH output voltage	XOUT	HIGHPOWER	I _{OH} =–1mA	3.0		V
			LOWPOWER	I _{OH} =–0.5mA	3.0		
	HIGH output voltage	XCOUT	HIGHPOWER	With no load applied		3.0	V
			LOWPOWER	With no load applied		1.6	
V _{OL}	LOW output voltage	P0 ₀ to P0 ₇ , P2 ₀ to P2 ₇ , P3 ₀ to P3 ₇ , P4 ₀ to P4 ₃ , P5 ₀ to P5 ₇ , P6 ₀ to P6 ₇ , P7 ₀ , P7 ₁ , P7 ₆ , P7 ₇ , P8 ₀ to P8 ₄ , P8 ₆ , P8 ₇ , P9 ₀ , P9 ₂ to P9 ₇ , P10 ₀ to P10 ₇	I _{OL} =5mA			2.0	V
V _{OL}	LOW output voltage	P0 ₀ to P0 ₇ , P2 ₀ to P2 ₇ , P3 ₀ to P3 ₇ , P4 ₀ to P4 ₃ , P5 ₀ to P5 ₇ , P6 ₀ to P6 ₇ , P7 ₀ , P7 ₁ , P7 ₆ , P7 ₇ , P8 ₀ to P8 ₄ , P8 ₆ , P8 ₇ , P9 ₀ , P9 ₂ to P9 ₇ , P10 ₀ to P10 ₇	I _{OL} =200μA			0.45	V
V _{OL}	LOW output voltage	XOUT	HIGHPOWER	I _{OL} =1mA		2.0	V
			LOWPOWER	I _{OL} =0.5mA		2.0	
	LOW output voltage	XCOUT	HIGHPOWER	With no load applied		0	V
			LOWPOWER	With no load applied		0	
V _{T+} -V _{T-}	Hysteresis	TA0 _{IN} , TA3 _{IN} , TA4 _{IN} , TB0 _{IN} , TB2 _{IN} to TB5 _{IN} , INT ₀ to INT ₂ , ADTRG, CTS ₀ , CTS ₁ , CLK ₀ , CLK ₁ , CLK ₃ , CLK ₄ , TA3 _{OUT} , TA4 _{OUT} , NMI, K _{IO} to K _{IS} , SIN ₄ , RxD ₀ to RxD ₂		0.2		1.0	V
V _{T+} -V _{T-}	Hysteresis	RESET		0.2		1.8	V
I _{IH}	HIGH input current	P0 ₀ to P0 ₇ , P2 ₀ to P2 ₇ , P3 ₀ to P3 ₇ , P4 ₀ to P4 ₃ , P5 ₀ to P5 ₇ , P6 ₀ to P6 ₇ , P7 ₀ , P7 ₁ , P7 ₆ , P7 ₇ , P8 ₀ to P8 ₇ , P9 ₀ , P9 ₂ to P9 ₇ , P10 ₀ to P10 ₇ , X _{IN} , RESET, CNV _{SS} (BYTE)	V _I =5V			5.0	μA
I _{IL}	LOW input current	P0 ₀ to P0 ₇ , P2 ₀ to P2 ₇ , P3 ₀ to P3 ₇ , P4 ₀ to P4 ₃ , P5 ₀ to P5 ₇ , P6 ₀ to P6 ₇ , P7 ₆ , P7 ₇ , P8 ₀ to P8 ₇ , P9 ₀ , P9 ₂ to P9 ₇ , P10 ₀ to P10 ₇ , X _{IN} , RESET, CNV _{SS} (BYTE)	V _I =0V			–5.0	μA
R _{PULLUP}	Pull-up resistance	P0 ₀ to P0 ₇ , P2 ₀ to P2 ₇ , P3 ₀ to P3 ₇ , P4 ₀ to P4 ₃ , P5 ₀ to P5 ₇ , P6 ₀ to P6 ₇ , P7 ₆ , P7 ₇ , P8 ₀ to P8 ₄ , P8 ₆ , P8 ₇ , P9 ₀ , P9 ₂ to P9 ₇ , P10 ₀ to P10 ₇	V _I =0V	30.0	50.0	167.0	kΩ
R _{FXIN}	Feedback resistance	X _{IN}			1.0		MΩ
R _{ICXIN}	Feedback resistance	X _{CIN}			6.0		MΩ
V _{RAM}	RAM retention voltage		When clock is stopped	2.0			V
I _{CC}	Power supply current	The output pins are open and other pins are V _{SS}	Mask ROM version	f(X _{IN})=16MHz Square wave, no division	30.0	50.0	mA
			Flash memory 5V version	f(X _{IN})=16MHz Square wave, no division	32.5	50.0	
			Mask ROM version	f(X _{CIN})=32kHz Square wave	90.0		μA
			Flash memory 5V version	f(X _{CIN})=32kHz Square wave, in RAM	90.0		
			Flash memory 5V version	f(X _{CIN})=32kHz Square wave, in flash memory	2.2		mA
			Flash memory 5V version, Program	f(X _{IN})=16MHz Square wave, Division by 4	25		
			Flash memory 5V version, Erase	f(X _{IN})=16MHz Square wave, Division by 4	28		mA
				f(X _{CIN})=32kHz When a WAIT instruction is executed (Note1)	4.0		
				T _{opr} =25°C when clock is stopped		1.0	
				T _{opr} =85°C when clock is stopped		20.0	μA

Note 1: With one timer operated using fc32.

Note 2: Specify a product of –40°C to 85°C to use it.

Timing (V_{CC} = 5V)

V_{CC} = 5V

**Timing requirements (referenced to V_{CC} = 5V, V_{SS} = 0V at T_{opr} = – 20°C to 85°C / – 40°C to 85°C (*))
 unless otherwise specified)**

* : Specify a product of -40°C to 85°C to use it.

Table 1.20.7. External clock input

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
t _c	External clock input cycle time	62.5		ns
t _w (H)	External clock input HIGH pulse width	25		ns
t _w (L)	External clock input LOW pulse width	25		ns
t _r	External clock rise time		15	ns
t _f	External clock fall time		15	ns

Timing (V_{CC} = 5V)

V_{CC} = 5V

**Timing requirements (referenced to V_{CC} = 5V, V_{SS} = 0V at T_{opr} = – 20°C to 85°C / – 40°C to 85°C (*))
 unless otherwise specified)**

* : Specify a product of -40°C to 85°C to use it.

Table 1.20.8. Timer A input (counter input in event counter mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
t _c (TA)	TAiIn input cycle time	100		ns
t _w (TAH)	TAiIn input HIGH pulse width	40		ns
t _w (TAL)	TAiIn input LOW pulse width	40		ns

Table 1.20.9. Timer A input (gating input in timer mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
t _c (TA)	TAiIn input cycle time	400		ns
t _w (TAH)	TAiIn input HIGH pulse width	200		ns
t _w (TAL)	TAiIn input LOW pulse width	200		ns

Table 1.20.10. Timer A input (external trigger input in one-shot timer mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
t _c (TA)	TAiIn input cycle time	200		ns
t _w (TAH)	TAiIn input HIGH pulse width	100		ns
t _w (TAL)	TAiIn input LOW pulse width	100		ns

Table 1.20.11. Timer A input (external trigger input in pulse width modulation mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
t _w (TAH)	TAiIn input HIGH pulse width	100		ns
t _w (TAL)	TAiIn input LOW pulse width	100		ns

Table 1.20.12. Timer A input (up/down input in event counter mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
t _c (UP)	TAiOUT input cycle time	2000		ns
t _w (UPH)	TAiOUT input HIGH pulse width	1000		ns
t _w (UPL)	TAiOUT input LOW pulse width	1000		ns
t _{su} (UP-TiN)	TAiOUT input setup time	400		ns
t _h (TiN-UP)	TAiOUT input hold time	400		ns

Timing (V_{CC} = 5V)

V_{CC} = 5V

**Timing requirements (referenced to V_{CC} = 5V, V_{SS} = 0V at T_{opr} = – 20°C to 85°C / – 40°C to 85°C (*))
 unless otherwise specified)**

* : Specify a product of -40°C to 85°C to use it.

Table 1.20.13. Timer B input (counter input in event counter mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
t _c (TB)	TBiN input cycle time (counted on one edge)	100		ns
t _w (TBH)	TBiN input HIGH pulse width (counted on one edge)	40		ns
t _w (TBL)	TBiN input LOW pulse width (counted on one edge)	40		ns
t _c (TB)	TBiN input cycle time (counted on both edges)	200		ns
t _w (TBH)	TBiN input HIGH pulse width (counted on both edges)	80		ns
t _w (TBL)	TBiN input LOW pulse width (counted on both edges)	80		ns

Table 1.20.14. Timer B input (pulse period measurement mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
t _c (TB)	TBiN input cycle time	400		ns
t _w (TBH)	TBiN input HIGH pulse width	200		ns
t _w (TBL)	TBiN input LOW pulse width	200		ns

Table 1.20.15. Timer B input (pulse width measurement mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
t _c (TB)	TBiN input cycle time	400		ns
t _w (TBH)	TBiN input HIGH pulse width	200		ns
t _w (TBL)	TBiN input LOW pulse width	200		ns

Table 1.20.16. A-D trigger input

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
t _c (AD)	ADTRG input cycle time (trigger able minimum)	1000		ns
t _w (ADL)	ADTRG input LOW pulse width	125		ns

Table 1.20.17. Serial I/O

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
t _c (CK)	CLKi input cycle time	200		ns
t _w (CKH)	CLKi input HIGH pulse width	100		ns
t _w (CKL)	CLKi input LOW pulse width	100		ns
t _d (C-Q)	TxDi output delay time		80	ns
t _h (C-Q)	TxDi hold time	0		ns
t _{su} (D-C)	RxDi input setup time	30		ns
t _h (C-D)	RxDi input hold time	90		ns

Table 1.20.18. External interrupt INTi inputs

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
t _w (INH)	INTi input HIGH pulse width	250		ns
t _w (INL)	INTi input LOW pulse width	250		ns

Timing ($V_{CC} = 5V$)

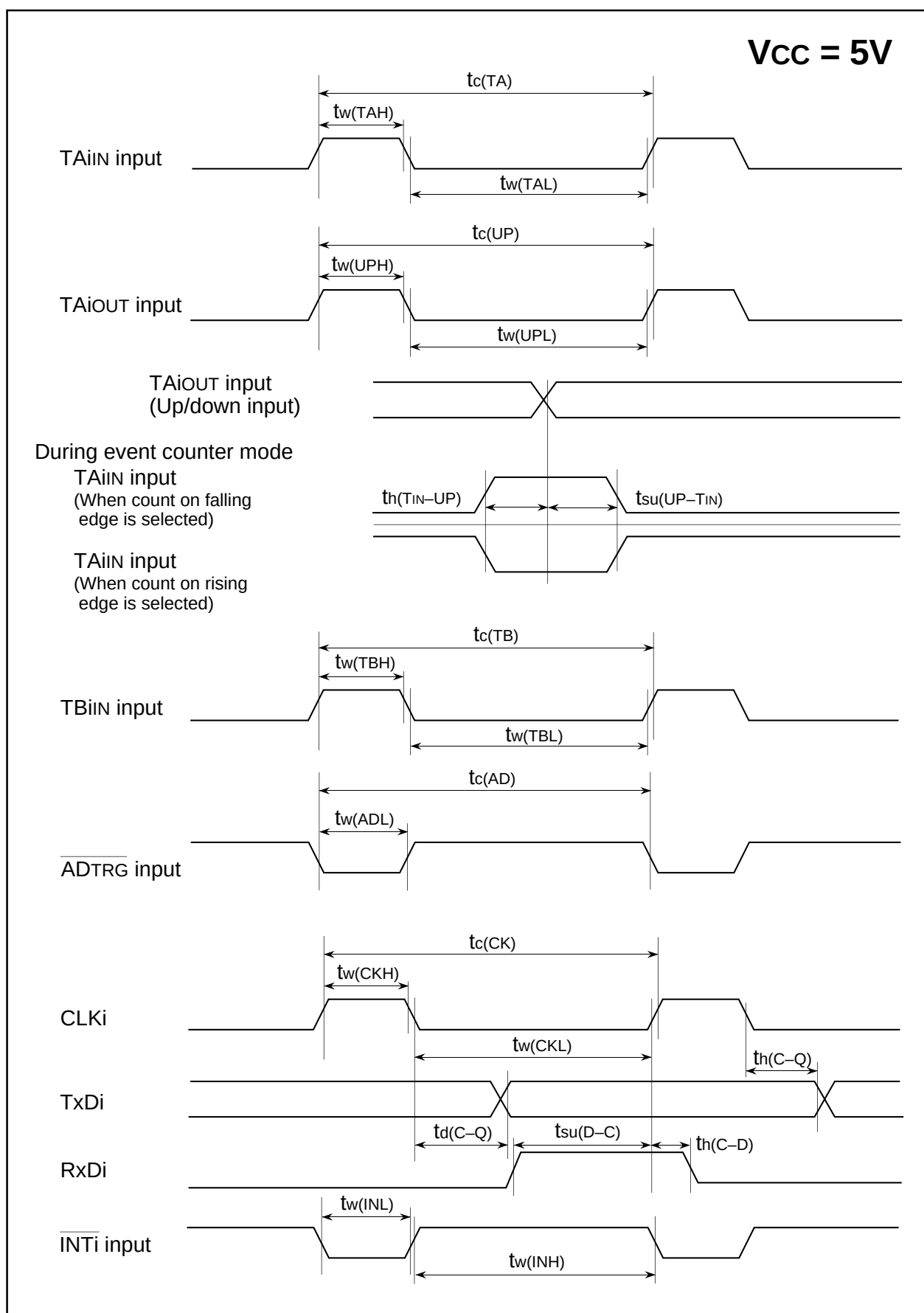


Figure 1.20.1. $V_{CC}=5V$ timing diagram

Electrical characteristics (V_{CC} = 3V)

V_{CC} = 3V

Table 1.20.19. Electrical characteristics

(referenced to V_{CC} = 2.7V to 3.3V, V_{SS} = 0V at T_{opr} = -20°C to 85°C / -40°C to 85°C (Note 1), f(X_{IN}) = 10MHz (Note 2) with wait)

Symbol	Parameter		Measuring condition	Standard			Unit
				Min.	Typ.	Max.	
V _{OH}	HIGH output voltage	P0 ₀ to P0 ₇ , P2 ₀ to P2 ₇ , P3 ₀ to P3 ₇ , P4 ₀ to P4 ₃ , P5 ₀ to P5 ₇ , P6 ₀ to P6 ₇ , P7 ₆ , P7 ₇ , P8 ₀ to P8 ₄ , P8 ₆ , P8 ₇ , P9 ₀ , P9 ₂ to P9 ₇ , P10 ₀ to P10 ₇	I _{OH} =-1mA	2.5			V
V _{OH}	HIGH output voltage	X _{OUT}	HIGHPOWER	I _{OH} =-0.1mA	2.5		V
			LOWPOWER	I _{OH} =-50μA	2.5		
	HIGH output voltage	X _{COU} T	HIGHPOWER	With no load applied		3.0	V
			LOWPOWER	With no load applied		1.6	
V _{OL}	LOW output voltage	P0 ₀ to P0 ₇ , P2 ₀ to P2 ₇ , P3 ₀ to P3 ₇ , P4 ₀ to P4 ₃ , P5 ₀ to P5 ₇ , P6 ₀ to P6 ₇ , P7 ₀ , P7 ₁ , P7 ₆ , P7 ₇ , P8 ₀ to P8 ₄ , P8 ₆ , P8 ₇ , P9 ₀ , P9 ₂ to P9 ₇ , P10 ₀ to P10 ₇	I _{OL} =1mA			0.5	V
V _{OL}	LOW output voltage	X _{OUT}	HIGHPOWER	I _{OL} =0.1mA		0.5	V
			LOWPOWER	I _{OL} =50μA		0.5	
V _{T+} -V _{T-}	Hysteresis	TA0 _{IN} , TA3 _{IN} , TA4 _{IN} , TB0 _{IN} , TB2 _{IN} to TB5 _{IN} , INT ₀ to INT ₂ , ADTRG, CTS ₀ , CTS ₁ , CLK ₀ , CLK ₁ , CLK ₃ , CLK ₄ , TA3 _{OUT} , TA4 _{OUT} , NM _I , K _{I0} to K _{I3} , SIN ₄ , Rx _{D0} to Rx _{D2}		0.2		0.8	V
V _{T+} -V _{T-}	Hysteresis	RESET		0.2		1.8	V
I _{IH}	HIGH input current	P0 ₀ to P0 ₇ , P2 ₀ to P2 ₇ , P3 ₀ to P3 ₇ , P4 ₀ to P4 ₃ , P5 ₀ to P5 ₇ , P6 ₀ to P6 ₇ , P7 ₀ , P7 ₁ , P7 ₆ , P7 ₇ , P8 ₀ to P8 ₇ , P9 ₀ , P9 ₂ to P9 ₇ , P10 ₀ to P10 ₇ , X _{IN} , RESET, CNV _{SS} (BYTE)	V _I =3V			4.0	μA
I _{IL}	LOW input current	P0 ₀ to P0 ₇ , P2 ₀ to P2 ₇ , P3 ₀ to P3 ₇ , P4 ₀ to P4 ₃ , P5 ₀ to P5 ₇ , P6 ₀ to P6 ₇ , P7 ₀ , P7 ₁ , P7 ₆ , P7 ₇ , P8 ₀ to P8 ₇ , P9 ₀ , P9 ₂ to P9 ₇ , P10 ₀ to P10 ₇ , X _{IN} , RESET, CNV _{SS} (BYTE)	V _I =0V			-4.0	μA
R _{PULLUP}	Pull-up resistance	P0 ₀ to P0 ₇ , P2 ₀ to P2 ₇ , P3 ₀ to P3 ₇ , P4 ₀ to P4 ₃ , P5 ₀ to P5 ₇ , P6 ₀ to P6 ₇ , P7 ₆ , P7 ₇ , P8 ₀ to P8 ₄ , P8 ₆ , P8 ₇ , P9 ₀ , P9 ₂ to P9 ₇ , P10 ₀ to P10 ₇	V _I =0V	66.0	120.0	500.0	kΩ
R _{FXIN}	Feedback resistance	X _{IN}			3.0		MΩ
R _{FCXIN}	Feedback resistance	X _{CIN}			10.0		MΩ
V _{RAM}	RAM retention voltage		When clock is stopped	2.0			V
I _{CC}	Power supply current	The output pins are open and other pins are V _{SS}	Mask ROM version	f(X _{IN})=10MHz Square wave, no division	8.5	21.25	mA
			Flash memory 5V version	f(X _{IN})=10MHz Square wave, no division	12.0	21.25	
			Mask ROM version	f(X _{CIN})=32kHz Square wave	40.0		μA
			Flash memory 5V version	f(X _{CIN})=32kHz Square wave, in RAM	40.0		
			Flash memory 5V version	f(X _{CIN})=32kHz Square wave, in flash memory	800		μA
				f(X _{CIN})=32kHz When a WAIT instruction is executed. Oscillation capacity High (Note3)	2.8		
				f(X _{CIN})=32kHz When a WAIT instruction is executed. Oscillation capacity Low (Note3)	0.9		μA
				T _{opr} =25°C when clock is stopped		1.0	
				T _{opr} =85°C when clock is stopped		20.0	μA

Note 1: Specify a product of -40°C to 85°C to use it.

Note 2: Mask ROM version and flash memory 5V version.

Note 3: With one timer operated using fc32.

Timing ($V_{CC} = 3V$)

$V_{CC} = 3V$

Timing requirements

(referenced to $V_{CC} = 3V$, $V_{SS} = 0V$ at $T_{opr} = -20^{\circ}C$ to $85^{\circ}C$ / $-40^{\circ}C$ to $85^{\circ}C$ (*) unless otherwise specified)

* : Specify a product of $-40^{\circ}C$ to $85^{\circ}C$ to use it.

Table 1.20.20. External clock input

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
t_c	External clock input cycle time	100		ns
$t_{w(H)}$	External clock input HIGH pulse width	40		ns
$t_{w(L)}$	External clock input LOW pulse width	40		ns
t_r	External clock rise time		18	ns
t_f	External clock fall time		18	ns

Timing (V_{CC} = 3V)

V_{CC} = 3V

Timing requirements

(referenced to V_{CC} = 3V, V_{SS} = 0V at Topr = – 20°C to 85°C / – 40°C to 85°C (*) unless otherwise specified)

* : Specify a product of -40°C to 85°C to use it.

Table 1.20.21. Timer A input (counter input in event counter mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
t _c (TA)	TA _{IN} input cycle time	150		ns
t _w (TAH)	TA _{IN} input HIGH pulse width	60		ns
t _w (TAL)	TA _{IN} input LOW pulse width	60		ns

Table 1.20.22. Timer A input (gating input in timer mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
t _c (TA)	TA _{IN} input cycle time	600		ns
t _w (TAH)	TA _{IN} input HIGH pulse width	300		ns
t _w (TAL)	TA _{IN} input LOW pulse width	300		ns

Table 1.20.23. Timer A input (external trigger input in one-shot timer mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
t _c (TA)	TA _{IN} input cycle time	300		ns
t _w (TAH)	TA _{IN} input HIGH pulse width	150		ns
t _w (TAL)	TA _{IN} input LOW pulse width	150		ns

Table 1.20.24. Timer A input (external trigger input in pulse width modulation mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
t _w (TAH)	TA _{IN} input HIGH pulse width	150		ns
t _w (TAL)	TA _{IN} input LOW pulse width	150		ns

Table 1.20.25. Timer A input (up/down input in event counter mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
t _c (UP)	TA _{IOUT} input cycle time	3000		ns
t _w (UPH)	TA _{IOUT} input HIGH pulse width	1500		ns
t _w (UPL)	TA _{IOUT} input LOW pulse width	1500		ns
t _{su} (UP-TIN)	TA _{IOUT} input setup time	600		ns
t _h (TIN-UP)	TA _{IOUT} input hold time	600		ns

Timing (Vcc = 3V)

Vcc = 3V

Timing requirements

(referenced to Vcc = 3V, Vss = 0V at Topr = - 20°C to 85°C / - 40°C to 85°C (*) unless otherwise specified)

* : Specify a product of -40°C to 85°C to use it.

Table 1.20.26. Timer B input (counter input in event counter mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
tc(TB)	TBiin input cycle time (counted on one edge)	150		ns
tw(TBH)	TBiin input HIGH pulse width (counted on one edge)	60		ns
tw(TBL)	TBiin input LOW pulse width (counted on one edge)	60		ns
tc(TB)	TBiin input cycle time (counted on both edges)	300		ns
tw(TBH)	TBiin input HIGH pulse width (counted on both edges)	160		ns
tw(TBL)	TBiin input LOW pulse width (counted on both edges)	160		ns

Table 1.20.27. Timer B input (pulse period measurement mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
tc(TB)	TBiin input cycle time	600		ns
tw(TBH)	TBiin input HIGH pulse width	300		ns
tw(TBL)	TBiin input LOW pulse width	300		ns

Table 1.20.28. Timer B input (pulse width measurement mode)

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
tc(TB)	TBiin input cycle time	600		ns
tw(TBH)	TBiin input HIGH pulse width	300		ns
tw(TBL)	TBiin input LOW pulse width	300		ns

Table 1.20.29. A-D trigger input

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
tc(AD)	ADTRG input cycle time (trigger able minimum)	1500		ns
tw(ADL)	ADTRG input LOW pulse width	200		ns

Table 1.20.30. Serial I/O

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
tc(CK)	CLKi input cycle time	300		ns
tw(CKH)	CLKi input HIGH pulse width	150		ns
tw(CKL)	CLKi input LOW pulse width	150		ns
td(C-Q)	TxDi output delay time		160	ns
th(C-Q)	TxDi hold time	0		ns
tsu(D-C)	RxDi input setup time	50		ns
th(C-D)	RxDi input hold time	90		ns

Table 1.20.31. External interrupt INTi inputs

Symbol	Parameter	Standard		Unit
		Min.	Max.	
tw(INH)	INTi input HIGH pulse width	380		ns
tw(INL)	INTi input LOW pulse width	380		ns

Timing ($V_{CC} = 3V$)

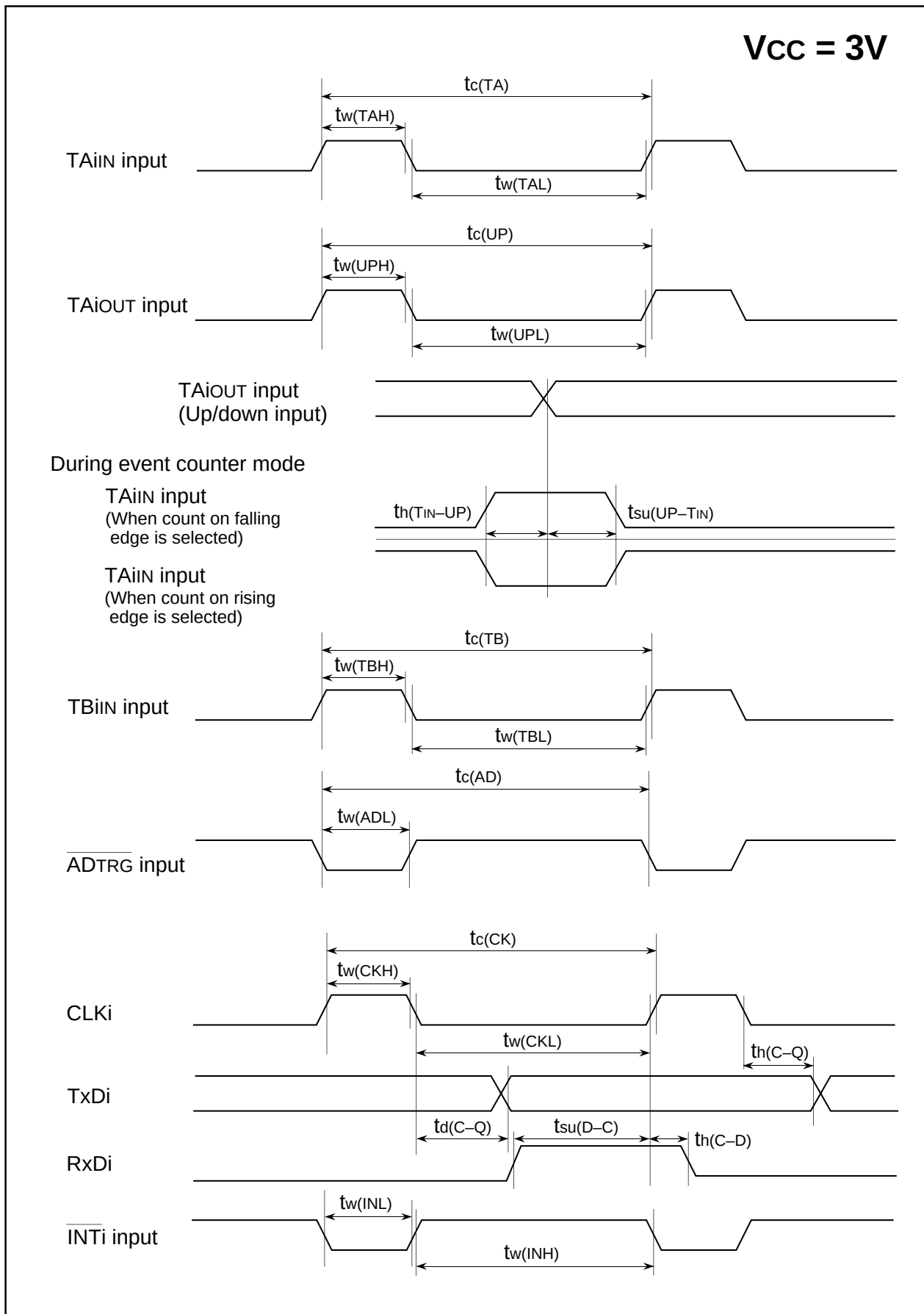


Figure 1.20.2. $V_{CC}=3V$ timing diagram

GZZ-SH13-56B<98A0>

**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC-CHIP 16-BIT
 MICROCOMPUTER M30621M8A-XXXGP
 MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM**

Mask ROM number	
-----------------	--

Receipt	Date :	
	Section head signature	Supervisor signature

Note : Please complete all items marked * .

* Customer	Company name	TEL ()	Issuance signature	Submitted by	Supervisor
	Date issued	Date :			

*1. Check sheet

Mitsubishi processes the mask files generated by the mask file generation utilities out of those held on the floppy disks you give in to us, and forms them into masks. Hence, we assume liability provided that there is any discrepancy between the contents of these mask files and the ROM data to be burned into products we produce. Check thoroughly the contents of the mask files you give in.

Prepare 3.5 inches 2HD (IBM format) floppy disks. And store only one mask file in a floppy disk.

Microcomputer type No. : ☐ M30621M8A-XXXGP

File code :

 (hex)

Mask file name :

 .MSK (alpha-numeric 8-digit)

*2. Mark specification

The mark specification differs according to the type of package. After entering the mark specification on the separate mark specification sheet (for each package), attach that sheet to this masking check sheet for submission to Mitsubishi.

For the M30621M8A-XXXGP, submit the 80P6S mark specification sheet.

*3. Usage Conditions

For our reference when of testing our products, please reply to the following questions about the usage of the products you ordered.

(1) Which kind of XIN-XOUT oscillation circuit is used?

- | | |
|---|---|
| ☐ Ceramic resonator | ☐ Quartz-crystal oscillator |
| ☐ External clock input | ☐ Other () |

What frequency do not use?

f(XIN) =

 MHz

GZZ-SH13-56B<98A0>

Mask ROM number

**mitsubishi electric-chip 16-bit
microcomputer M30621M8A-XXXGP
mask ROM confirmation form**

(2) Which kind of XCIN-XCOUT oscillation circuit is used?

☐ Ceramic resonator

☐ Quartz-crystal oscillator

☐ External clock input

☐ Other ()

What frequency do not use?

f(XCIN) = kHz

(3) Which operating supply voltage do you use?

(Circle the operating voltage range of use)

2.4 2.7 3.0 3.3 3.5 3.8 4.0 4.2 4.5 4.7 5.0 5.3 5.5 5.7 (V)

(4) Which operating ambient temperature do you use?

(Circle the operating temperature range of use)

-50 -40 -30 -20 -10 0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 (°C)

(5) Do you use I²C (Inter IC) bus function?

☐ Not use

☐ Use

(6) Do you use IE (Inter Equipment) bus function?

☐ Not use

☐ Use

Thank you cooperation.

※4. Special item (Indicate none if there is not specified item)

GZZ-SH13-57B<98A0>

**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC-CHIP 16-BIT
 MICROCOMPUTER M30621MAA-XXXGP
 MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM**

Mask ROM number	
-----------------	--

Receipt	Date :	
	Section head signature	Supervisor signature

Note : Please complete all items marked ※ .

※ Customer	Company name	TEL ()	Issuance signature	Submitted by	Supervisor
	Date issued	Date :			

※1. Check sheet

Mitsubishi processes the mask files generated by the mask file generation utilities out of those held on the floppy disks you give in to us, and forms them into masks. Hence, we assume liability provided that there is any discrepancy between the contents of these mask files and the ROM data to be burned into products we produce. Check thoroughly the contents of the mask files you give in.

Prepare 3.5 inches 2HD (IBM format) floppy disks. And store only one mask file in a floppy disk.

Microcomputer type No. : ☐ M30621MAA-XXXGP

File code :

 (hex)

Mask file name :

 .MSK (alpha-numeric 8-digit)

※2. Mark specification

The mark specification differs according to the type of package. After entering the mark specification on the separate mark specification sheet (for each package), attach that sheet to this masking check sheet for submission to Mitsubishi.

For the M30621MAA-XXXGP, submit the 80P6S mark specification sheet.

※3. Usage Conditions

For our reference when of testing our products, please reply to the following questions about the usage of the products you ordered.

(1) Which kind of XIN-XOUT oscillation circuit is used?

- | | |
|---|---|
| ☐ Ceramic resonator | ☐ Quartz-crystal oscillator |
| ☐ External clock input | ☐ Other () |

What frequency do not use?

f(XIN) =

 MHz

GZZ-SH13-57B<98A0>

Mask ROM number	
-----------------	--

**mitsubishi electric-chip 16-bit
 MICROCOMPUTER M30621MAA-XXXGP
 MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM**

(2) Which kind of XCIN-XCOUT oscillation circuit is used?

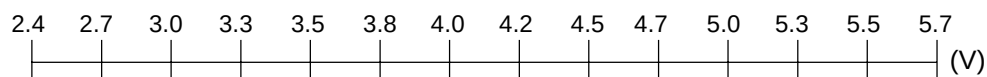
- ☐ Ceramic resonator ☐ Quartz-crystal oscillator
☐ External clock input ☐ Other ()

What frequency do not use?

$f(XCIN) =$ kHz

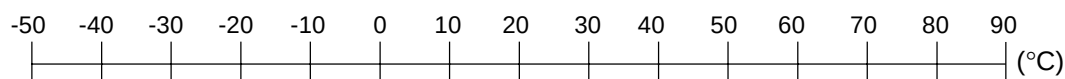
(3) Which operating supply voltage do you use?

(Circle the operating voltage range of use)



(4) Which operating ambient temperature do you use?

(Circle the operating temperature range of use)



(5) Do you use I²C (Inter IC) bus function?

- ☐ Not use ☐ Use

(6) Do you use IE (Inter Equipment) bus function?

- ☐ Not use ☐ Use

Thank you cooperation.

※4. Special item (Indicate none if there is not specified item)

GZZ-SH13-29B<95A0>

**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC-CHIP 16-BIT
 MICROCOMPUTER M30621MCA-XXXGP
 MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM**

Mask ROM number	
-----------------	--

Receipt	Date :	
	Section head signature	Supervisor signature

Note : Please complete all items marked * .

* Customer	Company name	TEL ()	Issuance signature	Submitted by	Supervisor
	Date issued	Date :			

*1. Check sheet

Mitsubishi processes the mask files generated by the mask file generation utilities out of those held on the floppy disks you give in to us, and forms them into masks. Hence, we assume liability provided that there is any discrepancy between the contents of these mask files and the ROM data to be burned into products we produce. Check thoroughly the contents of the mask files you give in.

Prepare 3.5 inches 2HD (IBM format) floppy disks. And store only one mask file in a floppy disk.

Microcomputer type No. : ☐ M30621MCA-XXXGP

File code :

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

 (hex)

Mask file name :

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

 .MSK (alpha-numeric 8-digit)

*2. Mark specification

The mark specification differs according to the type of package. After entering the mark specification on the separate mark specification sheet (for each package), attach that sheet to this masking check sheet for submission to Mitsubishi.

For the M30621MCA-XXXGP, submit the 80P6S mark specification sheet.

*3. Usage Conditions

For our reference when of testing our products, please reply to the following questions about the usage of the products you ordered.

(1) Which kind of XIN-XOUT oscillation circuit is used?

- ☐ Ceramic resonator ☐ Quartz-crystal oscillator
☐ External clock input ☐ Other ()

What frequency do not use?

f(XIN) =

--

 MHz

GZZ-SH13-29B<95A0>

Mask ROM number	
-----------------	--

**mitsubishi electric-chip 16-bit
 microcomputer M30621MCA-XXXGP
 MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM**

(2) Which kind of XCIN-XCOUT oscillation circuit is used?

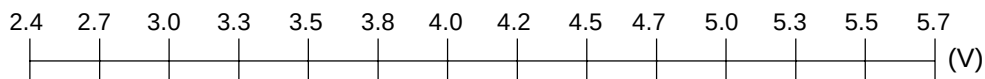
- ☐ Ceramic resonator ☐ Quartz-crystal oscillator
☐ External clock input ☐ Other ()

What frequency do not use?

$f(XCIN) =$ kHz

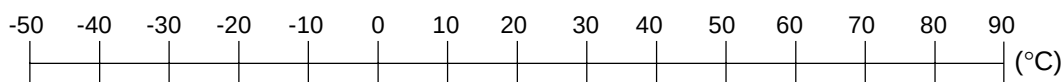
(3) Which operating supply voltage do you use?

(Circle the operating voltage range of use)



(4) Which operating ambient temperature do you use?

(Circle the operating temperature range of use)



(5) Do you use I²C (Inter IC) bus function?

- ☐ Not use ☐ Use

(6) Do you use IE (Inter Equipment) bus function?

- ☐ Not use ☐ Use

Thank you cooperation.

※4. Special item (Indicate none if there is not specified item)

GZZ-SH13-61B<98A0>

**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC-CHIP 16-BIT
 MICROCOMPUTER M30623M4A-XXXGP
 MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM**

Mask ROM number	
-----------------	--

Receipt	Date :	
	Section head signature	Supervisor signature

Note : Please complete all items marked * .

* Customer	Company name	TEL ()	Issuance signature	Submitted by	Supervisor
	Date issued	Date :			

*1. Check sheet

Mitsubishi processes the mask files generated by the mask file generation utilities out of those held on the floppy disks you give in to us, and forms them into masks. Hence, we assume liability provided that there is any discrepancy between the contents of these mask files and the ROM data to be burned into products we produce. Check thoroughly the contents of the mask files you give in.

Prepare 3.5 inches 2HD (IBM format) floppy disks. And store only one mask file in a floppy disk.

Microcomputer type No. : ☐ M30623M4A-XXXGP

File code :

 (hex)

Mask file name :

 .MSK (alpha-numeric 8-digit)

*2. Mark specification

The mark specification differs according to the type of package. After entering the mark specification on the separate mark specification sheet (for each package), attach that sheet to this masking check sheet for submission to Mitsubishi.

For the M30623M4A-XXXGP, submit the 80P6S mark specification sheet.

*3. Usage Conditions

For our reference when of testing our products, please reply to the following questions about the usage of the products you ordered.

(1) Which kind of XIN-XOUT oscillation circuit is used?

- | | |
|---|---|
| ☐ Ceramic resonator | ☐ Quartz-crystal oscillator |
| ☐ External clock input | ☐ Other () |

What frequency do not use?

f(XIN) =

 MHz

GZZ-SH13-61B<98A0>

Mask ROM number	
-----------------	--

**mitsubishi electric-chip 16-bit
 MICROCOMPUTER M30623M4A-XXXGP
 MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM**

(2) Which kind of XCIN-XCOUT oscillation circuit is used?

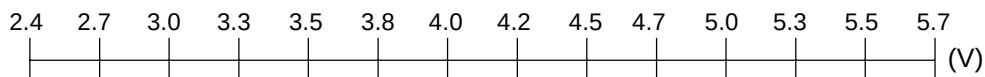
- ☐ Ceramic resonator ☐ Quartz-crystal oscillator
☐ External clock input ☐ Other ()

What frequency do not use?

f(XCIN) = kHz

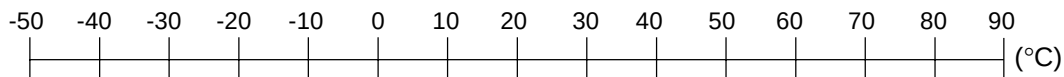
(3) Which operating supply voltage do you use?

(Circle the operating voltage range of use)



(4) Which operating ambient temperature do you use?

(Circle the operating temperature range of use)



(5) Do you use I²C (Inter IC) bus function?

- ☐ Not use ☐ Use

(6) Do you use IE (Inter Equipment) bus function?

- ☐ Not use ☐ Use

Thank you cooperation.

※4. Special item (Indicate none if there is not specified item)

GZZ-SH13-58B<98A0>

**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC-CHIP 16-BIT
 MICROCOMPUTER M30623M8A-XXXGP
 MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM**

Mask ROM number	
-----------------	--

Receipt	Date :	
	Section head signature	Supervisor signature

Note : Please complete all items marked * .

* Customer	Company name	TEL ()	Issuance signature	Submitted by	Supervisor
	Date issued	Date :			

*1. Check sheet

Mitsubishi processes the mask files generated by the mask file generation utilities out of those held on the floppy disks you give in to us, and forms them into masks. Hence, we assume liability provided that there is any discrepancy between the contents of these mask files and the ROM data to be burned into products we produce. Check thoroughly the contents of the mask files you give in.

Prepare 3.5 inches 2HD (IBM format) floppy disks. And store only one mask file in a floppy disk.

Microcomputer type No. : ☐ M30623M8A-XXXGP

File code :

 (hex)

Mask file name :

 .MSK (alpha-numeric 8-digit)

*2. Mark specification

The mark specification differs according to the type of package. After entering the mark specification on the separate mark specification sheet (for each package), attach that sheet to this masking check sheet for submission to Mitsubishi.

For the M30623M8A-XXXGP, submit the 80P6S mark specification sheet.

*3. Usage Conditions

For our reference when of testing our products, please reply to the following questions about the usage of the products you ordered.

(1) Which kind of XIN-XOUT oscillation circuit is used?

- | | |
|---|---|
| ☐ Ceramic resonator | ☐ Quartz-crystal oscillator |
| ☐ External clock input | ☐ Other () |

What frequency do not use?

f(XIN) =

 MHz

GZZ-SH13-58B<98A0>

Mask ROM number	
-----------------	--

**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC-CHIP 16-BIT
 MICROCOMPUTER M30623M8A-XXXGP
 MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM**

(2) Which kind of XCIN-XCOUT oscillation circuit is used?

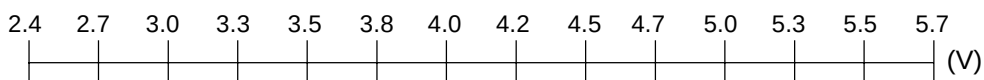
- ☐ Ceramic resonator ☐ Quartz-crystal oscillator
☐ External clock input ☐ Other ()

What frequency do not use?

$f(XCIN) =$ kHz

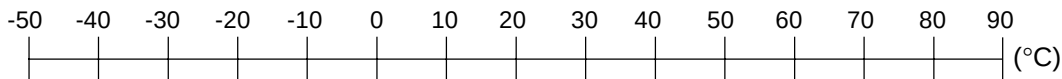
(3) Which operating supply voltage do you use?

(Circle the operating voltage range of use)



(4) Which operating ambient temperature do you use?

(Circle the operating temperature range of use)



(5) Do you use I²C (Inter IC) bus function?

- ☐ Not use ☐ Use

(6) Do you use IE (Inter Equipment) bus function?

- ☐ Not use ☐ Use

Thank you cooperation.

※4. Special item (Indicate none if there is not specified item)

GZZ-SH13-59B<98A0>

**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC-CHIP 16-BIT
 MICROCOMPUTER M30623MAA-XXXGP
 MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM**

Mask ROM number	
-----------------	--

Receipt	Date :	
	Section head signature	Supervisor signature

Note : Please complete all items marked * .

* Customer	Company name	TEL ()	Issuance signature	Submitted by	Supervisor
	Date issued	Date :			

*1. Check sheet

Mitsubishi processes the mask files generated by the mask file generation utilities out of those held on the floppy disks you give in to us, and forms them into masks. Hence, we assume liability provided that there is any discrepancy between the contents of these mask files and the ROM data to be burned into products we produce. Check thoroughly the contents of the mask files you give in.

Prepare 3.5 inches 2HD (IBM format) floppy disks. And store only one mask file in a floppy disk.

Microcomputer type No. : ☐ M30623MAA-XXXGP

File code :

 (hex)

Mask file name :

 .MSK (alpha-numeric 8-digit)

*2. Mark specification

The mark specification differs according to the type of package. After entering the mark specification on the separate mark specification sheet (for each package), attach that sheet to this masking check sheet for submission to Mitsubishi.

For the M30623MAA-XXXGP, submit the 80P6S mark specification sheet.

*3. Usage Conditions

For our reference when of testing our products, please reply to the following questions about the usage of the products you ordered.

(1) Which kind of XIN-XOUT oscillation circuit is used?

- ☐ Ceramic resonator ☐ Quartz-crystal oscillator
☐ External clock input ☐ Other ()

What frequency do not use?

f(XIN) =

 MHz

GZZ-SH13-59B<98A0>

Mask ROM number	
-----------------	--

**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC-CHIP 16-BIT
 MICROCOMPUTER M30623MAA-XXXGP
 MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM**

(2) Which kind of XCIN-XCOUT oscillation circuit is used?

- ☐ Ceramic resonator ☐ Quartz-crystal oscillator
☐ External clock input ☐ Other ()

What frequency do not use?

$f(XCIN) =$ kHz

(3) Which operating supply voltage do you use?

(Circle the operating voltage range of use)

2.4 2.7 3.0 3.3 3.5 3.8 4.0 4.2 4.5 4.7 5.0 5.3 5.5 5.7
 |-----| (V)

(4) Which operating ambient temperature do you use?

(Circle the operating temperature range of use)

-50 -40 -30 -20 -10 0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90
 |-----| (°C)

(5) Do you use I²C (Inter IC) bus function?

- ☐ Not use ☐ Use

(6) Do you use IE (Inter Equipment) bus function?

- ☐ Not use ☐ Use

Thank you cooperation.

※4. Special item (Indicate none if there is not specified item)

GZZ-SH13-60B<98A0>

**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC-CHIP 16-BIT
 MICROCOMPUTER M30623MCA-XXXGP
 MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM**

Mask ROM number	
-----------------	--

Receipt	Date :	
	Section head signature	Supervisor signature

Note : Please complete all items marked ※ .

※ Customer	Company name	TEL ()	Issuance signature	Submitted by	Supervisor
	Date issued	Date :			

※1. Check sheet

Mitsubishi processes the mask files generated by the mask file generation utilities out of those held on the floppy disks you give in to us, and forms them into masks. Hence, we assume liability provided that there is any discrepancy between the contents of these mask files and the ROM data to be burned into products we produce. Check thoroughly the contents of the mask files you give in.

Prepare 3.5 inches 2HD (IBM format) floppy disks. And store only one mask file in a floppy disk.

Microcomputer type No. : ☐ M30623MCA-XXXGP

File code :

 (hex)

Mask file name :

 .MSK (alpha-numeric 8-digit)

※2. Mark specification

The mark specification differs according to the type of package. After entering the mark specification on the separate mark specification sheet (for each package), attach that sheet to this masking check sheet for submission to Mitsubishi.

For the M30623MCA-XXXGP, submit the 80P6S mark specification sheet.

※3. Usage Conditions

For our reference when of testing our products, please reply to the following questions about the usage of the products you ordered.

(1) Which kind of XIN-XOUT oscillation circuit is used?

- | | |
|---|---|
| ☐ Ceramic resonator | ☐ Quartz-crystal oscillator |
| ☐ External clock input | ☐ Other () |

What frequency do not use?

f(XIN) =

 MHz

GZZ-SH13-60B<98A0>

Mask ROM number	
-----------------	--

**mitsubishi electric-chip 16-bit
 MICROCOMPUTER M30623MCA-XXXGP
 MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM**

(2) Which kind of XCIN-XCOUT oscillation circuit is used?

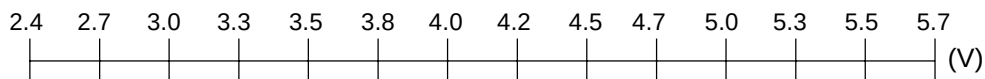
- ☐ Ceramic resonator ☐ Quartz-crystal oscillator
☐ External clock input ☐ Other ()

What frequency do not use?

$f(XCIN) =$ kHz

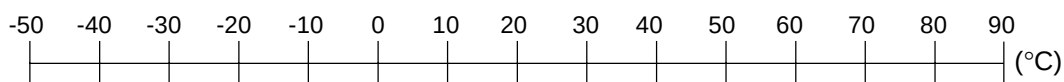
(3) Which operating supply voltage do you use?

(Circle the operating voltage range of use)



(4) Which operating ambient temperature do you use?

(Circle the operating temperature range of use)



(5) Do you use I²C (Inter IC) bus function?

- ☐ Not use ☐ Use

(6) Do you use IE (Inter Equipment) bus function?

- ☐ Not use ☐ Use

Thank you cooperation.

※4. Special item (Indicate none if there is not specified item)

GZZ-SH13-31B<95A0>

**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC-CHIP 16-BIT
 MICROCOMPUTER M30625MGA-XXXGP
 MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM**

Mask ROM number	
-----------------	--

Receipt	Date :	
	Section head signature	Supervisor signature

Note : Please complete all items marked * .

* Customer	Company name	TEL ()	Issuance signature	Submitted by	Supervisor
	Date issued	Date :			

*1. Check sheet

Mitsubishi processes the mask files generated by the mask file generation utilities out of those held on the floppy disks you give in to us, and forms them into masks. Hence, we assume liability provided that there is any discrepancy between the contents of these mask files and the ROM data to be burned into products we produce. Check thoroughly the contents of the mask files you give in.

Prepare 3.5 inches 2HD (IBM format) floppy disks. And store only one mask file in a floppy disk.

Microcomputer type No. : ☐ M30625MGA-XXXGP

File code :

 (hex)

Mask file name :

 .MSK (alpha-numeric 8-digit)

*2. Mark specification

The mark specification differs according to the type of package. After entering the mark specification on the separate mark specification sheet (for each package), attach that sheet to this masking check sheet for submission to Mitsubishi.

For the M30625MGA-XXXGP, submit the 80P6S mark specification sheet.

*3. Usage Conditions

For our reference when of testing our products, please reply to the following questions about the usage of the products you ordered.

(1) Which kind of XIN-XOUT oscillation circuit is used?

- | | |
|---|---|
| ☐ Ceramic resonator | ☐ Quartz-crystal oscillator |
| ☐ External clock input | ☐ Other () |

What frequency do not use?

f(XIN) =

 MHz

GZZ-SH13-31B<95A0>

Mask ROM number

**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC-CHIP 16-BIT
MICROCOMPUTER M30625MGA-XXXGP
MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM**

(2) Which kind of XCIN-XCOUT oscillation circuit is used?

- ☐ Ceramic resonator ☐ Quartz-crystal oscillator
☐ External clock input ☐ Other ()

What frequency do not use?

f(XCIN) = kHz

(3) Which operating supply voltage do you use?

(Circle the operating voltage range of use)

2.4 2.7 3.0 3.3 3.5 3.8 4.0 4.2 4.5 4.7 5.0 5.3 5.5 5.7
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----| (V)

(4) Which operating ambient temperature do you use?

(Circle the operating temperature range of use)

-50 -40 -30 -20 -10 0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----| (°C)

(5) Do you use I²C (Inter IC) bus function?

- ☐ Not use ☐ Use

(6) Do you use IE (Inter Equipment) bus function?

- ☐ Not use ☐ Use

Thank you cooperation.

※4. Special item (Indicate none if there is not specified item)

Description (Flash Memory Version)

Outline Performance (flash memory version)

Table 1.21.1 shows the outline performance of the M16C/62A (80-pin flash memory version).

Table 1.21.1. Outline performance of the M16C/62A (80-pin flash memory version)

Item		Performance
Flash memory operation mode		Three modes (parallel I/O, standard serial I/O, CPU rewrite)
Erase block division	User ROM area	See Figure 1.21.1
	Boot ROM area	One division (8 Kbytes) (Note)
Program method		In units of pages (in units of 256 bytes)
Erase method		Collective erase/block erase
Program/erase control method		Program/erase control by software command
Protect method		Protected for each block by lock bit
Number of commands		8 commands
Program/erase count		100 times
Data Retention		10 years
ROM code protect		Parallel I/O and standard serial I/O modes are supported.

Note: The boot ROM area contains a standard serial I/O mode control program which is stored in it when shipped from the factory. This area can be erased and programmed in only parallel I/O mode.

Description (Flash Memory Version)

Flash Memory

The M16C/62A (80-pin flash memory version) contains the flash memory that can be rewritten with a single voltage. For this flash memory, three flash memory modes are available in which to read, program, and erase: parallel I/O and standard serial I/O modes in which the flash memory can be manipulated using a programmer and a CPU rewrite mode in which the flash memory can be manipulated by the Central Processing Unit (CPU). Each mode is detailed in the pages to follow.

The flash memory is divided into several blocks as shown in Figure 1.21.1, so that memory can be erased one block at a time. Each block has a lock bit to enable or disable execution of an erase or program operation, allowing for data in each block to be protected.

In addition to the ordinary user ROM area to store a microcomputer operation control program, the flash memory has a boot ROM area that is used to store a program to control rewriting in CPU rewrite and standard serial I/O modes. This boot ROM area has had a standard serial I/O mode control program stored in it when shipped from the factory. However, the user can write a rewrite control program in this area that suits the user's application system. This boot ROM area can be rewritten in only parallel I/O mode.

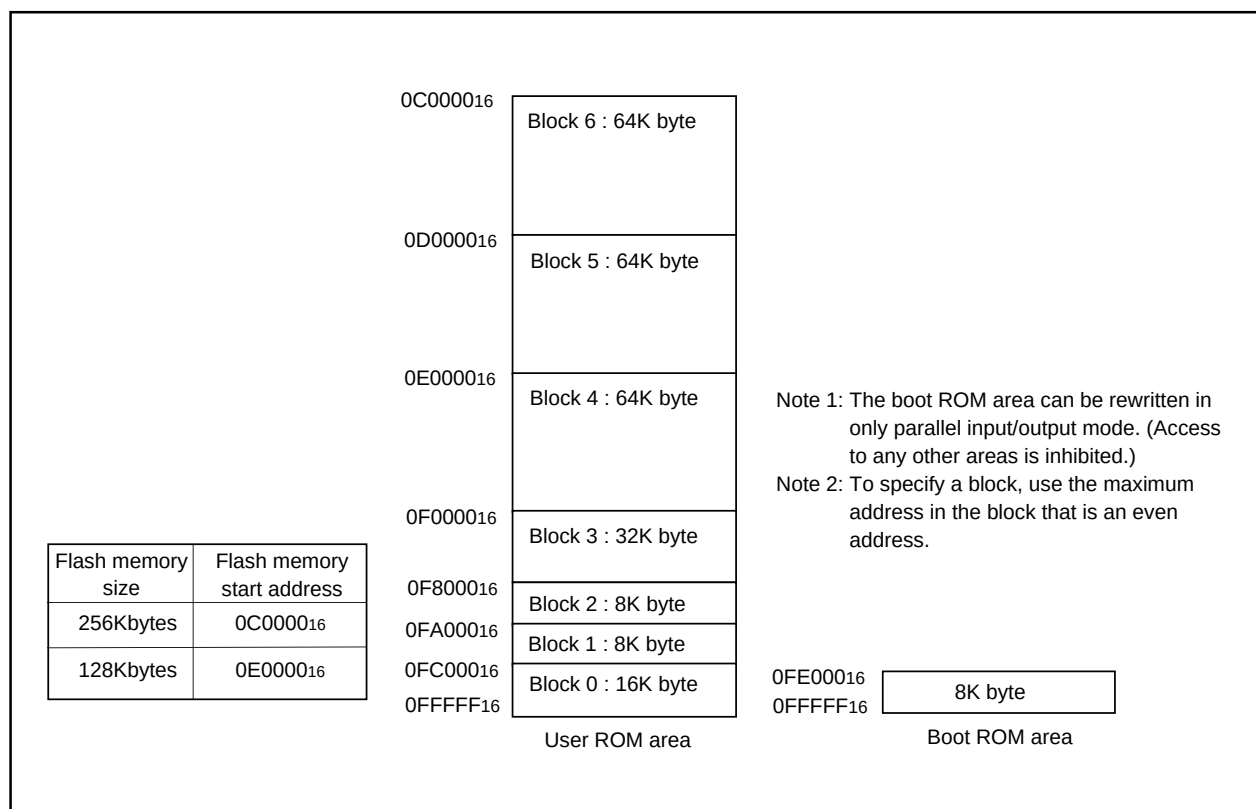


Figure 1.21.1. Block diagram of flash memory version

CPU Rewrite Mode (Flash Memory Version)

CPU Rewrite Mode

In CPU rewrite mode, the on-chip flash memory can be operated on (read, program, or erase) under control of the Central Processing Unit (CPU).

In CPU rewrite mode, only the user ROM area shown in Figure 1.21.1 can be rewritten; the boot ROM area cannot be rewritten. Make sure the program and block erase commands are issued for only the user ROM area and each block area.

The control program for CPU rewrite mode can be stored in either user ROM or boot ROM area. In the CPU rewrite mode, because the flash memory cannot be read from the CPU, the rewrite control program must be transferred to any area other than the internal flash memory before it can be executed.

Microcomputer Mode and Boot Mode

The control program for CPU rewrite mode must be written into the user ROM or boot ROM area in parallel I/O mode beforehand. (If the control program is written into the boot ROM area, the standard serial I/O mode becomes unusable.)

See Figure 1.21.1 for details about the boot ROM area.

Normal microcomputer mode is entered when the microcomputer is reset with pulling CNVss pin low. In this case, the CPU starts operating using the control program in the user ROM area.

When the microcomputer is reset by pulling the P5s pin low, the CNVss pin high, and the P5o pin high, the CPU starts operating using the control program in the boot ROM area. This mode is called the “boot” mode. The control program in the boot ROM area can also be used to rewrite the user ROM area.

Block Address

Block addresses refer to the maximum even address of each block. These addresses are used in the block erase command, lock bit program command, and read lock status command.

Outline Performance (CPU Rewrite Mode)

In the CPU rewrite mode, the CPU erases, programs and reads the internal flash memory as instructed by software commands. Operations must be executed from a memory other than the internal flash memory, such as the internal RAM.

When the CPU rewrite mode select bit (bit 1 at address 03B716) is set to "1", transition to CPU rewrite mode occurs and software commands can be accepted.

In the CPU rewrite mode, write to and read from software commands and data into even-numbered address ("0" for byte address A0) in 16-bit units. Always write 8-bit software commands into even-numbered address. Commands are ignored with odd-numbered addresses.

Use software commands to control program and erase operations. Whether a program or erase operation has terminated normally or in error can be verified by reading the status register.

Figure 1.22.1 shows the flash memory control register 0 and the flash memory control register 1.

Bit 0 of the flash memory control register 0 is the RY/BY status flag used exclusively to read the operating status of the flash memory. During programming and erase operations, it is "0". Otherwise, it is "1".

Bit 1 of the flash memory control register 0 is the CPU rewrite mode select bit. The CPU rewrite mode is entered by setting this bit to "1", so that software commands become acceptable. In CPU rewrite mode, the CPU becomes unable to access the internal flash memory directly. Therefore, write bit 1 in an area other than the internal flash memory. Also only when $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin is "H" level. To set this bit to "1", it is necessary to write "0" and then write "1" in succession. The bit can be set to "0" by only writing a "0".

Bit 2 of the flash memory control register 0 is a lock bit disable select bit. By setting this bit to "1", it is possible to disable erase and write protect (block lock) effectuated by the lock bit data. The lock bit disable select bit only disables the lock bit function; it does not change the lock data bit value. However, if an erase operation is performed when this bit = "1", the lock bit data that is "0" (locked) is set to "1" (unlocked) after erasure. To set this bit to "1", it is necessary to write "0" and then write "1" in succession. This bit can be manipulated only when the CPU rewrite mode select bit = "1".

Bit 3 of the flash memory control register 0 is the flash memory reset bit used to reset the control circuit of the internal flash memory. This bit is used when exiting CPU rewrite mode and when flash memory access has failed. When the CPU rewrite mode select bit is "1", writing "1" for this bit resets the control circuit. To release the reset, it is necessary to set this bit to "0".

Bit 5 of the flash memory control register 0 is a user ROM area select bit which is effective in only boot mode. If this bit is set to "1" in boot mode, the area to be accessed is switched from the boot ROM area to the user ROM area. When the CPU rewrite mode needs to be used in boot mode, set this bit to "1". Note that if the microcomputer is booted from the user ROM area, it is always the user ROM area that can be accessed and this bit has no effect. When in boot mode, the function of this bit is effective regardless of whether the CPU rewrite mode is on or off. Write to this bit only when executing out of an area other than the internal flash memory.

Bit 3 of the flash memory control register 1 turns power supply to the internal flash memory on/off. When this bit is set to "1", power is not supplied to the internal flash memory, thus power consumption can be reduced. However, in this state, the internal flash memory cannot be accessed. To set this bit to "1", it is necessary to write "0" and then write "1" in succession. Use this bit mainly in the low speed mode (when XCIN is the block count source of BCLK).

When the CPU is shifted to the stop or wait modes, power to the internal flash memory is automatically shut off. It is reconnected automatically when CPU operation is restored. Therefore, it is not particularly necessary to set flash memory control register 1.

CPU Rewrite Mode (Flash Memory Version)

Figure 1.22.2 shows a flowchart for setting/releasing the CPU rewrite mode. Figure 1.22.3 shows a flowchart for shifting to the low speed mode. Always perform operation as indicated in these flowcharts.

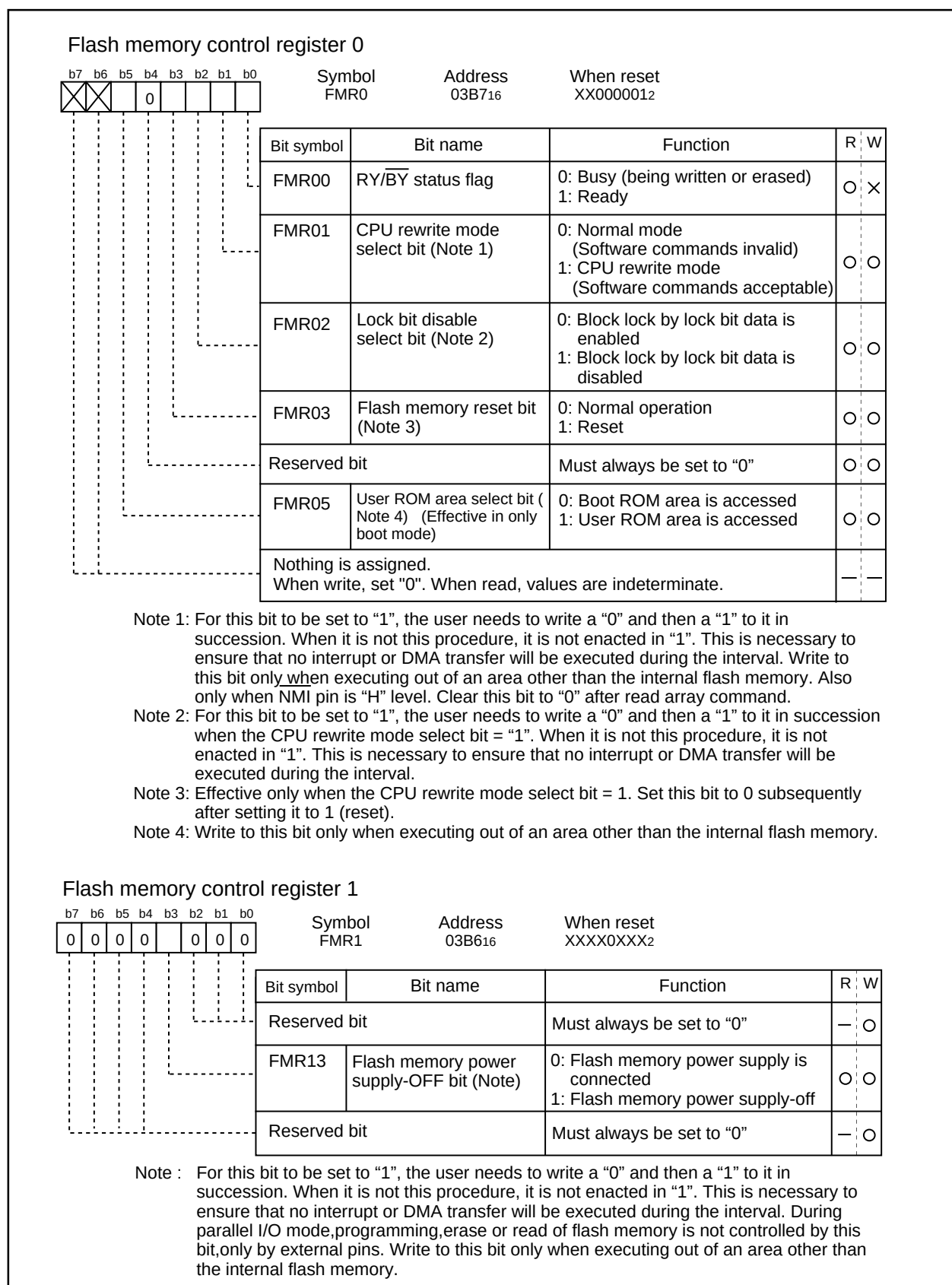


Figure 1.22.1. Flash memory control registers

CPU Rewrite Mode (Flash Memory Version)

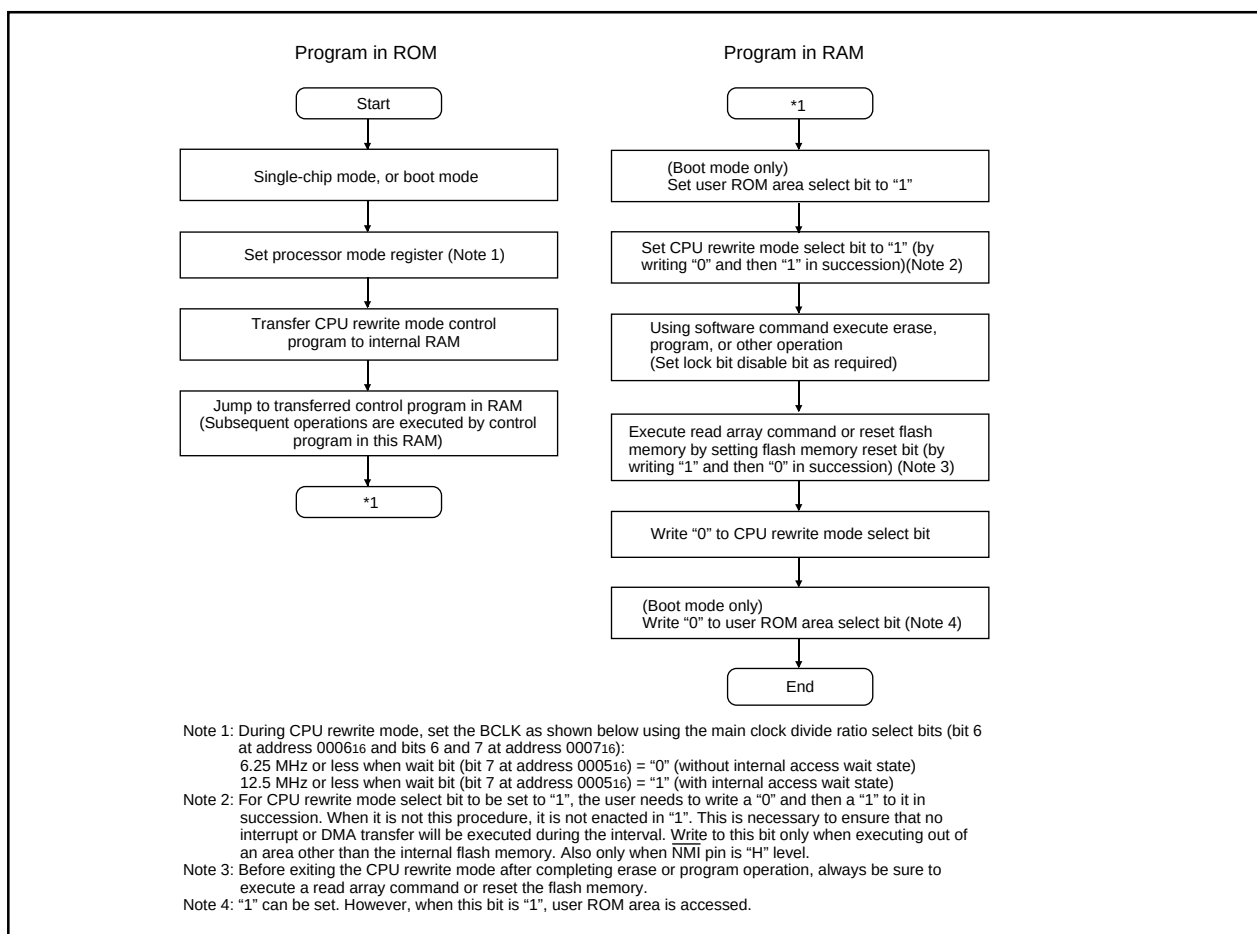


Figure 1.22.2. CPU rewrite mode set/reset flowchart

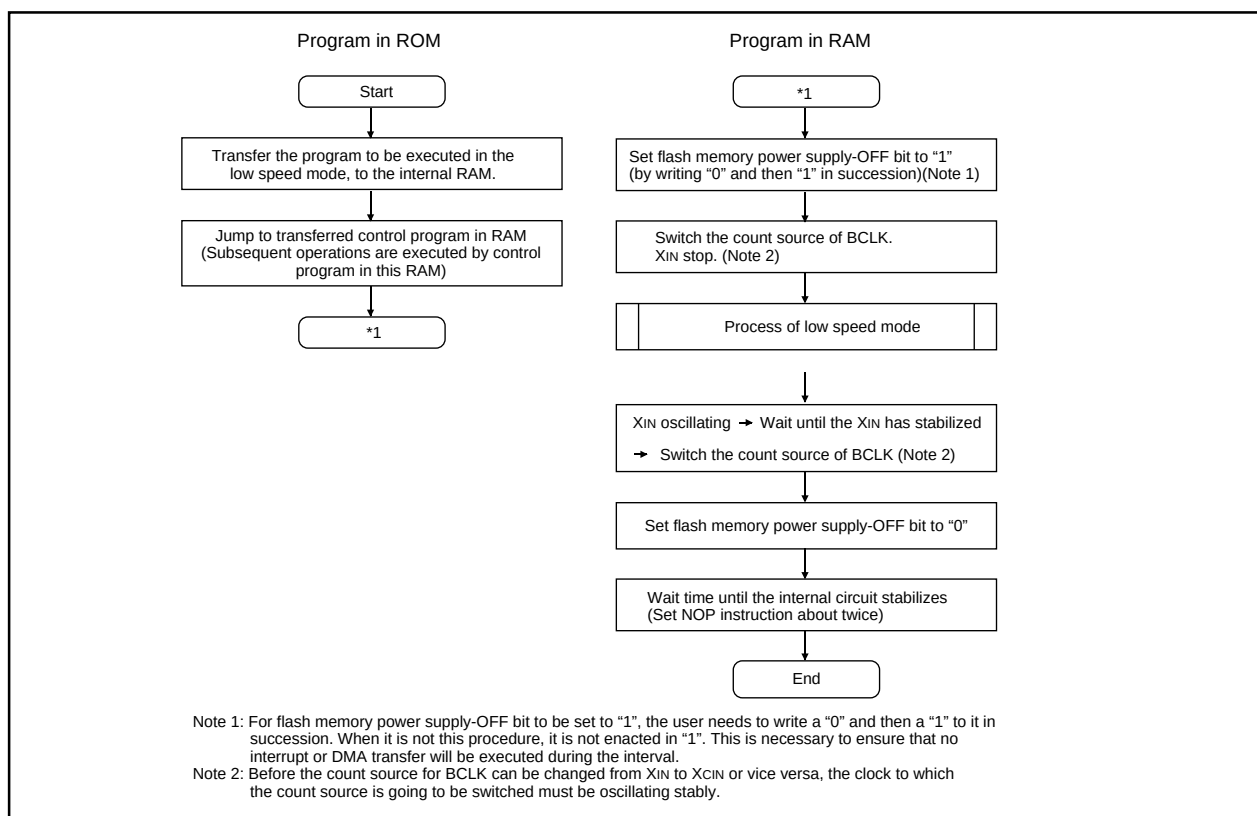


Figure 1.22.3. Shifting to the low speed mode flowchart

Precautions on CPU Rewrite Mode

Described below are the precautions to be observed when rewriting the flash memory in CPU rewrite mode.

(1) Operation speed

During CPU rewrite mode, set the BCLK as shown below using the main clock divide ratio select bit (bit 6 at address 0006₁₆ and bits 6 and 7 at address 0007₁₆):

6.25 MHz or less when wait bit (bit 7 at address 0005₁₆) = 0 (without internal access wait state)

12.5 MHz or less when wait bit (bit 7 at address 0005₁₆) = 1 (with internal access wait state)

(2) Instructions inhibited against use

The instructions listed below cannot be used during CPU rewrite mode because they refer to the internal data of the flash memory:

UND instruction, INTO instruction, JMPS instruction, JSRS instruction, and BRK instruction

(3) Interrupts inhibited against use

The address match interrupt cannot be used during CPU rewrite mode because they refer to the internal data of the flash memory. If interrupts have their vector in the variable vector table, they can be used by transferring the vector into the RAM area. The $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ and watchdog timer interrupts can be used because the flash memory control register 0 and 1 is forcibly initialized and return to normal mode when each interrupt occurs. But it is needed that the jump addresses for each interrupt are set in the fixed vector table and there is an interrupt program. Since the rewrite operation is halted when the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ and watchdog timer interrupts occur, it is needed that CPU rewriting mode select bit is set to "1" and the erase/program operation is performed over again.

(4) Internal reserved area expansion bit (Bit 3 at address 0005₁₆)

The reserved area of the internal memory can be changed by using the internal reserved area expansion bit (bit 3 at address 0005₁₆). However, if the CPU rewrite mode select bit (bit 1 at address 03B7₁₆) is set to 1, the internal reserved area expansion bit (bit 3 at address 0005₁₆) also is set to 1 automatically. Similarly, if the CPU rewrite mode select bit (bit 1 at address 03B7₁₆) is set to 0, the internal reserved area expansion bit (bit 3 at address 0005₁₆) also is set to 0 automatically.

The precautions above apply to the products which RAM size is over 15 Kbytes or flash memory size is over 192 Kbytes.

(5) Reset

Reset input is always accepted. After a reset, the addresses 0C0000₁₆ through 0CFFFF₁₆ are made a reserved area and cannot be accessed. Therefore, if your product has this area in the user ROM area, do not write any address of this area to the reset vector. This area is made accessible by changing the internal reserved area expansion bit (bit 3 at address 0005₁₆) in a program.

(6) Access disable

Write CPU rewrite mode select bit, flash memory power supply-OFF bit and user ROM area select bit only when executing out of an area other than the internal flash memory.

(7) How to access

For CPU rewrite mode select bit, lock bit disable select bit, and flash memory power supply-OFF bit to be set to "1", the user needs to write a "0" and then a "1" to it in succession. When it is not this procedure, it is not enacted in "1". This is necessary to ensure that no interrupt or DMA transfer will be executed during the interval.

Write CPU rewrite mode select bit only when executing out of an area other than the internal flash memory. Also only when $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin is "H" level.

(8) Writing in the user ROM area

If power is lost while rewriting blocks that contain the flash rewrite program with the CPU rewrite mode, those blocks may not be correctly rewritten and it is possible that the flash memory can no longer be rewritten after that. Therefore, it is recommended to use the standard serial I/O mode or parallel I/O mode to rewrite these blocks.

(9) Using the lock bit

To use the CPU rewrite mode, use a boot program that can set and cancel the lock command.

CPU Rewrite Mode (Flash Memory Version)

Software Commands

Table 1.22.1 lists the software commands available with the M16C/62A (80-pin flash memory version). After setting the CPU rewrite mode select bit to 1, write a software command to specify an erase or program operation. Note that when entering a software command, the upper byte (D8 to D15) is ignored. The content of each software command is explained below.

Table 1.22.1. List of software commands (CPU rewrite mode)

Command	First bus cycle			Second bus cycle			Third bus cycle		
	Mode	Address	Data (D ₀ to D ₇)	Mode	Address	Data (D ₀ to D ₇)	Mode	Address	Data (D ₀ to D ₇)
Read array	Write	X (Note 6)	FF ₁₆						
Read status register	Write	X	70 ₁₆	Read	X	SRD (Note 2)			
Clear status register	Write	X	50 ₁₆						
Page program (Note 3)	Write	X	41 ₁₆	Write	WA0 (Note 3)	WD0 (Note 3)	Write	WA1	WD1
Block erase	Write	X	20 ₁₆	Write	BA (Note 4)	D0 ₁₆			
Erase all unlock blocks	Write	X	A7 ₁₆	Write	X	D0 ₁₆			
Lock bit program	Write	X	77 ₁₆	Write	BA	D0 ₁₆			
Read lock bit status	Write	X	71 ₁₆	Read	BA	D ₆ (Note 5)			

Note 1: When a software command is input, the high-order byte of data (D₈ to D₁₅) is ignored.

Note 2: SRD = Status Register Data

Note 3: WA = Write Address, WD = Write Data

WA and WD must be set sequentially from 00₁₆ to FE₁₆ (byte address; however, an even address). The page size is 256 bytes.

Note 4: BA = Block Address (Enter the maximum address of each block that is an even address.)

Note 5: D₆ corresponds to the block lock status. Block not locked when D₆ = 1, block locked when D₆ = 0.

Note 6: X denotes a given address in the user ROM area (that is an even address).

Read Array Command (FF₁₆)

The read array mode is entered by writing the command code "FF₁₆" in the first bus cycle. When an even address to be read is input in one of the bus cycles that follow, the content of the specified address is read out at the data bus (D₀–D₁₅), 16 bits at a time.

The read array mode is retained intact until another command is written.

Read Status Register Command (70₁₆)

When the command code "70₁₆" is written in the first bus cycle, the content of the status register is read out at the data bus (D₀–D₇) by a read in the second bus cycle.

The status register is explained in the next section.

Clear Status Register Command (50₁₆)

This command is used to clear the bits SR3 to 5 of the status register after they have been set. These bits indicate that operation has ended in an error. To use this command, write the command code "50₁₆" in the first bus cycle.

Page Program Command (41₁₆)

Page program allows for high-speed programming in units of 256 bytes. Page program operation starts when the command code "41₁₆" is written in the first bus cycle. In the second bus cycle through the 129th bus cycle, the write data is sequentially written 16 bits at a time. At this time, the addresses A0-A7 need to be incremented by 2 from "00₁₆" to "FE₁₆." When the system finishes loading the data, it starts an auto write operation (data program and verify operation).

Whether the auto write operation is completed can be confirmed by reading the status register or the flash memory control register 0. At the same time the auto write operation starts, the read status register mode is automatically entered, so the content of the status register can be read out. The status register bit 7 (SR7) is set to 0 at the same time the auto write operation starts and is returned to 1 upon completion of the auto write operation. In this case, the read status register mode remains active until the Read Array command (FF₁₆) or Read Lock Bit Status command (71₁₆) is written or the flash memory is reset using its reset bit.

The RY/ $\overline{\text{BY}}$ status flag of the flash memory control register 0 is 0 during auto write operation and 1 when the auto write operation is completed as is the status register bit 7.

After the auto write operation is completed, the status register can be read out to know the result of the auto write operation. For details, refer to the section where the status register is detailed.

Figure 1.22.4 shows an example of a page program flowchart.

Each block of the flash memory can be write protected by using a lock bit. For details, refer to the section where the data protect function is detailed.

Additional writes to the already programmed pages are prohibited.

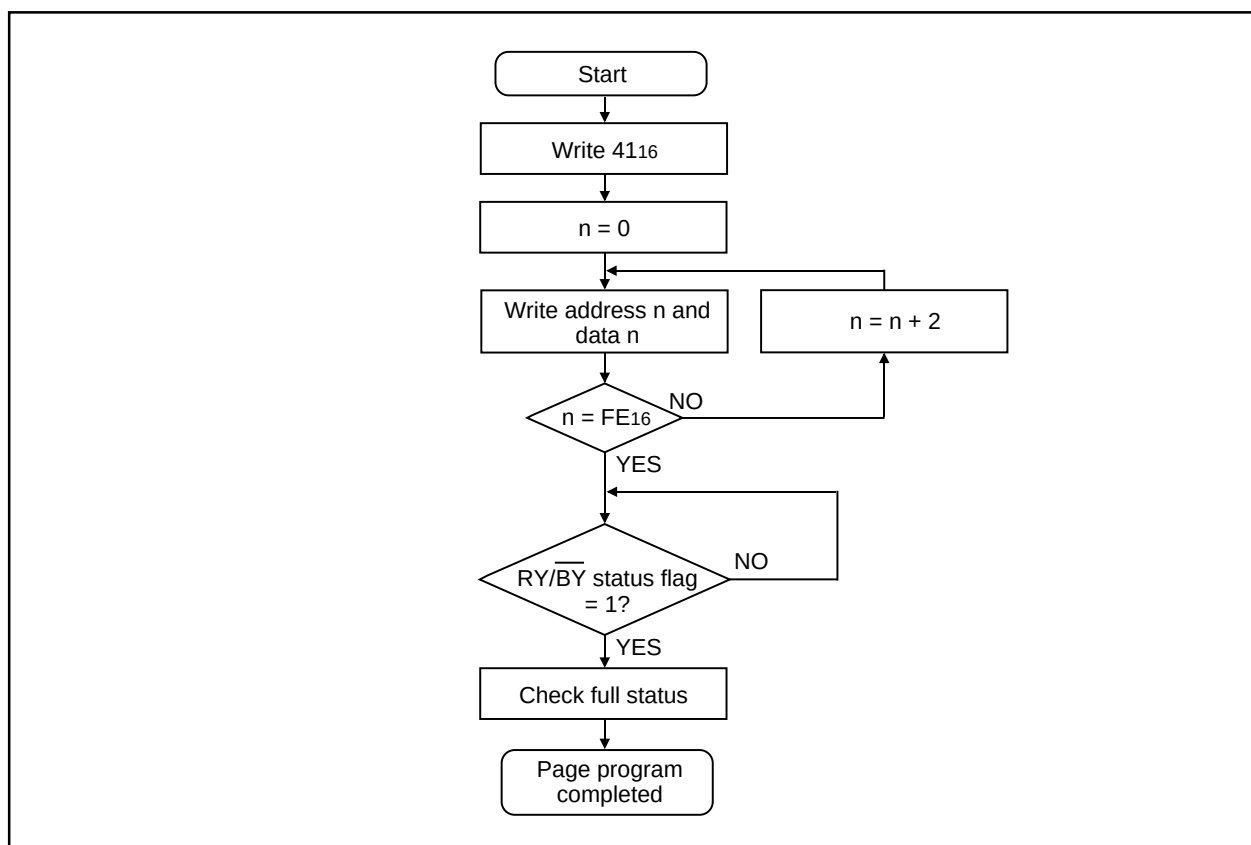


Figure 1.22.4. Page program flowchart

Block Erase Command (2016/D016)

By writing the command code "2016" in the first bus cycle and the confirmation command code "D016" in the second bus cycle that follows to the block address of a flash memory block, the system initiates an auto erase (erase and erase verify) operation.

Whether the auto erase operation is completed can be confirmed by reading the status register or the flash memory control register 0. At the same time the auto erase operation starts, the read status register mode is automatically entered, so the content of the status register can be read out. The status register bit 7 (SR7) is set to 0 at the same time the auto erase operation starts and is returned to 1 upon completion of the auto erase operation. In this case, the read status register mode remains active until the Read Array command (FF16) or Read Lock Bit Status command (7116) is written or the flash memory is reset using its reset bit.

The RY/ $\overline{\text{BY}}$ status flag of the flash memory control register 0 is 0 during auto erase operation and 1 when the auto erase operation is completed as is the status register bit 7.

After the auto erase operation is completed, the status register can be read out to know the result of the auto erase operation. For details, refer to the section where the status register is detailed.

Figure 1.22.5 shows an example of a block erase flowchart.

Each block of the flash memory can be protected against erasure by using a lock bit. For details, refer to the section where the data protect function is detailed.

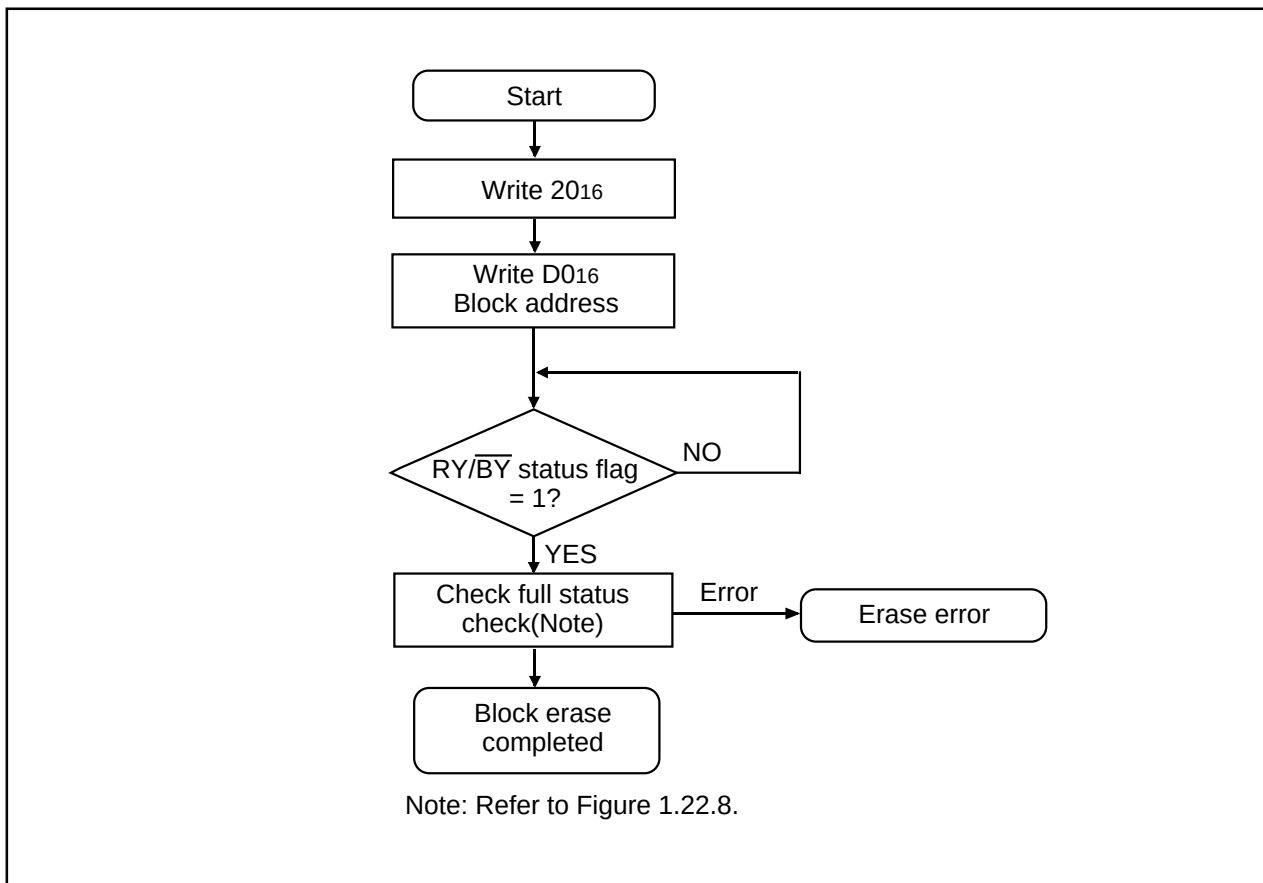


Figure 1.22.5. Block erase flowchart

Erase All Unlock Blocks Command (A7₁₆/D0₁₆)

By writing the command code "A7₁₆" in the first bus cycle and the confirmation command code "D0₁₆" in the second bus cycle that follows, the system starts erasing blocks successively.

Whether the erase all unlock blocks command is terminated can be confirmed by reading the status register or the flash memory control register 0, in the same way as for block erase. Also, the status register can be read out to know the result of the auto erase operation.

When the lock bit disable select bit of the flash memory control register 0 = 1, all blocks are erased no matter how the lock bit is set. On the other hand, when the lock bit disable bit = 0, the function of the lock bit is effective and only nonlocked blocks (where lock bit data = 1) are erased.

Lock Bit Program Command (77₁₆/D0₁₆)

By writing the command code "77₁₆" in the first bus cycle and the confirmation command code "D0₁₆" in the second bus cycle that follows to the block address of a flash memory block, the system sets the lock bit for the specified block to 0 (locked).

Figure 1.22.6 shows an example of a lock bit program flowchart. The status of the lock bit (lock bit data) can be read out by a read lock bit status command.

Whether the lock bit program command is terminated can be confirmed by reading the status register or the flash memory control register 0, in the same way as for page program.

For details about the function of the lock bit and how to reset the lock bit, refer to the section where the data protect function is detailed.

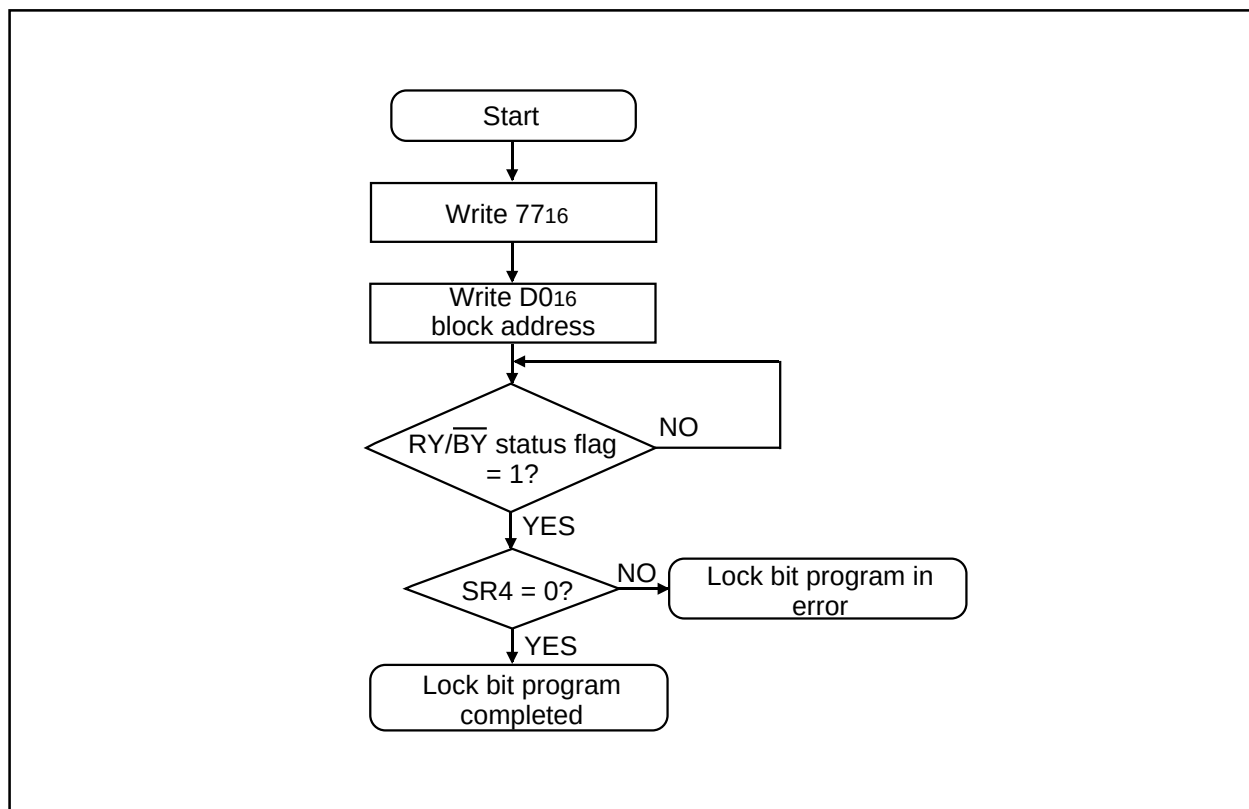


Figure 1.22.6. Lock bit program flowchart

Read Lock Bit Status Command (7116)

By writing the command code "7116" in the first bus cycle and then the block address of a flash memory block in the second bus cycle that follows, the system reads out the status of the lock bit of the specified block on to the data bus (D6).

Figure 1.22.7 shows an example of a read lock bit program flowchart.

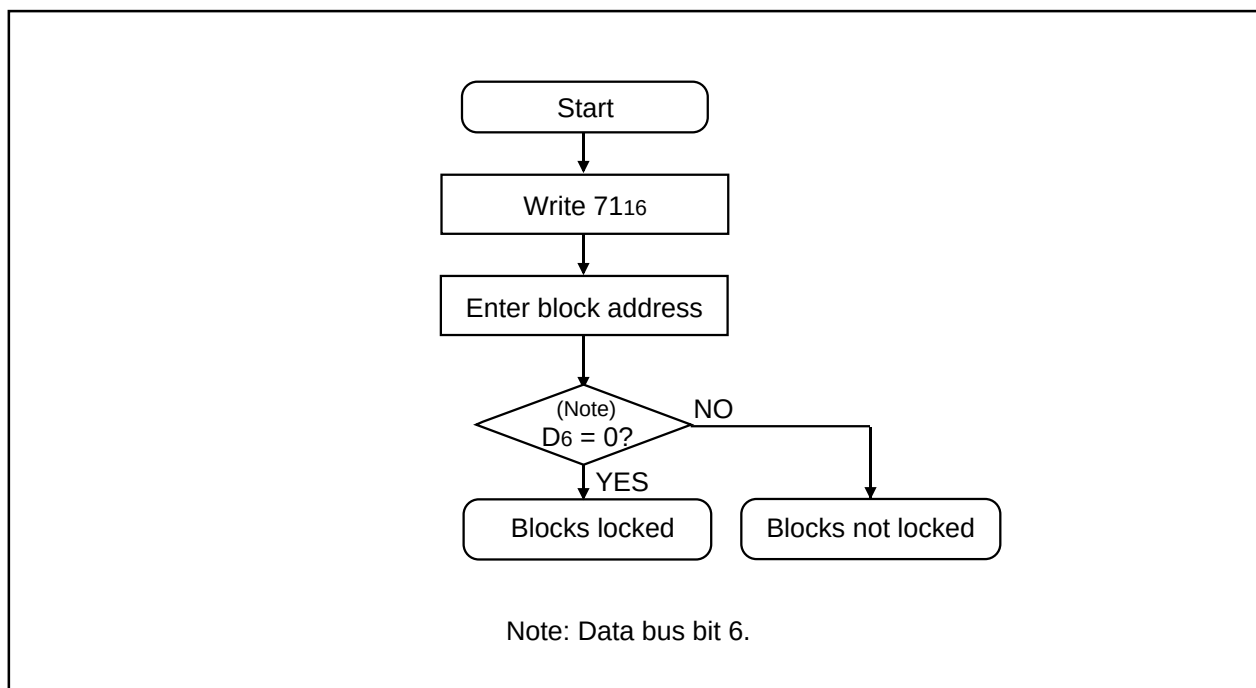


Figure 1.22.7. Read lock bit status flowchart

Data Protect Function (Block Lock)

Each block in Figure 1.21.1 has a nonvolatile lock bit to specify that the block be protected (locked) against erase/write. The lock bit program command is used to set the lock bit to 0 (locked). The lock bit of each block can be read out using the read lock bit status command.

Whether block lock is enabled or disabled is determined by the status of the lock bit and how the flash memory control register 0's lock bit disable select bit is set.

- (1) When the lock bit disable select bit = 0, a specified block can be locked or unlocked by the lock bit status (lock bit data). Blocks whose lock bit data = 0 are locked, so they are disabled against erase/write. On the other hand, the blocks whose lock bit data = 1 are not locked, so they are enabled for erase/write.
- (2) When the lock bit disable select bit = 1, all blocks are nonlocked regardless of the lock bit data, so they are enabled for erase/write. In this case, the lock bit data that is 0 (locked) is set to 1 (nonlocked) after erasure, so that the lock bit-actuated lock is removed.

Status Register

The status register indicates the operating status of the flash memory and whether an erase or program operation has terminated normally or in an error. The content of this register can be read out by only writing the read status register command (70₁₆). Table 1.22.2 details the status register.

The status register is cleared by writing the Clear Status Register command (50₁₆).

After a reset, the status register is set to "80₁₆."

Each bit in this register is explained below.

Write state machine (WSM) status (SR7)

After power-on, the write state machine (WSM) status is set to 1.

The write state machine (WSM) status indicates the operating status of the device, as for output on the RY/ $\overline{\text{BY}}$ pin. This status bit is set to 0 during auto write or auto erase operation and is set to 1 upon completion of these operations.

Erase status (SR5)

The erase status informs the operating status of auto erase operation to the CPU. When an erase error occurs, it is set to 1.

The erase status is reset to 0 when cleared.

Program status (SR4)

The program status informs the operating status of auto write operation to the CPU. When a write error occurs, it is set to 1.

The program status is reset to 0 when cleared.

When an erase command is in error (which occurs if the command entered after the block erase command (20₁₆) is not the confirmation command (D0₁₆), both the program status and erase status (SR5) are set to 1.

When the program status or erase status = 1, only the following flash commands will be accepted: Read Array, Read Status Register, and Clear Status Register.

Also, in one of the following cases, both SR4 and SR5 are set to 1 (command sequence error):

- (1) When the valid command is not entered correctly
- (2) When the data entered in the second bus cycle of lock bit program (77₁₆/D0₁₆), block erase (20₁₆/D0₁₆), or erase all unlock blocks (A7₁₆/D0₁₆) is not the D0₁₆ or FF₁₆. However, if FF₁₆ is entered, read array is assumed and the command that has been set up in the first bus cycle is canceled.

Block status after program (SR3)

If excessive data is written (phenomenon whereby the memory cell becomes depressed which results in data not being read correctly), "1" is set for the program status after-program at the end of the page write operation. In other words, when writing ends successfully, "80₁₆" is output; when writing fails, "90₁₆" is output; and when excessive data is written, "88₁₆" is output.

Table 1.22.2. Definition of each bit in status register

Each bit of SRD	Status name	Definition	
		"1"	"0"
SR7 (bit7)	Write state machine (WSM) status	Ready	Busy
SR6 (bit6)	Reserved	-	-
SR5 (bit5)	Erase status	Terminated in error	Terminated normally
SR4 (bit4)	Program status	Terminated in error	Terminated normally
SR3 (bit3)	Block status after program	Terminated in error	Terminated normally
SR2 (bit2)	Reserved	-	-
SR1 (bit1)	Reserved	-	-
SR0 (bit0)	Reserved	-	-

Full Status Check

By performing full status check, it is possible to know the execution results of erase and program operations. Figure 1.22.8 shows a full status check flowchart and the action to be taken when each error occurs.

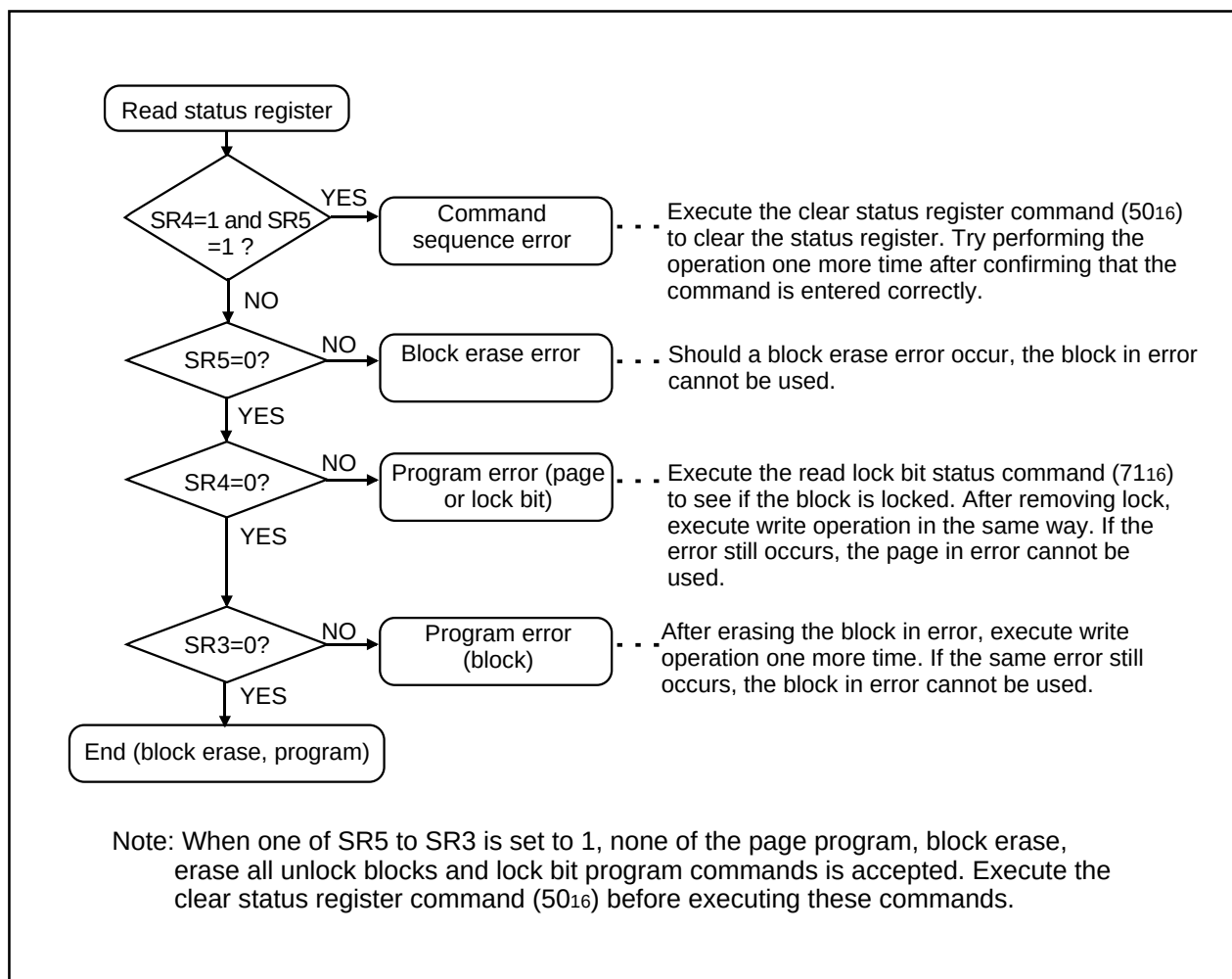


Figure 1.22.8. Full status check flowchart and remedial procedure for errors

Functions To Inhibit Rewriting Flash Memory Version

To prevent the contents of the flash memory version from being read out or rewritten easily, the device incorporates a ROM code protect function for use in parallel I/O mode and an ID code check function for use in standard serial I/O mode.

ROM code protect function

The ROM code protect function is used to prohibit reading out or modifying the contents of the flash memory during parallel I/O mode and is set by using the ROM code protect control address register (0FFFFFF₁₆). Figure 1.23.1 shows the ROM code protect control address (0FFFFFF₁₆). (This address exists in the user ROM area.)

If one of the pair of ROM code protect bits is set to 0, ROM code protect is turned on, so that the contents of the flash memory version are protected against readout and modification. ROM code protect is implemented in two levels. If level 2 is selected, the flash memory is protected even against readout by a shipment inspection LSI tester, etc. When an attempt is made to select both level 1 and level 2, level 2 is selected by default.

If both of the two ROM code protect reset bits are set to "00," ROM code protect is turned off, so that the contents of the flash memory version can be read out or modified. Once ROM code protect is turned on, the contents of the ROM code protect reset bits cannot be modified in parallel I/O mode. Use the serial I/O or some other mode to rewrite the contents of the ROM code protect reset bits.

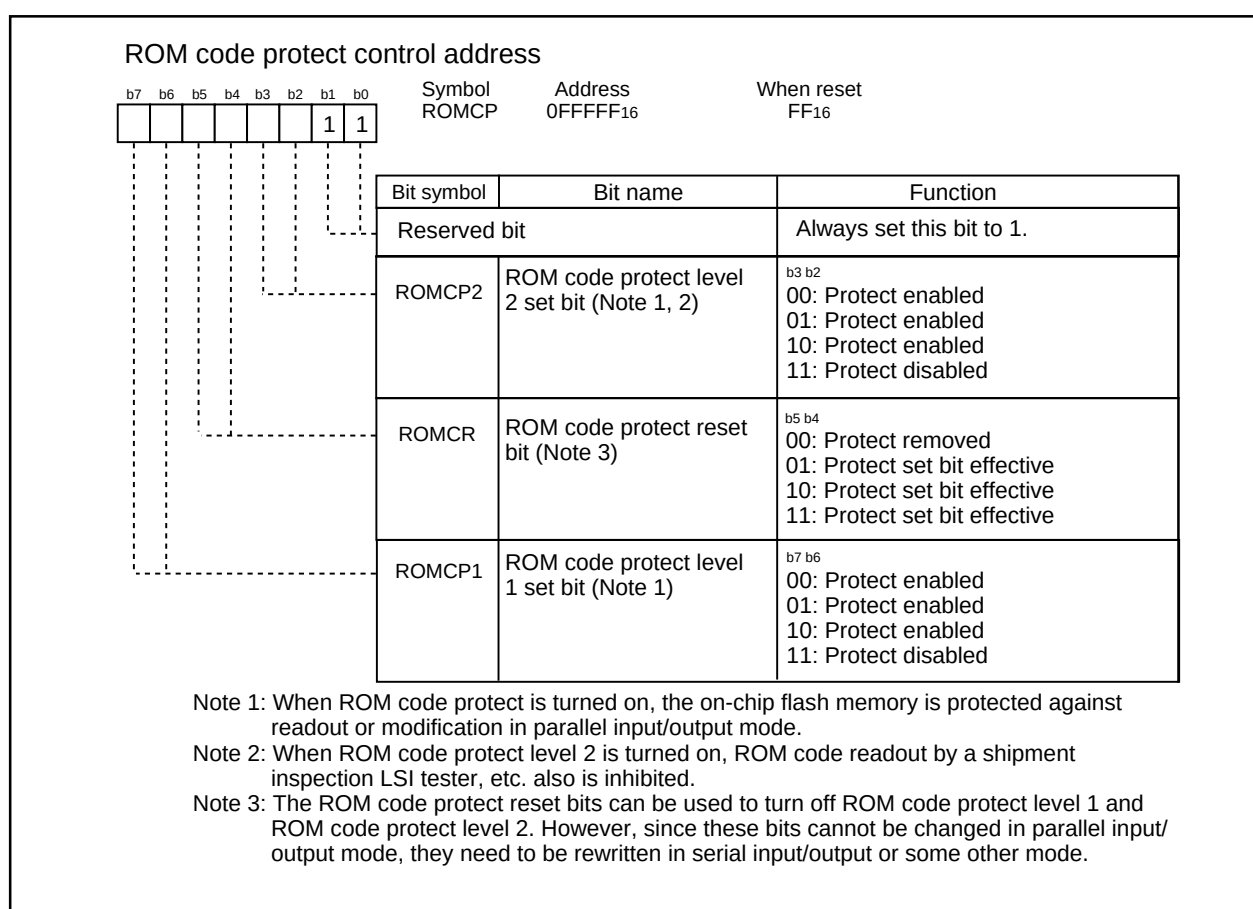


Figure 1.23.1. ROM code protect control address

ID Code Check Function

Use this function in standard serial I/O mode. When the contents of the flash memory are not blank, the ID code sent from the peripheral unit is compared with the ID code written in the flash memory to see if they match. If the ID codes do not match, the commands sent from the peripheral unit are not accepted. The ID code consists of 8-bit data, the areas of which, beginning with the first byte, are 0FFFD₁₆, 0FFFE₃₁₆, 0FFFE_{B16}, 0FFFE_{F16}, 0FFFF₃₁₆, 0FFFF₇₁₆, and 0FFFF_{B16}. Write a program which has had the ID code preset at these addresses to the flash memory.

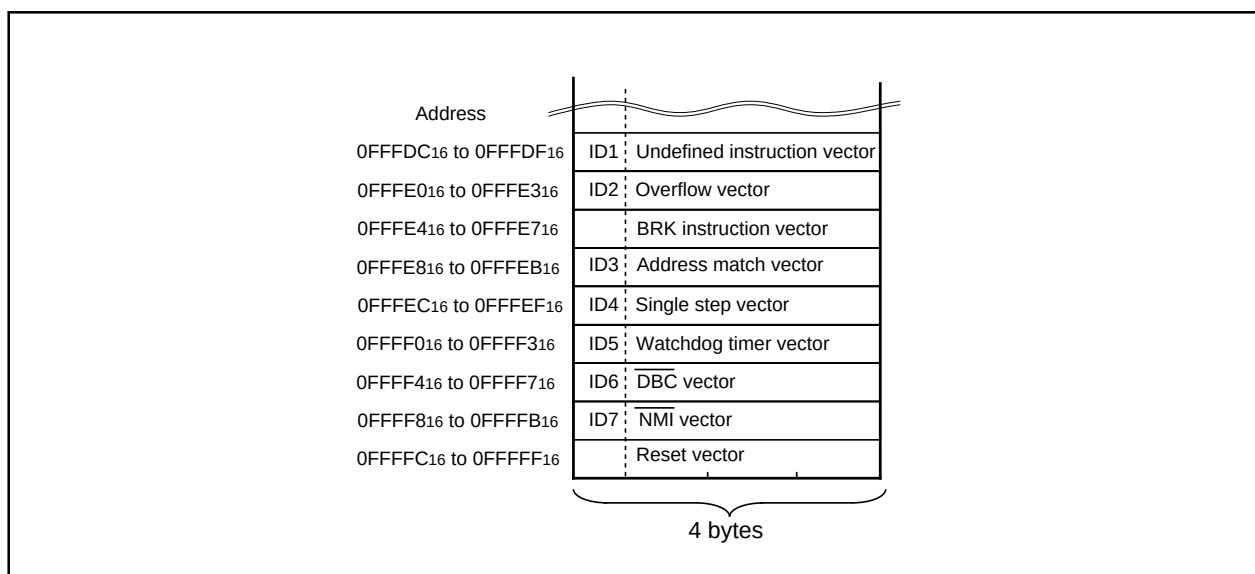


Figure 1.23.2. ID code store addresses

Parallel I/O Mode

The parallel I/O mode inputs and outputs the software commands, addresses and data needed to operate (read, program, erase, etc.) the internal flash memory. This I/O is parallel.

Use an exclusive programmer supporting M16C/62A (80-pin flash memory version).

Refer to the instruction manual of each programmer maker for the details of use.

User ROM and Boot ROM Areas

In parallel I/O mode, the user ROM and boot ROM areas shown in Figure 1.21.1 can be rewritten. Both areas of flash memory can be operated on in the same way.

Program and block erase operations can be performed in the user ROM area. The user ROM area and its blocks are shown in Figure 1.21.1.

The boot ROM area is 8 Kbytes in size. In parallel I/O mode, it is located at addresses 0FE000₁₆ through 0FFFFFF₁₆. Make sure program and block erase operations are always performed within this address range. (Access to any location outside this address range is prohibited.)

In the boot ROM area, an erase block operation is applied to only one 8 Kbyte block. The boot ROM area has had a standard serial I/O mode control program stored in it when shipped from the Mitsubishi factory. Therefore, using the device in standard serial input/output mode, you do not need to write to the boot ROM area.

Appendix Standard Serial I/O Mode (Flash Memory Version)

Pin functions (Flash memory standard serial I/O mode)

Pin	Name	I/O	Description
Vcc,Vss	Power input		Apply program/erase protection voltage to Vcc pin and 0 V to Vss pin.
CNVss (BYTE)	CNVss	I	Connect to Vcc pin.
RESET	Reset input	I	Reset input pin. While reset is "L" level, a 20 cycle or longer clock must be input to XIN pin.
XIN	Clock input	I	Connect a ceramic resonator or crystal oscillator between XIN and XOUT pins. To input an externally generated clock, input it to XIN pin and open XOUT pin.
XOUT	Clock output	O	
AVcc, AVss	Analog power supply input		Connect AVss to Vss and AVcc to Vcc, respectively.
VREF	Reference voltage input	I	Enter the reference voltage for AD from this pin.
P00 to P07	Input port P0	I	Input "H" or "L" level signal or open.
P20 to P27	Input port P2	I	Input "H" or "L" level signal or open.
P30 to P37	Input port P3	I	Input "H" or "L" level signal or open.
P40 to P43	Input port P4	I	Input "H" or "L" level signal or open.
P51 to P54, P56, P57	Input port P5	I	Input "H" or "L" level signal or open.
P50	CE input	I	Input "H" level signal.
P55	EPM input	I	Input "L" level signal.
P60 to P63	Input port P6	I	Input "H" or "L" level signal or open.
P64	BUSY output	O	Standard serial I/O mode 1: BUSY signal output pin Standard serial I/O mode 2: Monitors the boot program operation check signal output pin.
P65	SCLK input	I	Standard serial I/O mode 1: Serial clock input pin Standard serial I/O mode 2: Input "L".
P66	RxD input	I	Serial data input pin
P67	TxD output	O	Serial data output pin
P70 to P77	Input port P7	I	Input "H" or "L" level signal or open.
P80 to P84, P86, P87	Input port P8	I	Input "H" or "L" level signal or open.
P85	NMI input	I	Connect this pin to Vcc.
P90, P92 to P97	Input port P9	I	Input "H" or "L" level signal or open.
P100 to P107	Input port P10	I	Input "H" or "L" level signal or open.

Appendix Standard Serial I/O Mode (Flash Memory Version)

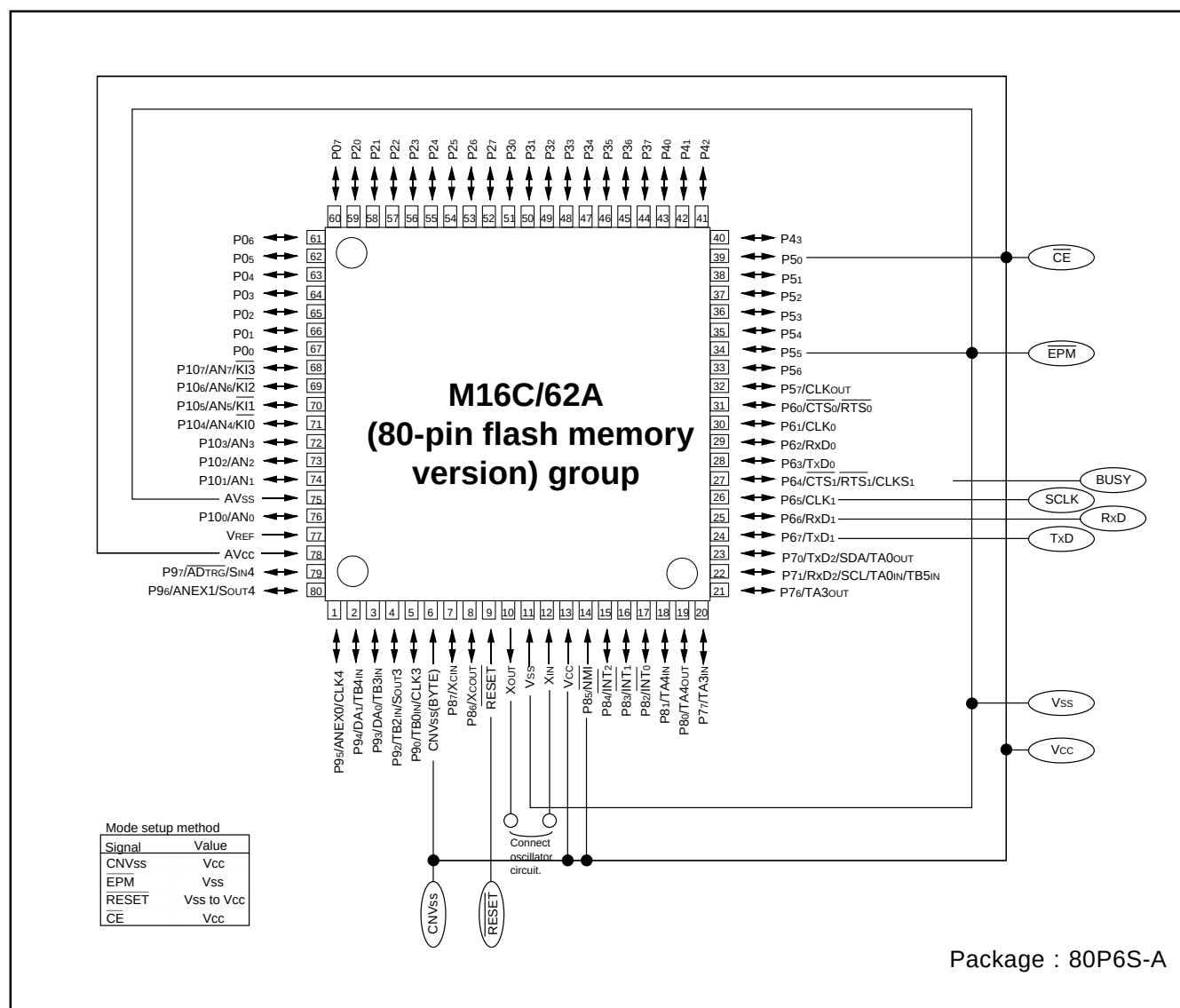


Figure 1.25.1. Pin connections for serial I/O mode

Standard serial I/O mode

The standard serial I/O mode inputs and outputs the software commands, addresses and data needed to operate (read, program, erase, etc.) the internal flash memory. This I/O is serial. There are actually two standard serial I/O modes: mode 1, which is clock synchronized, and mode 2, which is asynchronous. Both modes require a purpose-specific peripheral unit.

The standard serial I/O mode is different from the parallel I/O mode in that the CPU controls flash memory rewrite (uses the CPU's rewrite mode), rewrite data input and so forth. It is started when the reset is released, which is done when the P50 ($\overline{CE}$) pin is "H" level, the P55 ($\overline{EPM}$) pin "L" level and the CNVss pin "H" level. (In the ordinary command mode, set CNVss pin to "L" level.)

This control program is written in the boot ROM area when the product is shipped from Mitsubishi. Accordingly, make note of the fact that the standard serial I/O mode cannot be used if the boot ROM area is rewritten in the parallel I/O mode. Figure 1.25.1 shows the pin connections for the standard serial I/O mode. Serial data I/O uses UART1 and transfers the data serially in 8-bit units. Standard serial I/O switches between mode 1 (clock synchronized) and mode 2 (clock asynchronous) according to the level of CLK1 pin when the reset is released.

To use standard serial I/O mode 1 (clock synchronized), set the CLK1 pin to "H" level and release the reset. The operation uses the four UART1 pins CLK1, RxD1, TxD1 and RTS1 (BUSY). The CLK1 pin is the transfer clock input pin through which an external transfer clock is input. The TxD1 pin is for CMOS output. The RTS1 (BUSY) pin outputs an "L" level when ready for reception and an "H" level when reception starts.

To use standard serial I/O mode 2 (clock asynchronous), set the CLK1 pin to "L" level and release the reset. The operation uses the two UART1 pins RxD1 and TxD1.

In the standard serial I/O mode, only the user ROM area indicated in Figure 1.21.1 can be rewritten. The boot ROM cannot.

In the standard serial I/O mode, a 7-byte ID code is used. When there is data in the flash memory, commands sent from the peripheral unit are not accepted unless the ID code matches.

Overview of standard serial I/O mode 1 (clock synchronized)

In standard serial I/O mode 1, software commands, addresses and data are input and output between the MCU and peripheral units (serial programmer, etc.) using 4-wire clock-synchronized serial I/O (UART1). Standard serial I/O mode 1 is engaged by releasing the reset with the P65 (CLK1) pin "H" level.

In reception, software commands, addresses and program data are synchronized with the rise of the transfer clock that is input to the CLK1 pin, and are then input to the MCU via the RxD1 pin. In transmission, the read data and status are synchronized with the fall of the transfer clock, and output from the TxD1 pin.

The TxD1 pin is for CMOS output. Transfer is in 8-bit units with LSB first.

When busy, such as during transmission, reception, erasing or program execution, the RTS1 (BUSY) pin is "H" level. Accordingly, always start the next transfer after the RTS1 (BUSY) pin is "L" level.

Also, data and status registers in memory can be read after inputting software commands. Status, such as the operating state of the flash memory or whether a program or erase operation ended successfully or not, can be checked by reading the status register. Here following are explained software commands, status registers, etc.

Appendix Standard Serial I/O Mode 1 (Flash Memory Version)

Software Commands

Table 1.25.1 lists software commands. In the standard serial I/O mode 1, erase operations, programs and reading are controlled by transferring software commands via the RxD1 pin. Software commands are explained here below.

Table 1.25.1. Software commands (Standard serial I/O mode 1)

	Control command	1st byte transfer	2nd byte	3rd byte	4th byte	5th byte	6th byte		When ID is not verified
1	Page read	FF ₁₆	Address (middle)	Address (high)	Data output	Data output	Data output	Data output to 259th byte	Not acceptable
2	Page program	41 ₁₆	Address (middle)	Address (high)	Data input	Data input	Data input	Data input to 259th byte	Not acceptable
3	Block erase	20 ₁₆	Address (middle)	Address (high)	D0 ₁₆				Not acceptable
4	Erase all unlocked blocks	A7 ₁₆	D0 ₁₆						Not acceptable
5	Read status register	70 ₁₆	SRD output	SRD1 output					Acceptable
6	Clear status register	50 ₁₆							Not acceptable
7	Read lock bit status	71 ₁₆	Address (middle)	Address (high)	Lock bit data output				Not acceptable
8	Lock bit program	77 ₁₆	Address (middle)	Address (high)	D0 ₁₆				Not acceptable
9	Lock bit enable	7A ₁₆							Not acceptable
10	Lock bit disable	75 ₁₆							Not acceptable
11	ID check function	F5 ₁₆	Address (low)	Address (middle)	Address (high)	ID size	ID1	To ID7	Acceptable
12	Download function	FA ₁₆	Size (low)	Size (high)	Check-sum	Data input	To required number of times		Not acceptable
13	Version data output function	FB ₁₆	Version data output	Version data output	Version data output	Version data output	Version data output	Version data output to 9th byte	Acceptable
14	Boot ROM area output function	FC ₁₆	Address (middle)	Address (high)	Data output	Data output	Data output	Data output to 259th byte	Not acceptable
15	Read check data	FD ₁₆	Check data (low)	Check data (high)					Not acceptable

Note 1: Shading indicates transfer from flash memory microcomputer to peripheral unit. All other data is transferred from the peripheral unit to the flash memory microcomputer.

Note 2: SRD refers to status register data. SRD1 refers to status register 1 data.

Note 3: All commands can be accepted when the flash memory is totally blank.

Page Read Command

This command reads the specified page (256 bytes) in the flash memory sequentially one byte at a time. Execute the page read command as explained here following.

- (1) Transfer the "FF16" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) Transfer addresses A8 to A15 and A16 to A23 with the 2nd and 3rd bytes respectively.
- (3) From the 4th byte onward, data (D0–D7) for the page (256 bytes) specified with addresses A8 to A23 will be output sequentially from the smallest address first in sync with the fall of the clock.

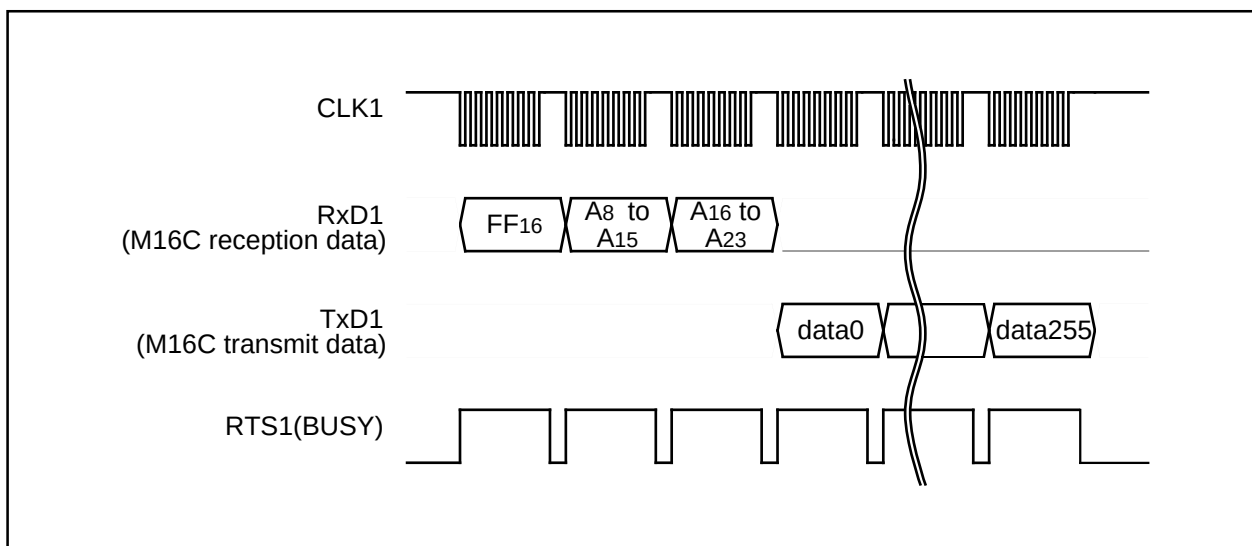


Figure 1.25.2. Timing for page read

Read Status Register Command

This command reads status information. When the "7016" command code is sent with the 1st byte, the contents of the status register (SRD) specified with the 2nd byte and the contents of status register 1 (SRD1) specified with the 3rd byte are read.

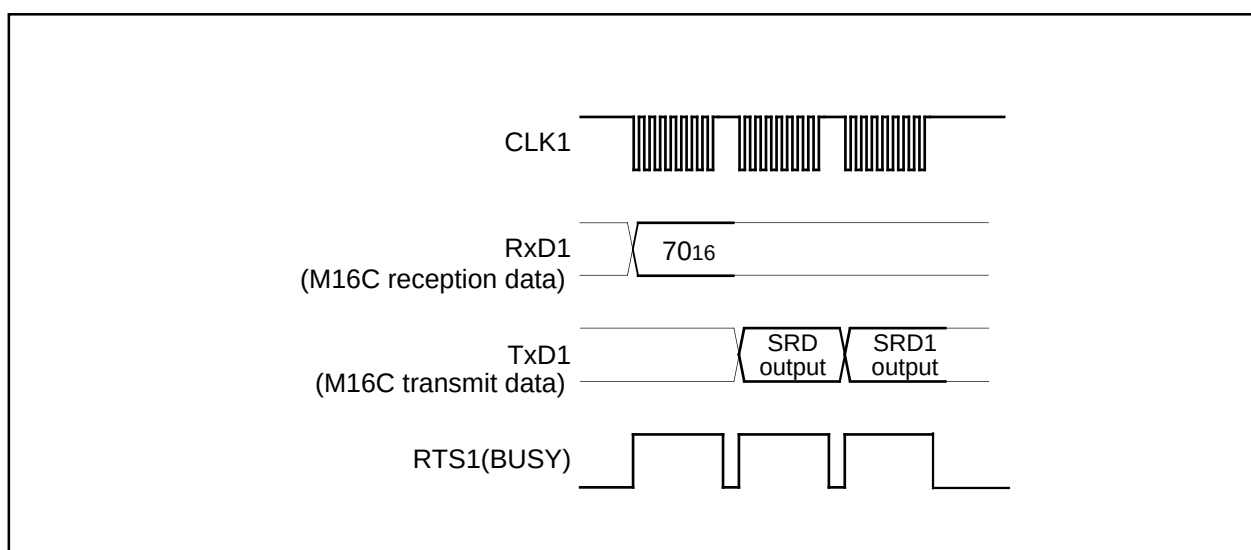


Figure 1.25.3. Timing for reading the status register

Clear Status Register Command

This command clears the bits (SR3–SR5) which are set when the status register operation ends in error. When the “50₁₆” command code is sent with the 1st byte, the aforementioned bits are cleared. When the clear status register operation ends, the RTS1 (BUSY) signal changes from the “H” to the “L” level.

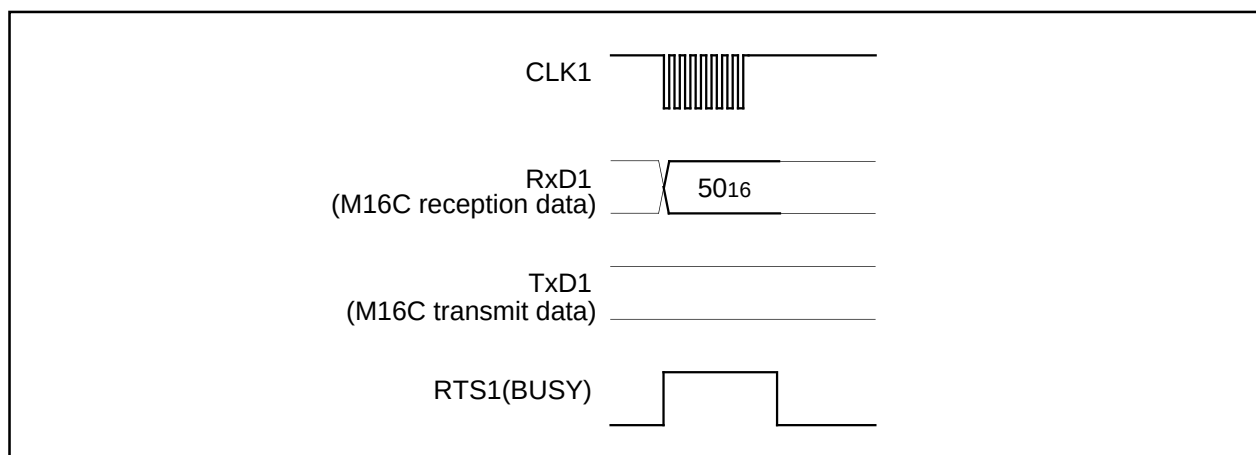


Figure 1.25.4. Timing for clearing the status register

Page Program Command

This command writes the specified page (256 bytes) in the flash memory sequentially one byte at a time. Execute the page program command as explained here following.

- (1) Transfer the “41₁₆” command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) Transfer addresses A8 to A15 and A16 to A23 with the 2nd and 3rd bytes respectively.
- (3) From the 4th byte onward, as write data (D0–D7) for the page (256 bytes) specified with addresses A8 to A23 is input sequentially from the smallest address first, that page is automatically written.

When reception setup for the next 256 bytes ends, the RTS1 (BUSY) signal changes from the “H” to the “L” level. The result of the page program can be known by reading the status register. For more information, see the section on the status register.

Each block can be write-protected with the lock bit. For more information, see the section on the data protection function. Additional writing is not allowed with already programmed pages.

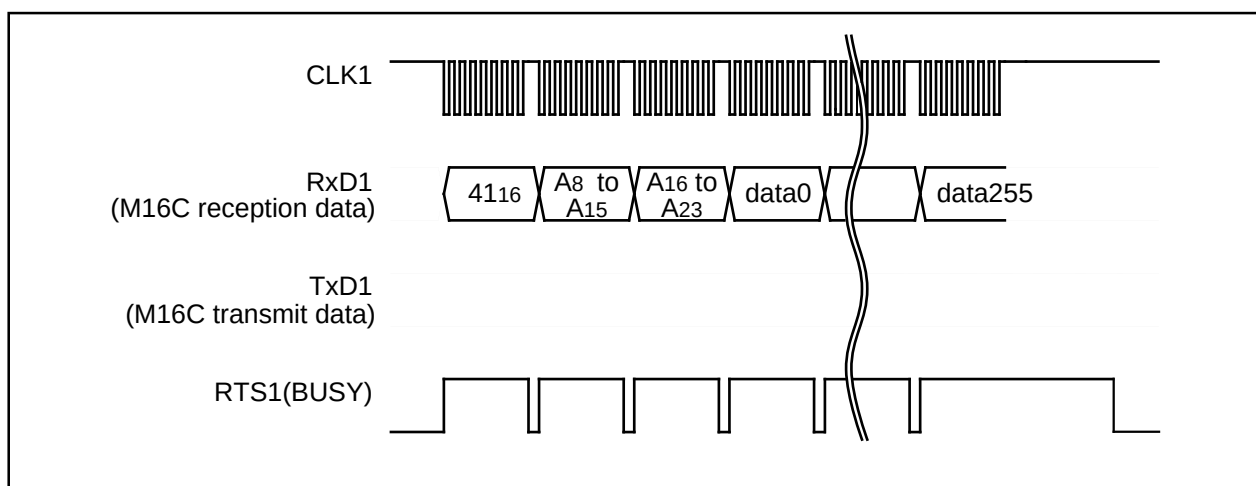


Figure 1.25.5. Timing for the page program

Block Erase Command

This command erases the data in the specified block. Execute the block erase command as explained here following.

- (1) Transfer the "2016" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) Transfer addresses A8 to A15 and A16 to A23 with the 2nd and 3rd bytes respectively.
- (3) Transfer the verify command code "D016" with the 4th byte. With the verify command code, the erase operation will start for the specified block in the flash memory. Write the highest address of the specified block for addresses A8 to A23.

When block erasing ends, the RTS1 (BUSY) signal changes from the "H" to the "L" level. After block erase ends, the result of the block erase operation can be known by reading the status register. For more information, see the section on the status register.

Each block can be erase-protected with the lock bit. For more information, see the section on the data protection function.

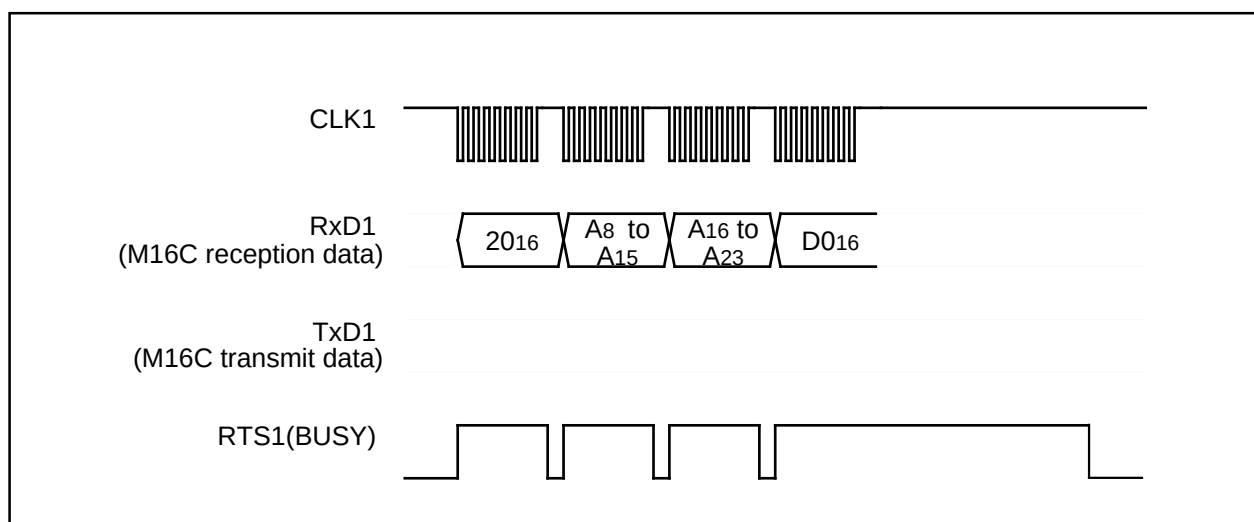


Figure 1.25.6. Timing for block erasing

Appendix Standard Serial I/O Mode 1 (Flash Memory Version)

Erase All Unlocked Blocks Command

This command erases the content of all blocks. Execute the erase all unlocked blocks command as explained here following.

- (1) Transfer the "A7₁₆" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) Transfer the verify command code "D0₁₆" with the 2nd byte. With the verify command code, the erase operation will start and continue for all blocks in the flash memory.

When block erasing ends, the RTS₁ (BUSY) signal changes from the "H" to the "L" level. The result of the erase operation can be known by reading the status register. Each block can be erase-protected with the lock bit. For more information, see the section on the data protection function.

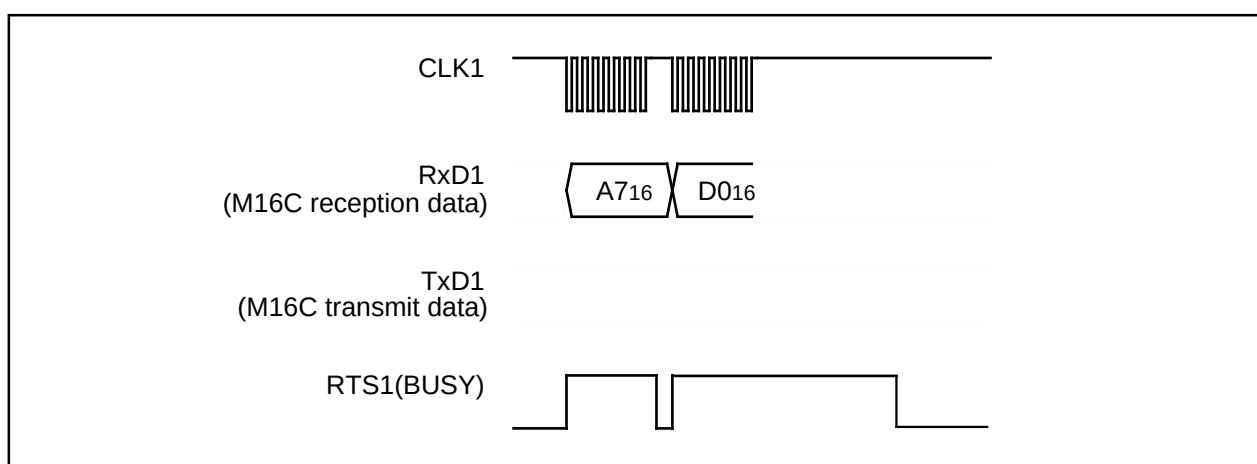


Figure 1.25.7. Timing for erasing all unlocked blocks

Lock Bit Program Command

This command writes "0" (lock) for the lock bit of the specified block. Execute the lock bit program command as explained here following.

- (1) Transfer the "77₁₆" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) Transfer addresses A8 to A15 and A16 to A23 with the 2nd and 3rd bytes respectively.
- (3) Transfer the verify command code "D0₁₆" with the 4th byte. With the verify command code, "0" is written for the lock bit of the specified block. Write the highest address of the specified block for addresses A8 to A23.

When writing ends, the RTS₁ (BUSY) signal changes from the "H" to the "L" level. Lock bit status can be read with the read lock bit status command. For information on the lock bit function, reset procedure and so on, see the section on the data protection function.

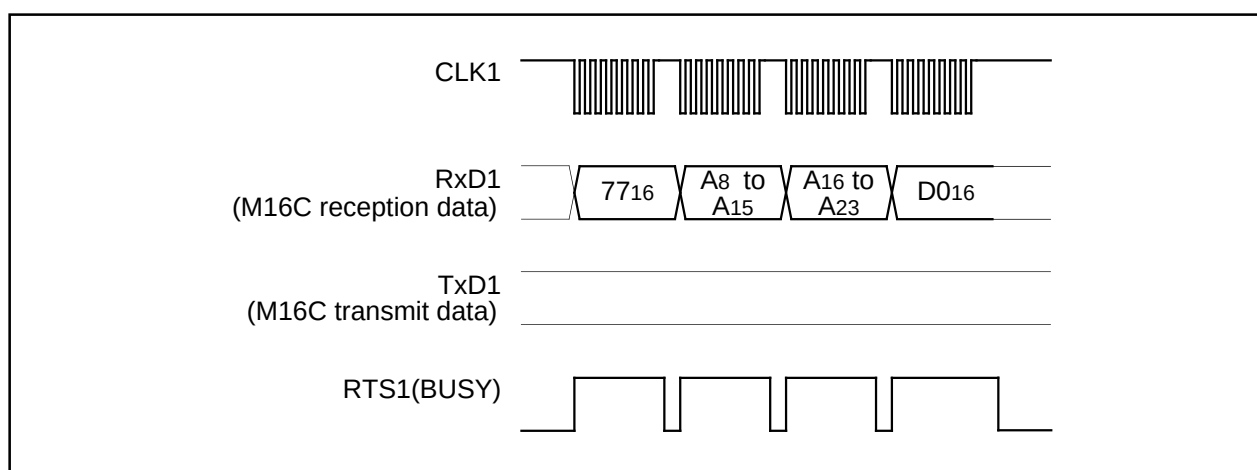


Figure 1.25.8. Timing for the lock bit program

Read Lock Bit Status Command

This command reads the lock bit status of the specified block. Execute the read lock bit status command as explained here following.

- (1) Transfer the "7116" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) Transfer addresses A8 to A15 and A16 to A23 with the 2nd and 3rd bytes respectively.
- (3) The lock bit data of the specified block is output with the 4th byte. The lock bit data is the 6th bit (D6) of the output data. Write the highest address of the specified block for addresses A8 to A23.

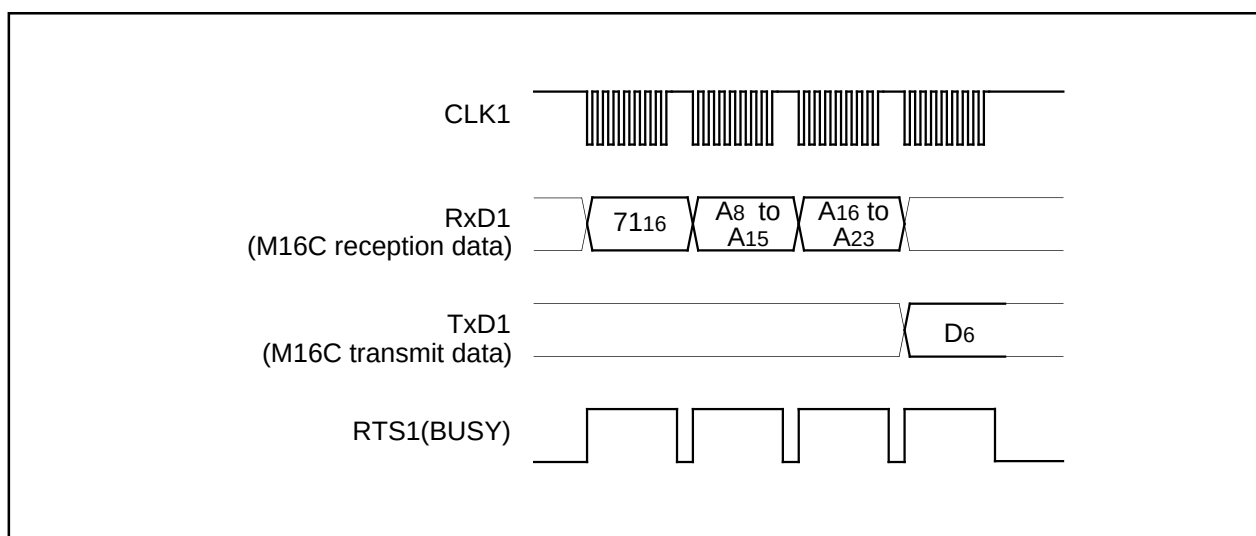


Figure 1.25.9. Timing for reading lock bit status

Lock Bit Enable Command

This command enables the lock bit in blocks whose bit was disabled with the lock bit disable command. The command code "7A16" is sent with the 1st byte of the serial transmission. This command only enables the lock bit function; it does not set the lock bit itself.

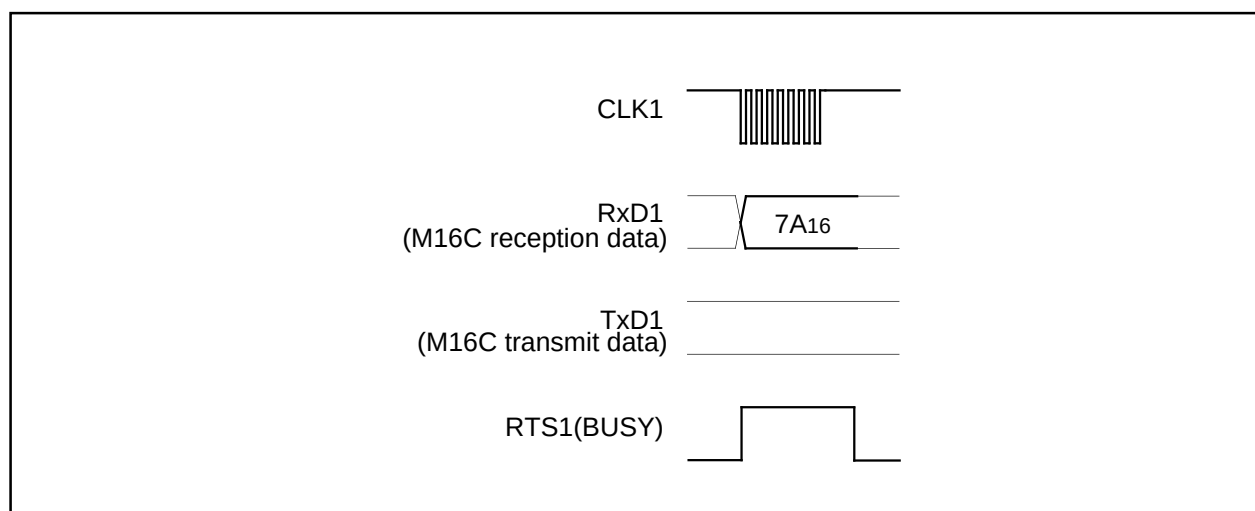


Figure 1.25.10. Timing for enabling the lock bit

Lock Bit Disable Command

This command disables the lock bit. The command code “7516” is sent with the 1st byte of the serial transmission. This command only disables the lock bit function; it does not set the lock bit itself. However, if an erase command is executed after executing the lock bit disable command, “0” (locked) lock bit data is set to “1” (unlocked) after the erase operation ends. In any case, after the reset is cancelled, the lock bit is enabled.

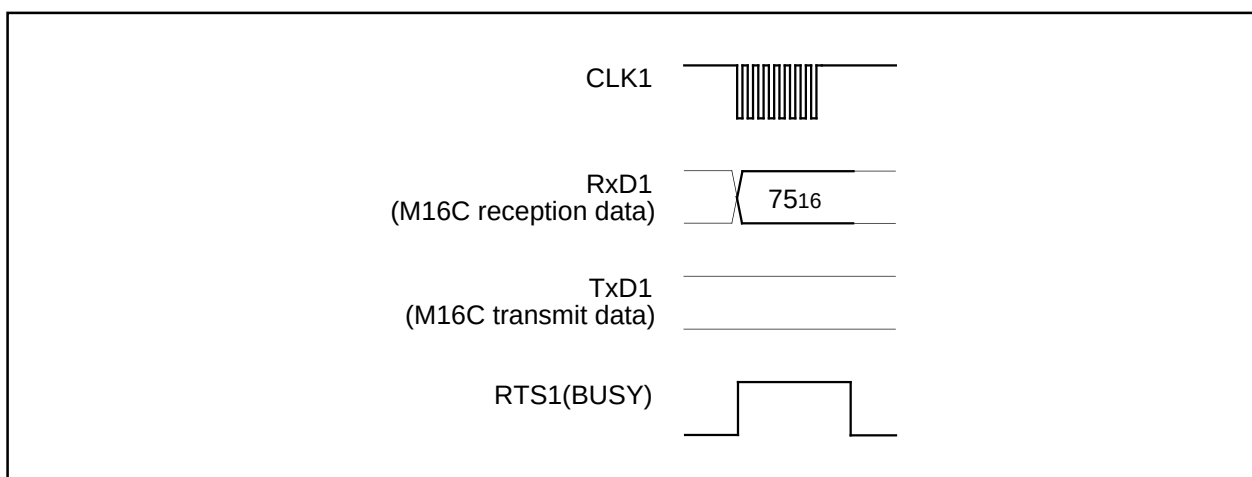


Figure 1.25.11. Timing for disabling the lock bit

Download Command

This command downloads a program to the RAM for execution. Execute the download command as explained here following.

- (1) Transfer the “FA16” command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) Transfer the program size with the 2nd and 3rd bytes.
- (3) Transfer the check sum with the 4th byte. The check sum is added to all data sent with the 5th byte onward.
- (4) The program to execute is sent with the 5th byte onward.

When all data has been transmitted, if the check sum matches, the downloaded program is executed. The size of the program will vary according to the internal RAM.

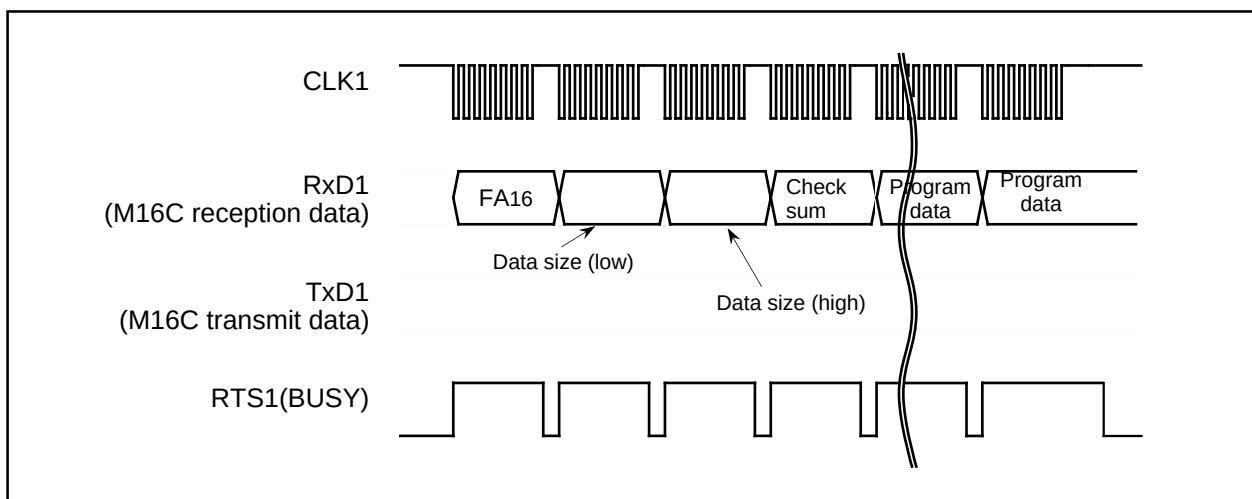


Figure 1.25.12. Timing for download

Version Information Output Command

This command outputs the version information of the control program stored in the boot area. Execute the version information output command as explained here following.

- (1) Transfer the "FB16" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) The version information will be output from the 2nd byte onward. This data is composed of 8 ASCII code characters.

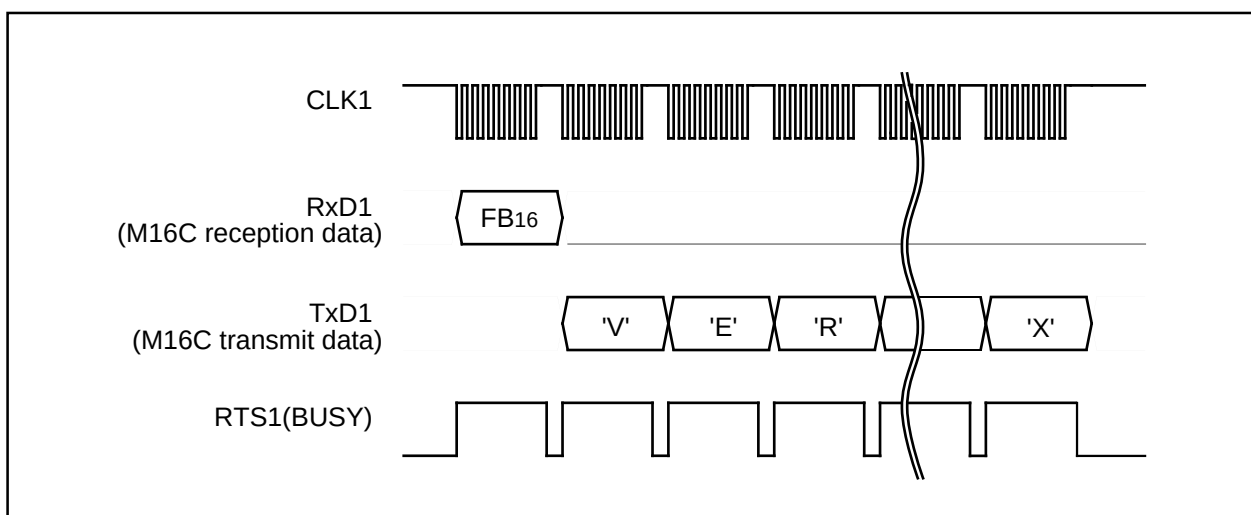


Figure 1.25.13. Timing for version information output

Boot ROM Area Output Command

This command outputs the control program stored in the boot ROM area in one page blocks (256 bytes). Execute the boot ROM area output command as explained here following.

- (1) Transfer the "FC16" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) Transfer addresses A8 to A15 and A16 to A23 with the 2nd and 3rd bytes respectively.
- (3) From the 4th byte onward, data (D0–D7) for the page (256 bytes) specified with addresses A8 to A23 will be output sequentially from the smallest address first, in sync with the fall of the clock.

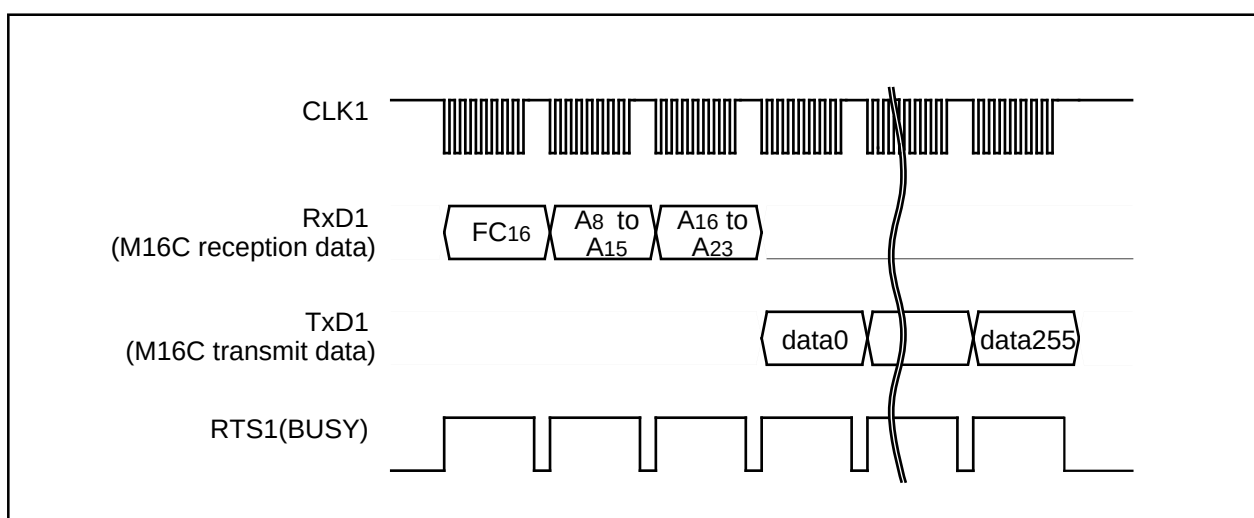


Figure 1.25.14. Timing for boot ROM area output

ID Check

- This command checks the ID code. Execute the boot ID check command as explained here following.
- (1) Transfer the “F5₁₆” command code with the 1st byte.
 - (2) Transfer addresses A0 to A7, A8 to A15 and A16 to A23 of the 1st byte of the ID code with the 2nd, 3rd and 4th bytes respectively.
 - (3) Transfer the number of data sets of the ID code with the 5th byte.
 - (4) The ID code is sent with the 6th byte onward, starting with the 1st byte of the code.

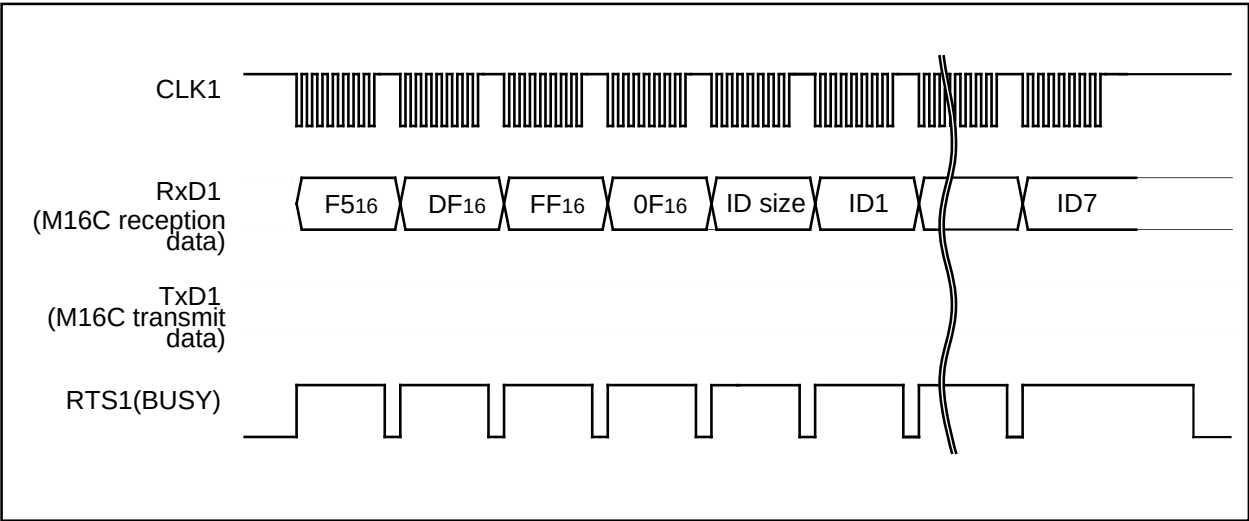


Figure 1.25.15. Timing for the ID check

ID Code

When the flash memory is not blank, the ID code sent from the peripheral units and the ID code written in the flash memory are compared to see if they match. If the codes do not match, the command sent from the peripheral units is not accepted. An ID code contains 8 bits of data. Area is, from the 1st byte, addresses 0FFFD₁₆, 0FFFE₃₁₆, 0FFFE_{B16}, 0FFFE_{F16}, 0FFFF₃₁₆, 0FFFF₇₁₆ and 0FFFF_{B16}. Write a program into the flash memory, which already has the ID code set for these addresses.

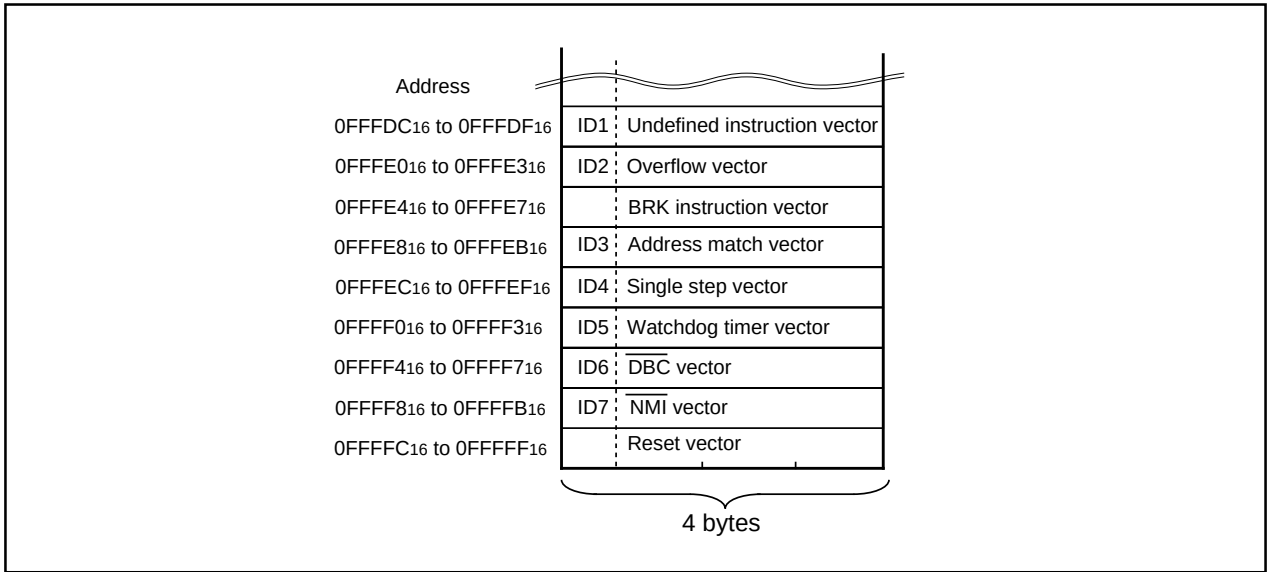


Figure 1.25.16. ID code storage addresses

Read Check Data

This command reads the check data that confirms that the write data, which was sent with the page program command, was successfully received.

- (1) Transfer the "FD16" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) The check data (low) is received with the 2nd byte and the check data (high) with the 3rd.

To use this read check data command, first execute the command and then initialize the check data. Next, execute the page program command the required number of times. After that, when the read check command is executed again, the check data for all of the read data that was sent with the page program command during this time is read. The check data is the result of CRC operation of write data.

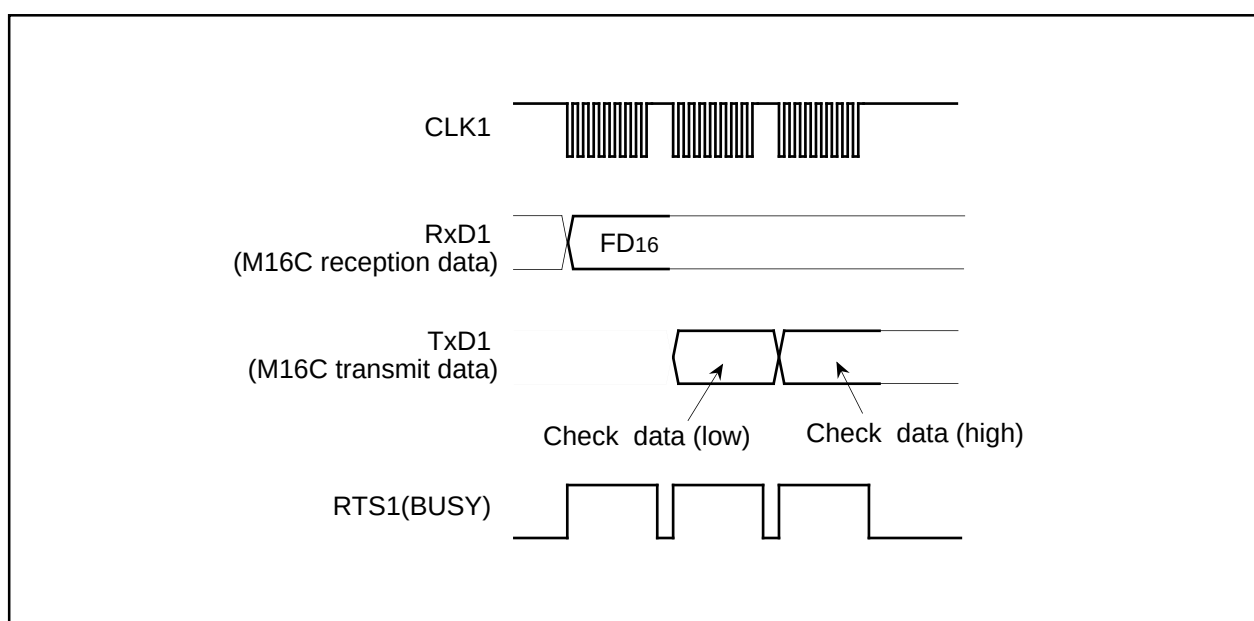


Figure 1.25.17. Timing for the read check data

Data Protection (Block Lock)

Each of the blocks in Figure 1.25.18 have a nonvolatile lock bit that specifies protection (block lock) against erasing/writing. A block is locked (writing "0" for the lock bit) with the lock bit program command. Also, the lock bit of any block can be read with the read lock bit status command.

Block lock disable/enable is determined by the status of the lock bit itself and execution status of the lock bit disable and lock enable bit commands.

- (1) After the reset has been cancelled and the lock bit enable command executed, the specified block can be locked/unlocked using the lock bit (lock bit data). Blocks with a "0" lock bit data are locked and cannot be erased or written in. On the other hand, blocks with a "1" lock bit data are unlocked and can be erased or written in.
- (2) After the lock bit disable command has been executed, all blocks are unlocked regardless of lock bit data status and can be erased or written in. In this case, lock bit data that was "0" (locked) before the block was erased is set to "1" (unlocked) after erasing, therefore the block is actually unlocked with the lock bit.

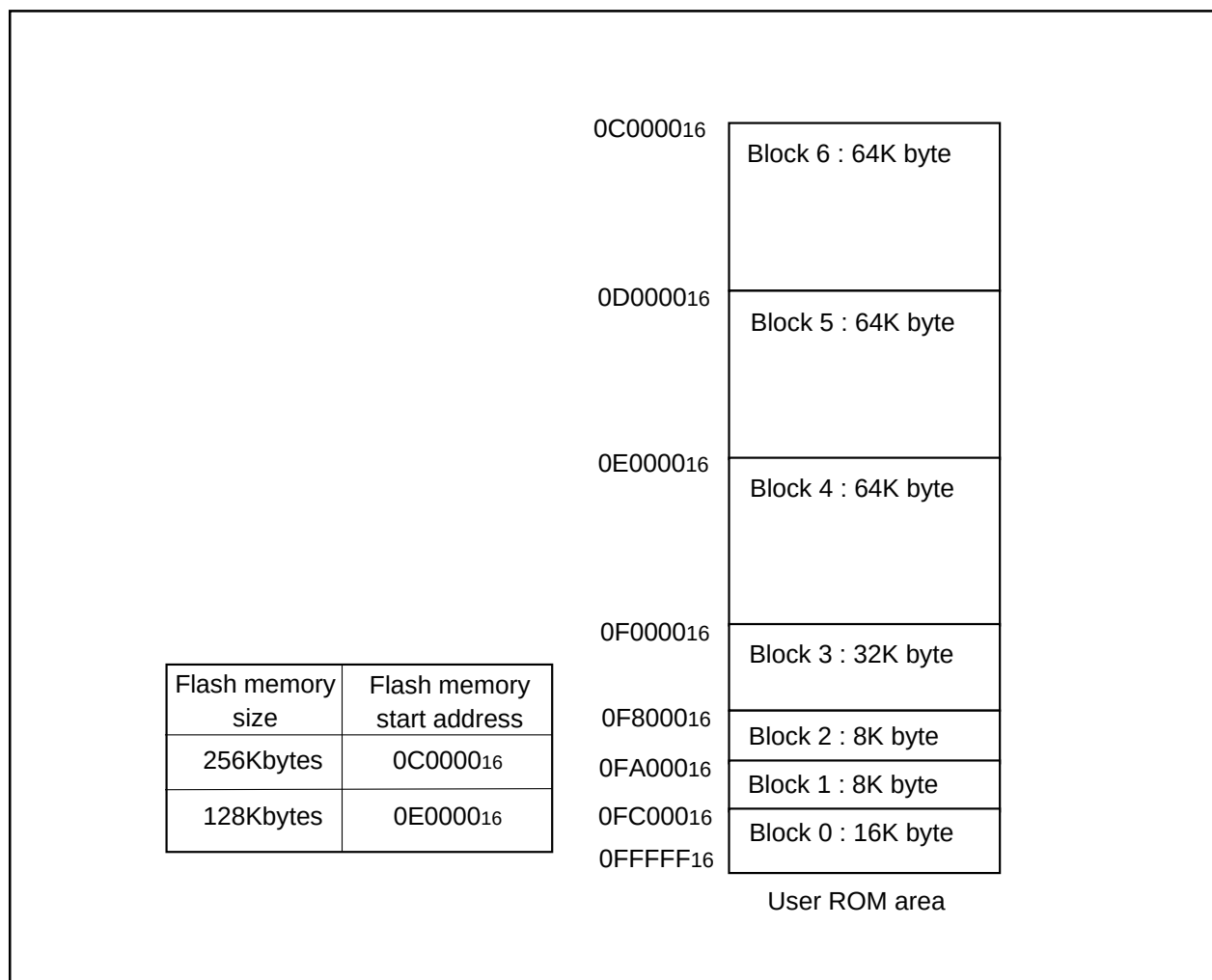


Figure 1.25.18. Blocks in the user area

Status Register (SRD)

The status register indicates operating status of the flash memory and status such as whether an erase operation or a program ended successfully or in error. It can be read by writing the read status register command (70₁₆). Also, the status register is cleared by writing the clear status register command (50₁₆). Table 1.25.2 gives the definition of each status register bit. After clearing the reset, the status register outputs "80₁₆".

Table 1.25.2. Status register (SRD)

SRD0 bits	Status name	Definition	
		"1"	"0"
SR7 (bit7)	Write state machine (WSM) status	Ready	Busy
SR6 (bit6)	Reserved	-	-
SR5 (bit5)	Erase status	Terminated in error	Terminated normally
SR4 (bit4)	Program status	Terminated in error	Terminated normally
SR3 (bit3)	Block status after program	Terminated in error	Terminated normally
SR2 (bit2)	Reserved	-	-
SR1 (bit1)	Reserved	-	-
SR0 (bit0)	Reserved	-	-

Write State Machine (WSM) Status (SR7)

The write state machine (WSM) status indicates the operating status of the flash memory. When power is turned on, "1" (ready) is set for it. The bit is set to "0" (busy) during an auto write or auto erase operation, but it is set back to "1" when the operation ends.

Erase Status (SR5)

The erase status reports the operating status of the auto erase operation. If an erase error occurs, it is set to "1". When the erase status is cleared, it is set to "0".

Program Status (SR4)

The program status reports the operating status of the auto write operation. If a write error occurs, it is set to "1". When the program status is cleared, it is set to "0".

Block Status After Program (SR3)

If excessive data is written (phenomenon whereby the memory cell becomes depressed which results in data not being read correctly), "1" is set for the block status after-program at the end of the page write operation. In other words, when writing ends successfully, "80₁₆" is output; when writing fails, "90₁₆" is output; and when excessive data is written, "88₁₆" is output.

If "1" is written for any of the SR5, SR4 or SR3 bits, the page program, block erase, erase all unlocked blocks and lock bit program commands are not accepted. Before executing these commands, execute the clear status register command (50₁₆) and clear the status register.

Status Register 1 (SRD1)

Status register 1 indicates the status of serial communications, results from ID checks and results from check sum comparisons. It can be read after the SRD by writing the read status register command (7016). Also, status register 1 is cleared by writing the clear status register command (5016).

Table 1.25.3 gives the definition of each status register 1 bit. "0016" is output when power is turned ON and the flag status is maintained even after the reset.

Table 1.25.3. Status register 1 (SRD1)

SRD1 bits	Status name	Definition	
		"1"	"0"
SR15 (bit7)	Boot update completed bit	Update completed	Not update
SR14 (bit6)	Reserved	-	-
SR13 (bit5)	Reserved	-	-
SR12 (bit4)	Check sum match bit	Match	Mismatch
SR11 (bit3) SR10 (bit2)	ID check completed bits	00 01 10 11	Not verified Verification mismatch Reserved Verified
SR9 (bit1)	Data receive time out	Time out	Normal operation
SR8 (bit0)	Reserved	-	-

Boot Update Completed Bit (SR15)

This flag indicates whether the control program was downloaded to the RAM or not, using the download function.

Check Sum Match Bit (SR12)

This flag indicates whether the check sum matches or not when a program, is downloaded for execution using the download function.

ID Check Completed Bits (SR11 and SR10)

These flags indicate the result of ID checks. Some commands cannot be accepted without an ID check.

Data Receive Time Out (SR9)

This flag indicates when a time out error is generated during data reception. If this flag is attached during data reception, the received data is discarded and the microcomputer returns to the command wait state.

Full Status Check

Results from executed erase and program operations can be known by running a full status check. Figure 1.25.19 shows a flowchart of the full status check and explains how to remedy errors which occur.

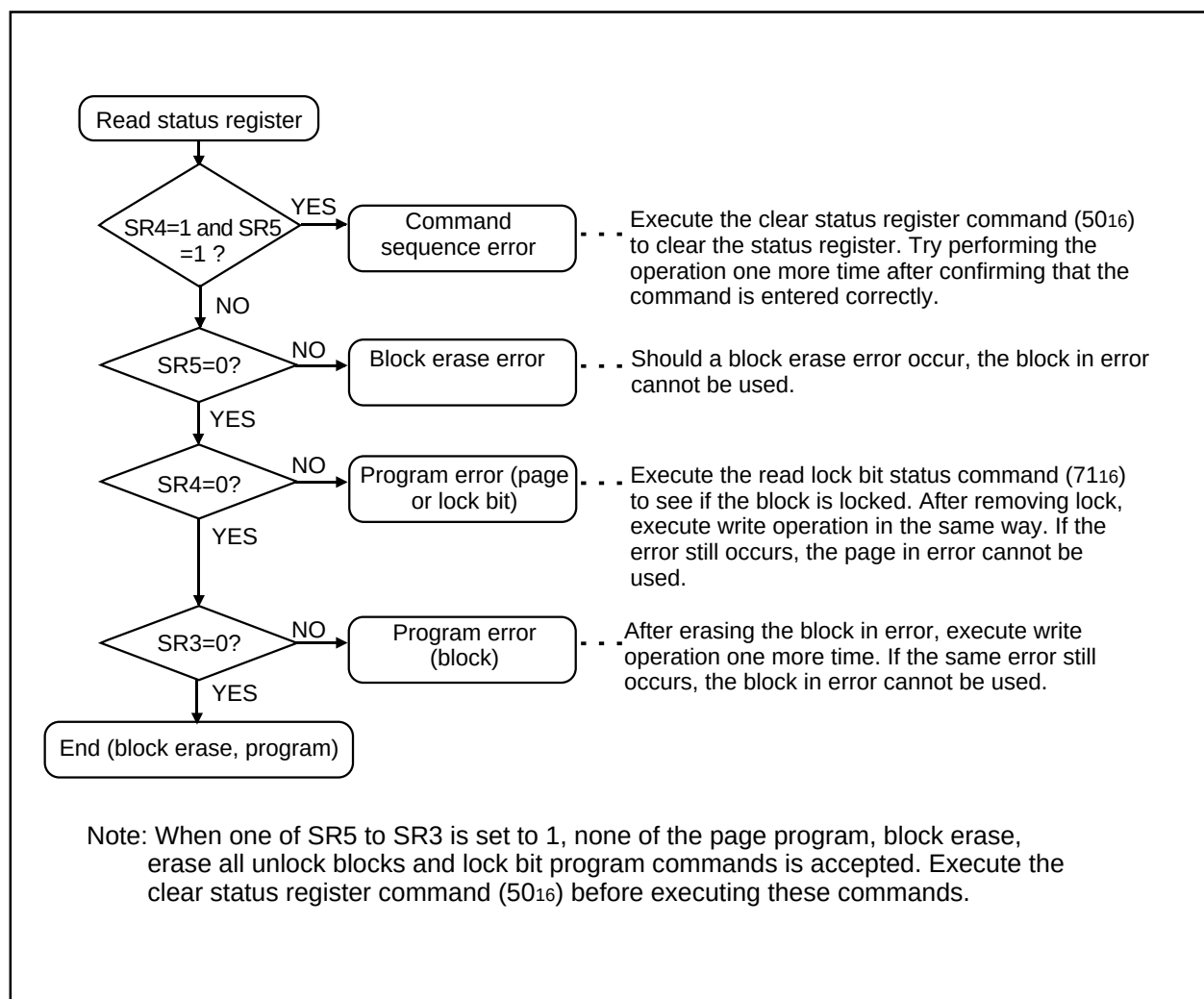


Figure 1.25.19. Full status check flowchart and remedial procedure for errors

Example Circuit Application for The Standard Serial I/O Mode 1

The below figure shows a circuit application for the standard serial I/O mode 1. Control pins will vary according to programmer, therefore see the peripheral unit manual for more information.

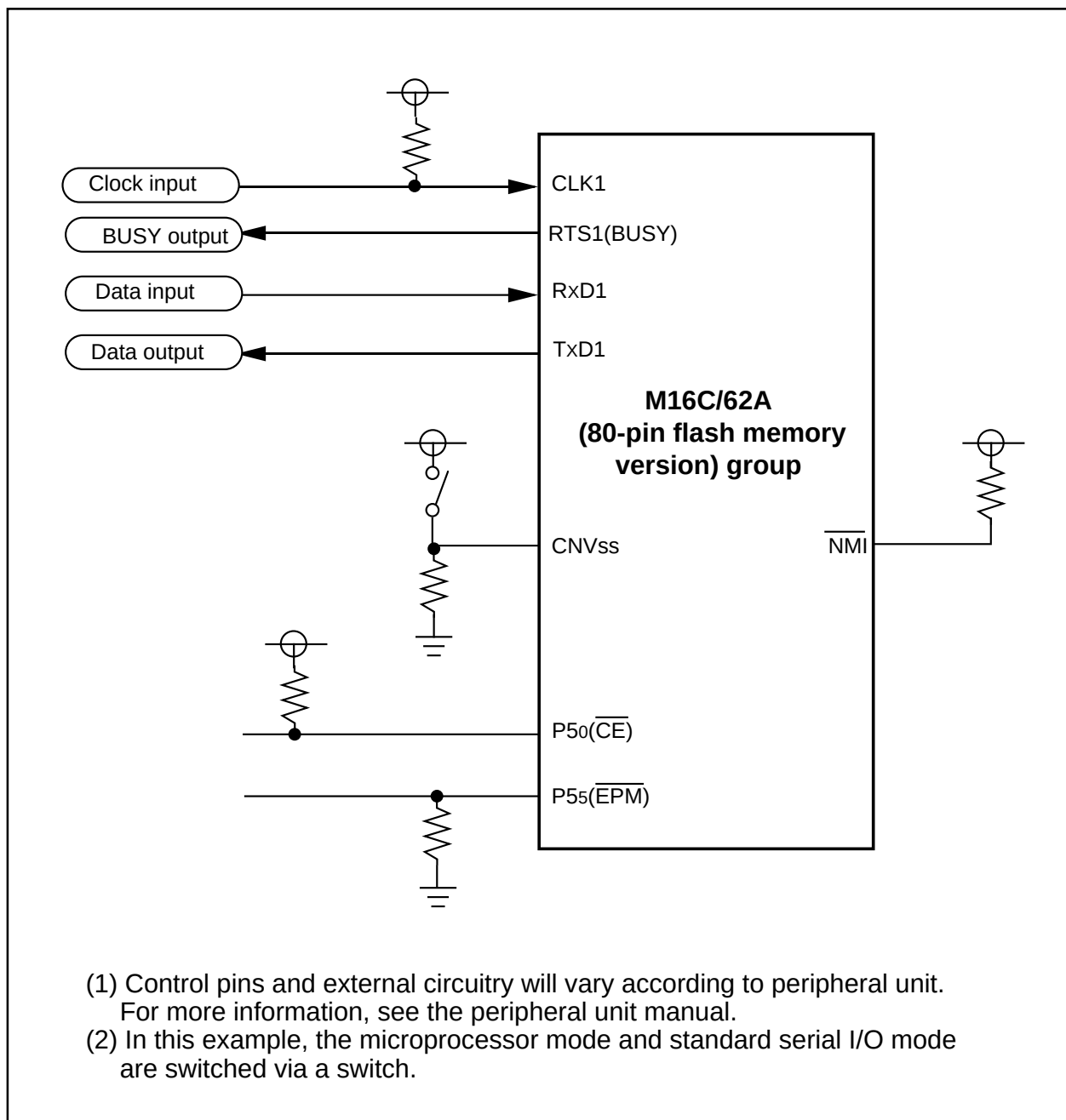


Figure 1.25.20. Example circuit application for the standard serial I/O mode 1

Overview of standard serial I/O mode 2 (clock asynchronized)

In standard serial I/O mode 2, software commands, addresses and data are input and output between the MCU and peripheral units (serial programmer, etc.) using 2-wire clock-asynchronized serial I/O (UART1). Standard serial I/O mode 2 is engaged by releasing the reset with the P65 (CLK1) pin "L" level.

The TxD1 pin is for CMOS output. Data transfer is in 8-bit units with LSB first, 1 stop bit and parity OFF.

After the reset is released, connections can be established at 9,600 bps when initial communications (Figure 1.25.21) are made with a peripheral unit. However, this requires a main clock with a minimum 2 MHz input oscillation frequency. Baud rate can also be changed from 9,600 bps to 19,200, 38,400 or 57,600 bps by executing software commands. However, communication errors may occur because of the oscillation frequency of the main clock. If errors occur, change the main clock's oscillation frequency and the baud rate.

After executing commands from a peripheral unit that requires time to erase and write data, as with erase and program commands, allow a sufficient time interval or execute the read status command and check how processing ended, before executing the next command.

Data and status registers in memory can be read after transmitting software commands. Status, such as the operating state of the flash memory or whether a program or erase operation ended successfully or not, can be checked by reading the status register. Here following are explained initial communications with peripheral units, how frequency is identified and software commands.

Initial communications with peripheral units

After the reset is released, the bit rate generator is adjusted to 9,600 bps to match the oscillation frequency of the main clock, by sending the code as prescribed by the protocol for initial communications with peripheral units (Figure 1.25.21).

- (1) Transmit "B016" from a peripheral unit. If the oscillation frequency input by the main clock is 10 or 16 MHz, the MCU with internal flash memory outputs the "B016" check code. If the oscillation frequency is anything other than 10 or 16 MHz, the MCU does not output anything.
- (2) Transmit "0016" from a peripheral unit 16 times. (The MCU with internal flash memory sets the bit rate generator so that "0016" can be successfully received.)
- (3) The MCU with internal flash memory outputs the "B016" check code and initial communications end successfully *1. Initial communications must be transmitted at a speed of 9,600 bps and a transfer interval of a minimum 15 ms. Also, the baud rate at the end of initial communications is 9,600 bps.

*1. If the peripheral unit cannot receive "B016" successfully, change the oscillation frequency of the main clock.

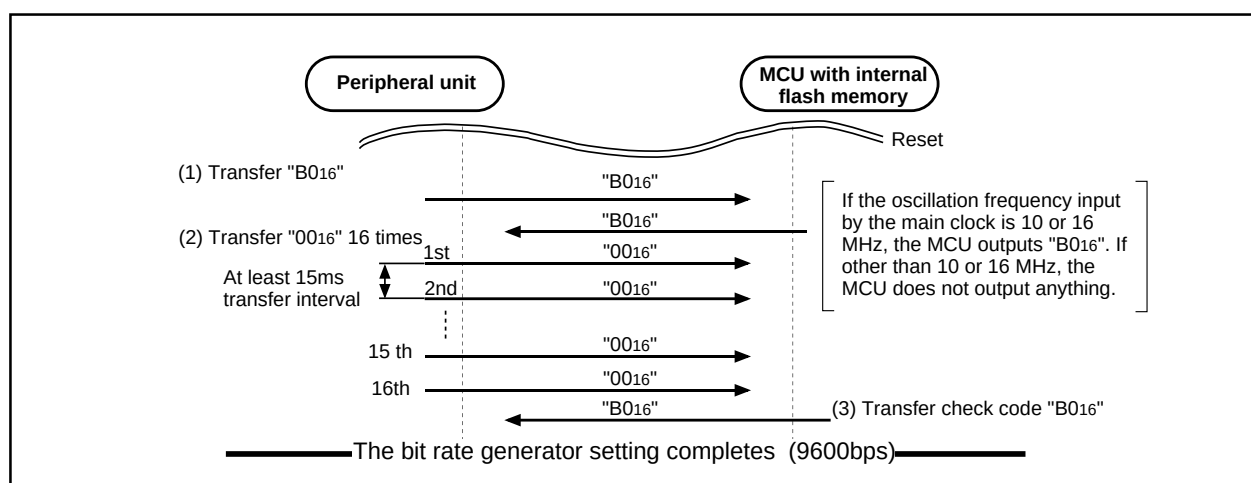


Figure 1.25.21. Peripheral unit and initial communication

How frequency is identified

When "0016" data is received 16 times from a peripheral unit at a baud rate of 9,600 bps, the value of the bit rate generator is set to match the operating frequency (2 - 16 MHz). The highest speed is taken from the first 8 transmissions and the lowest from the last 8. These values are then used to calculate the bit rate generator value for a baud rate of 9,600 bps.

Baud rate cannot be attained with some operating frequencies. Table 1.25.4 gives the operation frequency and the baud rate that can be attained for.

Table 1.25.4 Operation frequency and the baud rate

Operation frequency (MHz)	Baud rate 9,600bps	Baud rate 19,200bps	Baud rate 38,400bps	Baud rate 57,600bps
16MHz	√	√	√	√
12MHz	√	√	√	—
11MHz	√	√	√	—
10MHz	√	√	—	√
8MHz	√	√	—	√
7.3728MHz	√	√	√	√
6MHz	√	√	√	—
5MHz	√	√	—	—
4.5MHz	√	√	—	√
4.194304MHz	√	√	√	—
4MHz	√	√	—	—
3.58MHz	√	√	√	√
3MHz	√	√	√	—
2MHz	√	—	—	—

√ : Communications possible

— : Communications not possible

Appendix Standard Serial I/O Mode 2 (Flash Memory Version)

Software Commands

Table 1.25.5 lists software commands. In the standard serial I/O mode 2, erase operations, programs and reading are controlled by transferring software commands via the RxD1 pin. Standard serial I/O mode 2 adds four transmission speed commands - 9,600, 19,200, 38,400 and 57,600 bps - to the software commands of standard serial I/O mode 1. Software commands are explained here below.

Table 1.25.5. Software commands (Standard serial I/O mode 2)

	Control command	1st byte transfer	2nd byte	3rd byte	4th byte	5th byte	6th byte		When ID is not verified
1	Page read	FF ₁₆	Address (middle)	Address (high)	Data output	Data output	Data output	Data output to 259th byte	Not acceptable
2	Page program	41 ₁₆	Address (middle)	Address (high)	Data input	Data input	Data input	Data input to 259th byte	Not acceptable
3	Block erase	20 ₁₆	Address (middle)	Address (high)	D0 ₁₆				Not acceptable
4	Erase all unlocked blocks	A7 ₁₆	D0 ₁₆						Not acceptable
5	Read status register	70 ₁₆	SRD output	SRD1 output					Acceptable
6	Clear status register	50 ₁₆							Not acceptable
7	Read lock bit status	71 ₁₆	Address (middle)	Address (high)	Lock bit data output				Not acceptable
8	Lock bit program	77 ₁₆	Address (middle)	Address (high)	D0 ₁₆				Not acceptable
9	Lock bit enable	7A ₁₆							Not acceptable
10	Lock bit disable	75 ₁₆							Not acceptable
11	ID check function	F5 ₁₆	Address (low)	Address (middle)	Address (high)	ID size	ID1	To ID7	Acceptable
12	Download function	FA ₁₆	Size (low)	Size (high)	Check-sum	Data input	To required number of times		Not acceptable
13	Version data output function	FB ₁₆	Version data output	Version data output	Version data output	Version data output	Version data output	Version data output to 9th byte	Acceptable
14	Boot ROM area output function	FC ₁₆	Address (middle)	Address (high)	Data output	Data output	Data output	Data output to 259th byte	Not acceptable
15	Read check data	FD ₁₆	Check data (low)	Check data (high)					Not acceptable
16	Baud rate 9600	B0 ₁₆	B0 ₁₆						Acceptable
17	Baud rate 19200	B1 ₁₆	B1 ₁₆						Acceptable
18	Baud rate 38400	B2 ₁₆	B2 ₁₆						Acceptable
19	Baud rate 57600	B3 ₁₆	B3 ₁₆						Acceptable

Note 1: Shading indicates transfer from flash memory microcomputer to peripheral unit. All other data is transferred from the peripheral unit to the flash memory microcomputer.

Note 2: SRD refers to status register data. SRD1 refers to status register 1 data.

Note 3: All commands can be accepted when the flash memory is totally blank.

Page Read Command

This command reads the specified page (256 bytes) in the flash memory sequentially one byte at a time. Execute the page read command as explained here following.

- (1) Transfer the "FF₁₆" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) Transfer addresses A₈ to A₁₅ and A₁₆ to A₂₃ with the 2nd and 3rd bytes respectively.
- (3) From the 4th byte onward, data (D₀–D₇) for the page (256 bytes) specified with addresses A₈ to A₂₃ will be output sequentially from the smallest address first.

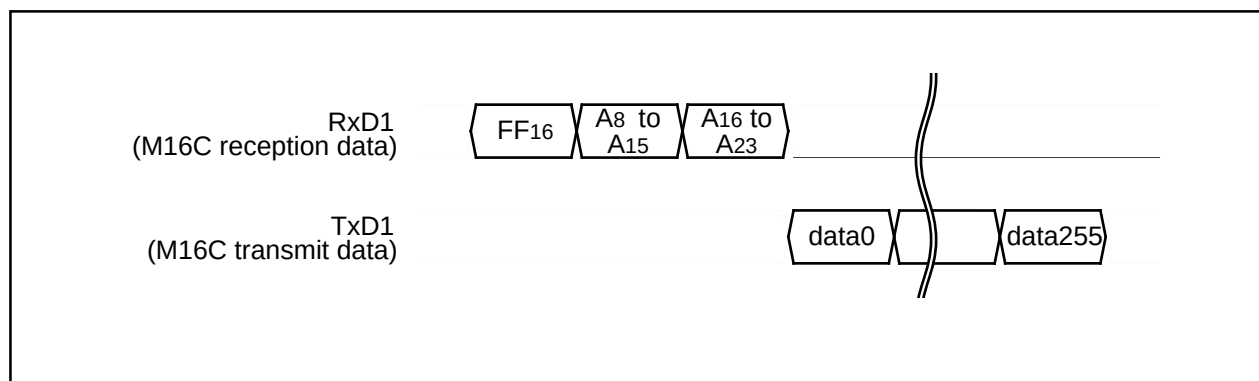


Figure 1.25.22. Timing for page read

Read Status Register Command

This command reads status information. When the "70₁₆" command code is sent with the 1st byte, the contents of the status register (SRD) specified with the 2nd byte and the contents of status register 1 (SRD1) specified with the 3rd byte are read.

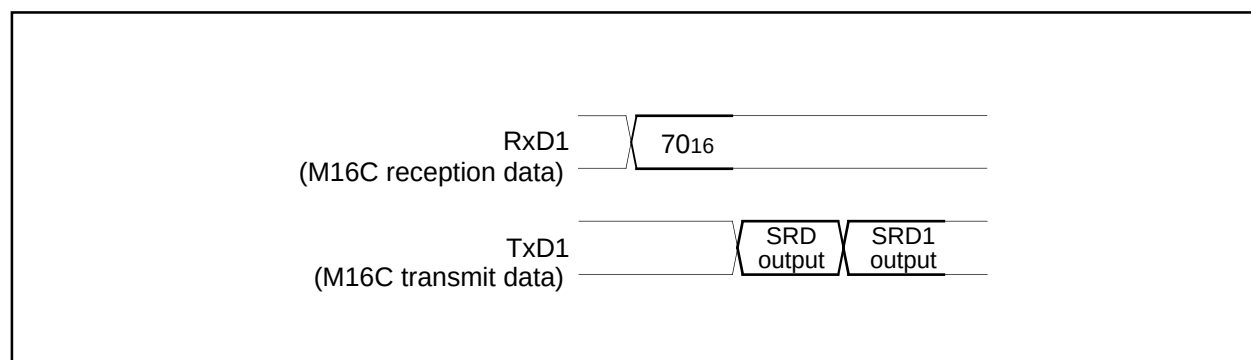


Figure 1.25.23. Timing for reading the status register

Clear Status Register Command

This command clears the bits (SR3–SR5) which are set when the status register operation ends in error. When the “5016” command code is sent with the 1st byte, the aforementioned bits are cleared.

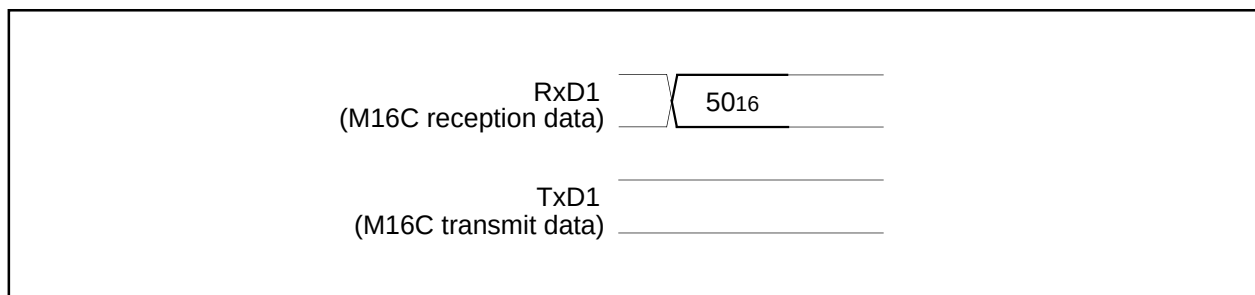


Figure 1.25.24. Timing for clearing the status register

Page Program Command

This command writes the specified page (256 bytes) in the flash memory sequentially one byte at a time. Execute the page program command as explained here following.

- (1) Transfer the “4116” command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) Transfer addresses A8 to A15 and A16 to A23 with the 2nd and 3rd bytes respectively.
- (3) From the 4th byte onward, as write data (D0–D7) for the page (256 bytes) specified with addresses A8 to A23 is input sequentially from the smallest address first, that page is automatically written.

The result of the page program can be known by reading the status register. For more information, see the section on the status register.

Each block can be write-protected with the lock bit. For more information, see the section on the data protection function. Additional writing is not allowed with already programmed pages.

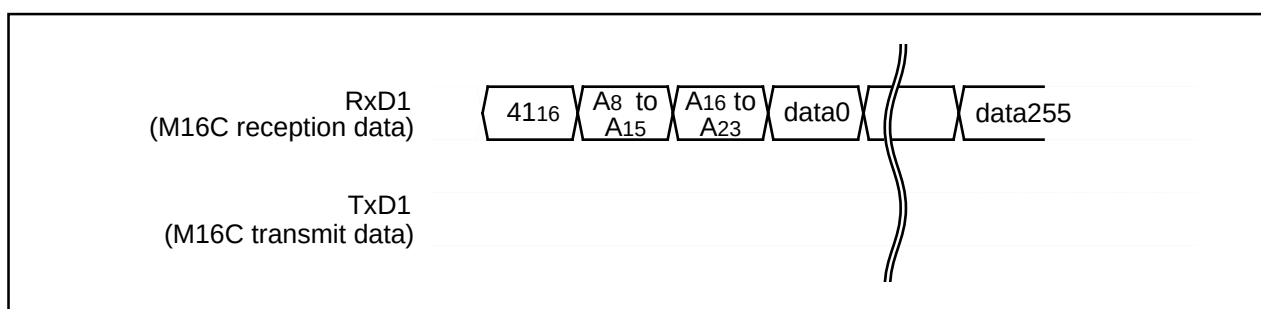


Figure 1.25.25. Timing for the page program

Block Erase Command

This command erases the data in the specified block. Execute the block erase command as explained here following.

- (1) Transfer the "20₁₆" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) Transfer addresses A₈ to A₁₅ and A₁₆ to A₂₃ with the 2nd and 3rd bytes respectively.
- (3) Transfer the verify command code "D0₁₆" with the 4th byte. With the verify command code, the erase operation will start for the specified block in the flash memory. Write the highest address of the specified block for addresses A₈ to A₂₃.

After block erase ends, the result of the block erase operation can be known by reading the status register. For more information, see the section on the status register.

Each block can be erase-protected with the lock bit. For more information, see the section on the data protection function.

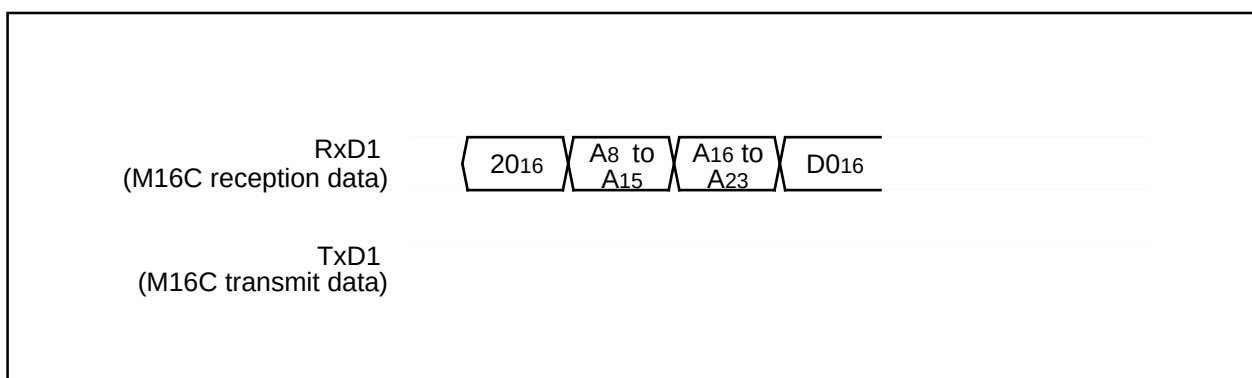


Figure 1.25.26. Timing for block erasing

Erase All Unlocked Blocks Command

This command erases the content of all blocks. Execute the erase all unlocked blocks command as explained here following.

- (1) Transfer the "A7₁₆" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) Transfer the verify command code "D0₁₆" with the 2nd byte. With the verify command code, the erase operation will start and continue for all blocks in the flash memory.

The result of the erase operation can be known by reading the status register. Each block can be erase-protected with the lock bit. For more information, see the section on the data protection function.

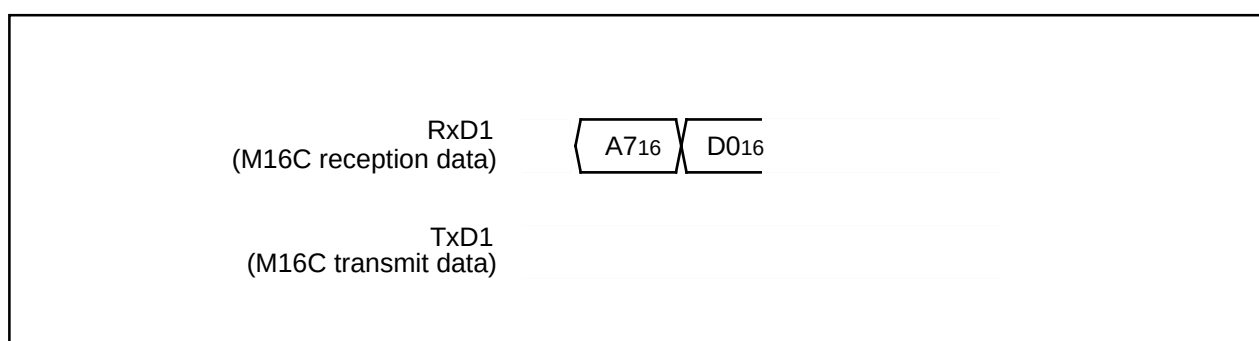


Figure 1.25.27. Timing for erasing all unlocked blocks

Lock Bit Program Command

This command writes "0" (lock) for the lock bit of the specified block. Execute the lock bit program command as explained here following.

- (1) Transfer the "77₁₆" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) Transfer addresses A8 to A15 and A16 to A23 with the 2nd and 3rd bytes respectively.
- (3) Transfer the verify command code "D0₁₆" with the 4th byte. With the verify command code, "0" is written for the lock bit of the specified block. Write the highest address of the specified block for addresses A8 to A23.

Lock bit status can be read with the read lock bit status command. For information on the lock bit function, reset procedure and so on, see the section on the data protection function.

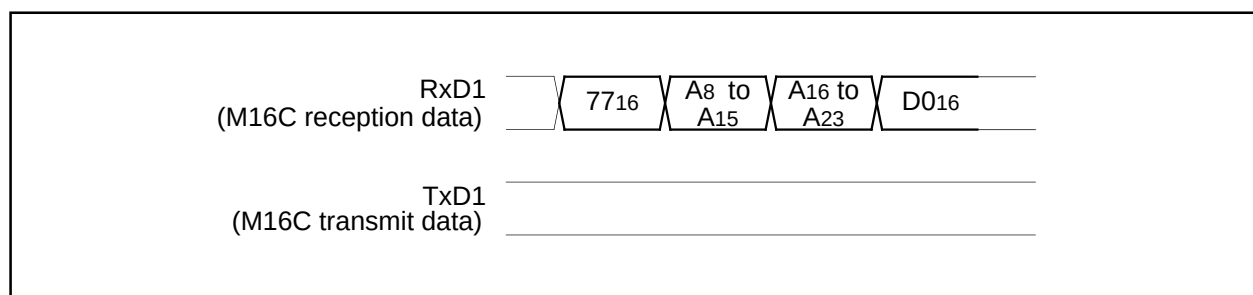


Figure 1.25.28. Timing for the lock bit program

Read Lock Bit Status Command

This command reads the lock bit status of the specified block. Execute the read lock bit status command as explained here following.

- (1) Transfer the "7116" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) Transfer addresses A8 to A15 and A16 to A23 with the 2nd and 3rd bytes respectively.
- (3) The lock bit data of the specified block is output with the 4th byte. The lock bit data is the 6th bit (D6) of the output data. Write the highest address of the specified block for addresses A8 to A23.

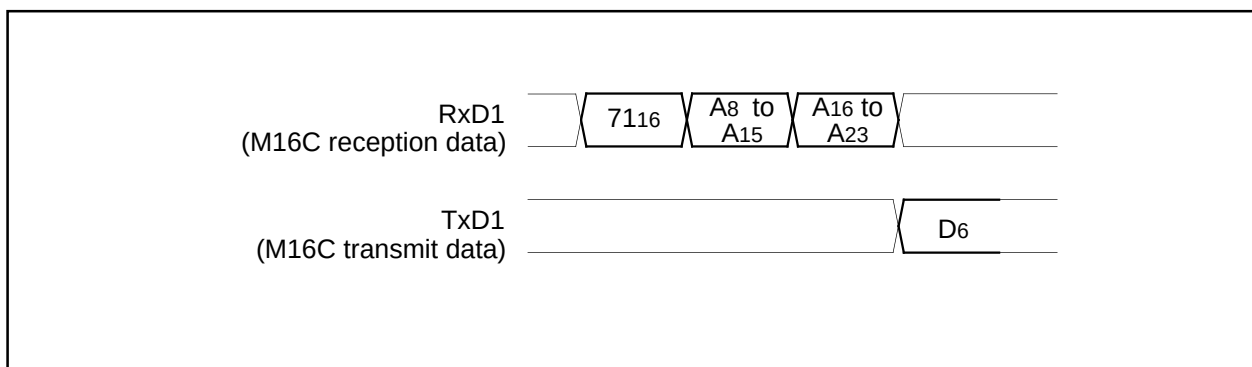


Figure 1.25.29. Timing for reading lock bit status

Lock Bit Enable Command

This command enables the lock bit in blocks whose bit was disabled with the lock bit disable command. The command code "7A16" is sent with the 1st byte of the serial transmission. This command only enables the lock bit function; it does not set the lock bit itself.

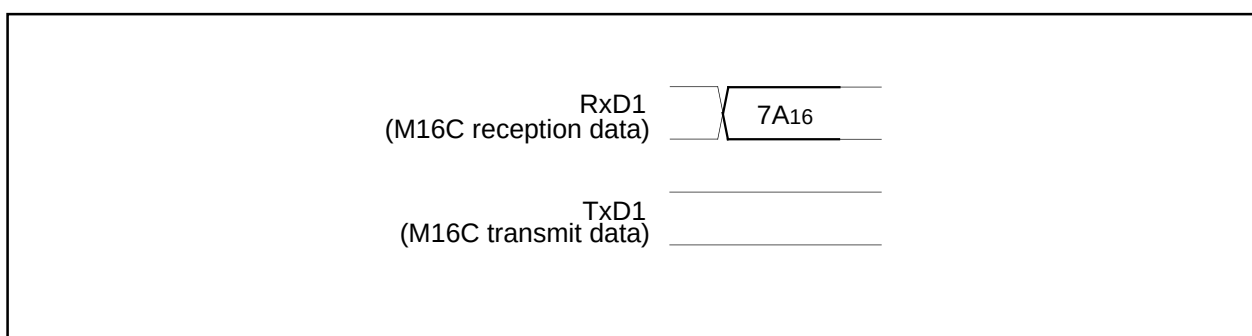


Figure 1.25.30. Timing for enabling the lock bit

Lock Bit Disable Command

This command disables the lock bit. The command code "7516" is sent with the 1st byte of the serial transmission. This command only disables the lock bit function; it does not set the lock bit itself. However, if an erase command is executed after executing the lock bit disable command, "0" (locked) lock bit data is set to "1" (unlocked) after the erase operation ends. In any case, after the reset is cancelled, the lock bit is enabled.

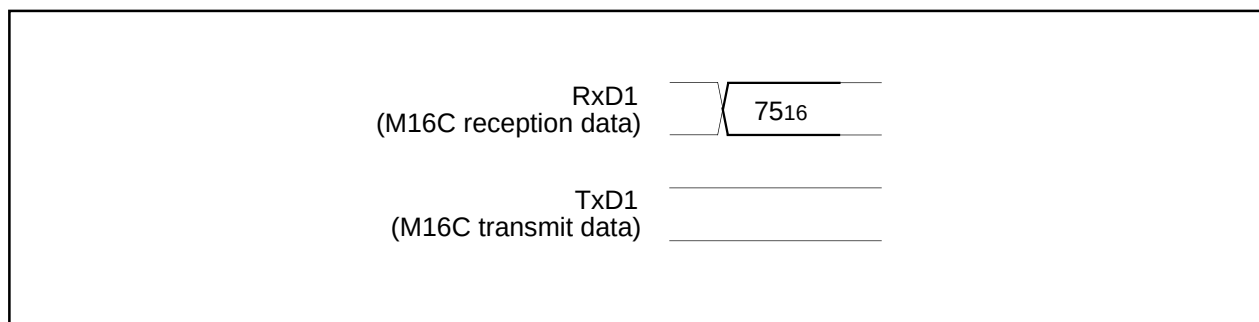


Figure 1.25.31. Timing for disabling the lock bit

Download Command

This command downloads a program to the RAM for execution. Execute the download command as explained here following.

- (1) Transfer the "FA16" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) Transfer the program size with the 2nd and 3rd bytes.
- (3) Transfer the check sum with the 4th byte. The check sum is added to all data sent with the 5th byte onward.
- (4) The program to execute is sent with the 5th byte onward.

When all data has been transmitted, if the check sum matches, the downloaded program is executed. The size of the program will vary according to the internal RAM.

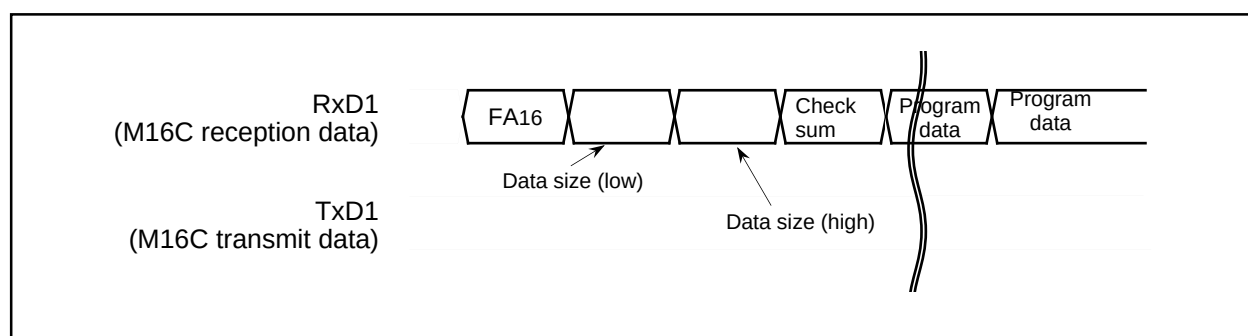


Figure 1.25.32. Timing for download

Version Information Output Command

This command outputs the version information of the control program stored in the boot area. Execute the version information output command as explained here following.

- (1) Transfer the "FB16" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) The version information will be output from the 2nd byte onward. This data is composed of 8 ASCII code characters.

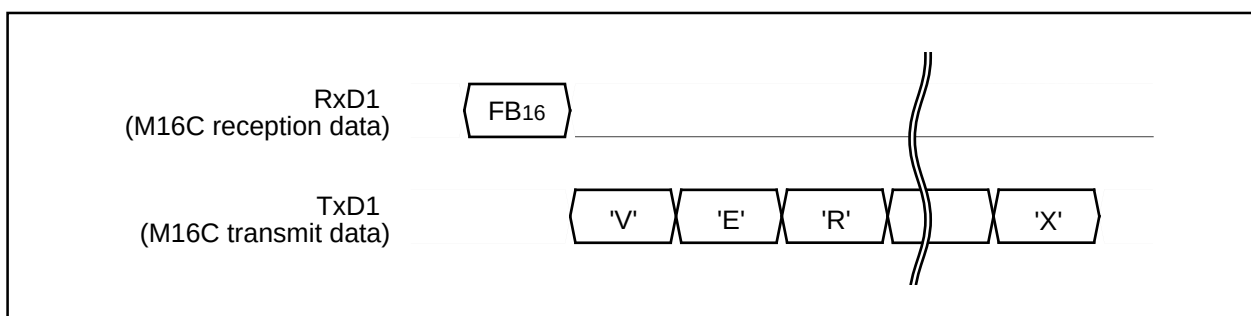


Figure 1.25.33. Timing for version information output

Boot ROM Area Output Command

This command outputs the control program stored in the boot ROM area in one page blocks (256 bytes). Execute the boot ROM area output command as explained here following.

- (1) Transfer the "FC16" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) Transfer addresses A8 to A15 and A16 to A23 with the 2nd and 3rd bytes respectively.
- (3) From the 4th byte onward, data (D0–D7) for the page (256 bytes) specified with addresses A8 to A23 will be output sequentially from the smallest address first.

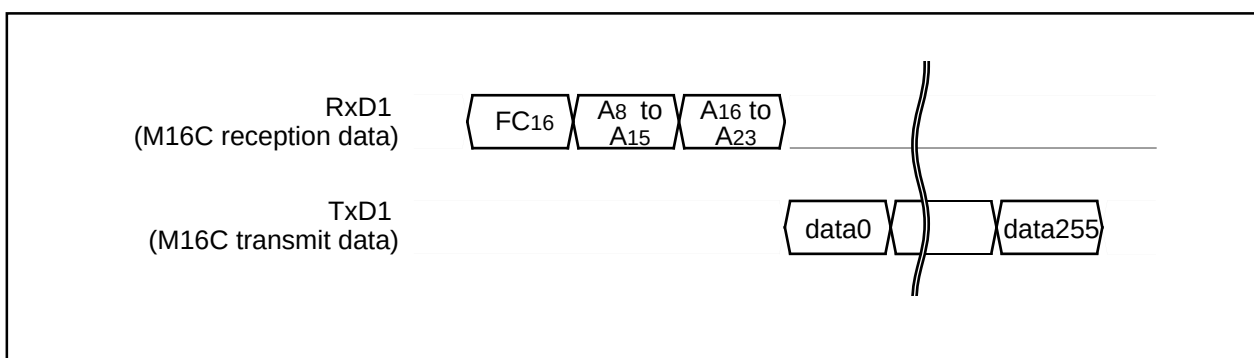


Figure 1.25.34. Timing for boot ROM area output

ID Check

- This command checks the ID code. Execute the boot ID check command as explained here following.
- (1) Transfer the “F5₁₆” command code with the 1st byte.
 - (2) Transfer addresses A0 to A7, A8 to A15 and A16 to A23 of the 1st byte of the ID code with the 2nd, 3rd and 4th bytes respectively.
 - (3) Transfer the number of data sets of the ID code with the 5th byte.
 - (4) The ID code is sent with the 6th byte onward, starting with the 1st byte of the code.

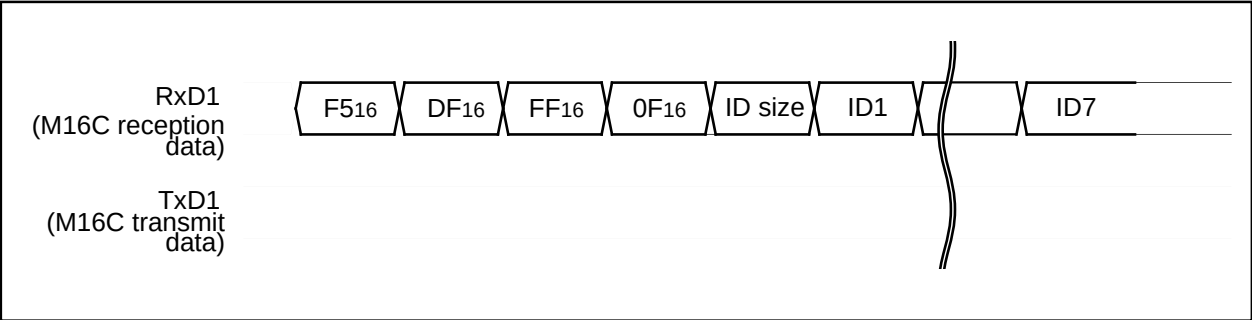


Figure 1.25.35. Timing for the ID check

ID Code

When the flash memory is not blank, the ID code sent from the peripheral units and the ID code written in the flash memory are compared to see if they match. If the codes do not match, the command sent from the peripheral units is not accepted. An ID code contains 8 bits of data. Area is, from the 1st byte, addresses 0FFFD₁₆, 0FFFE₃₁₆, 0FFFE_{B16}, 0FFFE_{F16}, 0FFFF₃₁₆, 0FFFF₇₁₆ and 0FFFF_{B16}. Write a program into the flash memory, which already has the ID code set for these addresses.

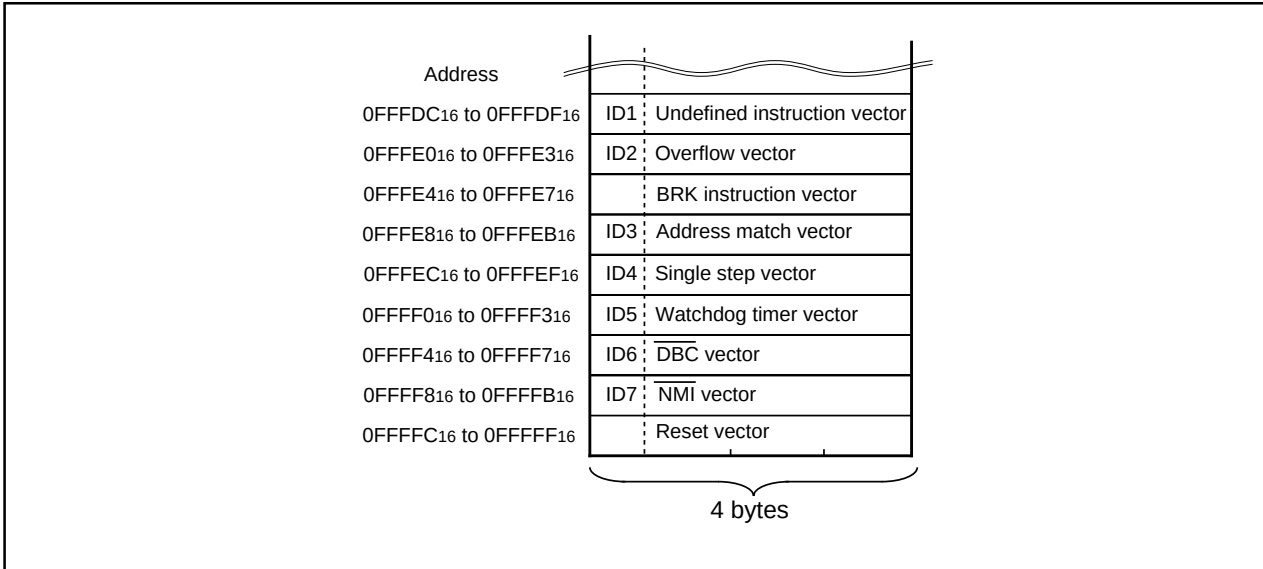


Figure 1.25.36. ID code storage addresses

Read Check Data

This command reads the check data that confirms that the write data, which was sent with the page program command, was successfully received.

- (1) Transfer the "FD16" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) The check data (low) is received with the 2nd byte and the check data (high) with the 3rd.

To use this read check data command, first execute the command and then initialize the check data. Next, execute the page program command the required number of times. After that, when the read check command is executed again, the check data for all of the read data that was sent with the page program command during this time is read. The check data is the result of CRC operation of write data.

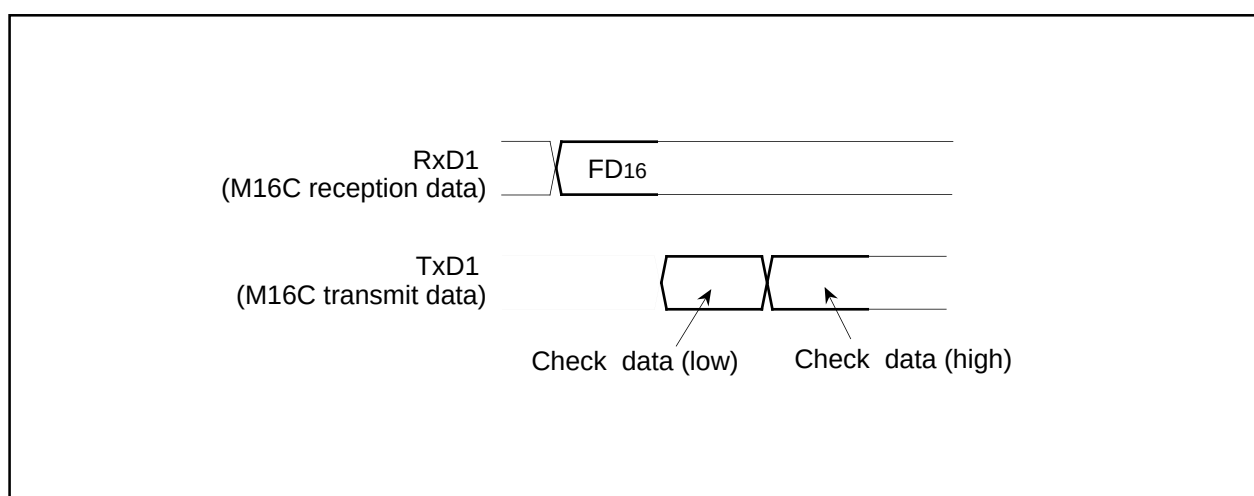


Figure 1.25.37. Timing for the read check data

Baud Rate 9600

This command changes baud rate to 9,600 bps. Execute it as follows.

- (1) Transfer the "B016" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) After the "B016" check code is output with the 2nd byte, change the baud rate to 9,600 bps.

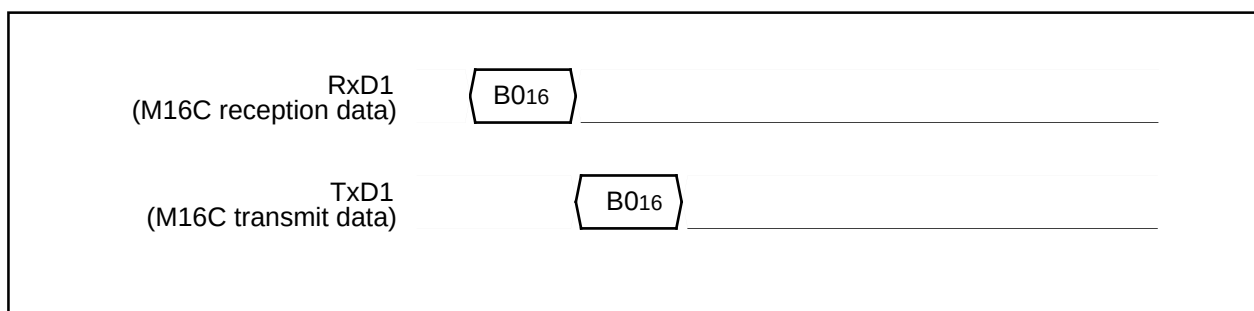


Figure 1.25.38. Timing of baud rate 9600

Appendix Standard Serial I/O Mode 2 (Flash Memory Version)

Baud Rate 19200

This command changes baud rate to 19,200 bps. Execute it as follows.

- (1) Transfer the "B116" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) After the "B116" check code is output with the 2nd byte, change the baud rate to 19,200 bps.

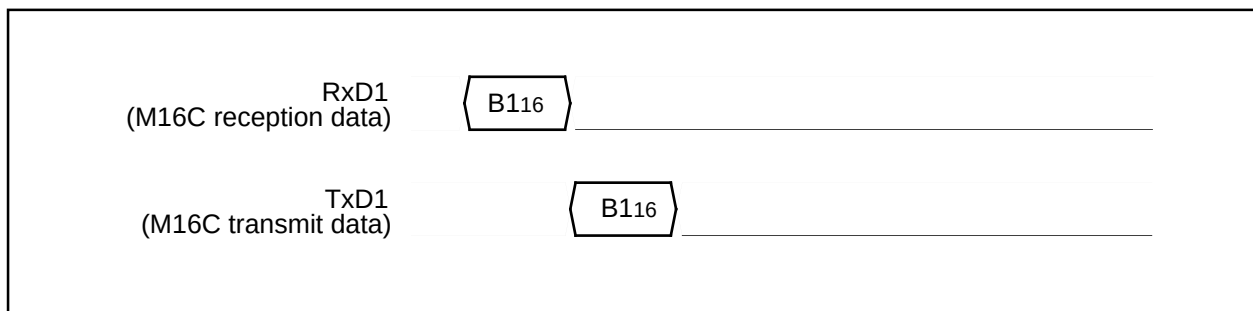


Figure 1.25.39. Timing of baud rate 19200

Baud Rate 38400

This command changes baud rate to 38,400 bps. Execute it as follows.

- (1) Transfer the "B216" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) After the "B216" check code is output with the 2nd byte, change the baud rate to 38,400 bps.

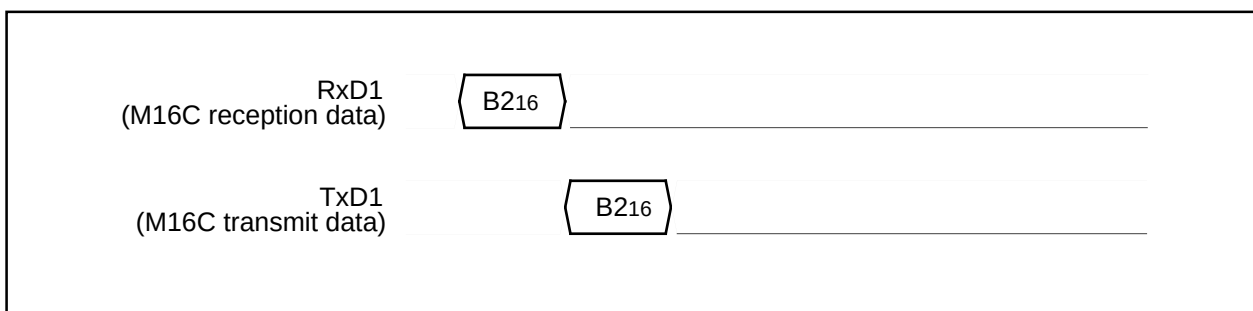


Figure 1.25.40. Timing of baud rate 38400

Baud Rate 57600

This command changes baud rate to 57,600 bps. Execute it as follows.

- (1) Transfer the "B316" command code with the 1st byte.
- (2) After the "B316" check code is output with the 2nd byte, change the baud rate to 57,600 bps.

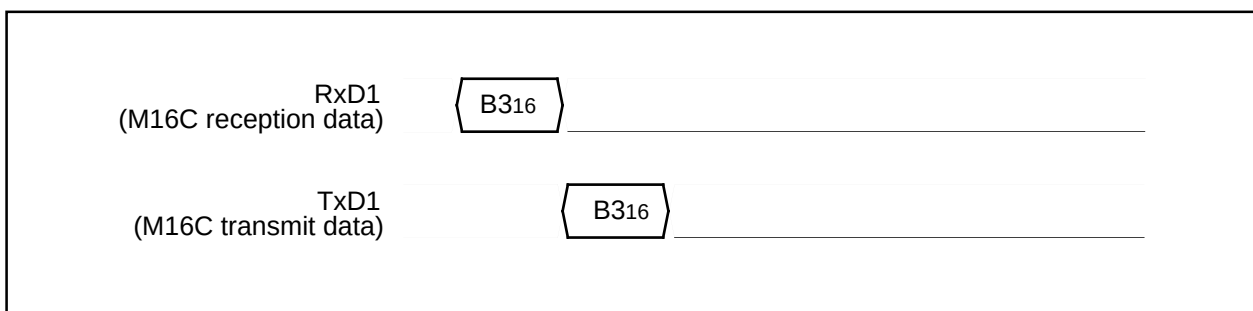


Figure 1.25.41. Timing of baud rate 57600

Example Circuit Application for The Standard Serial I/O Mode 2

The below figure shows a circuit application for the standard serial I/O mode 2.

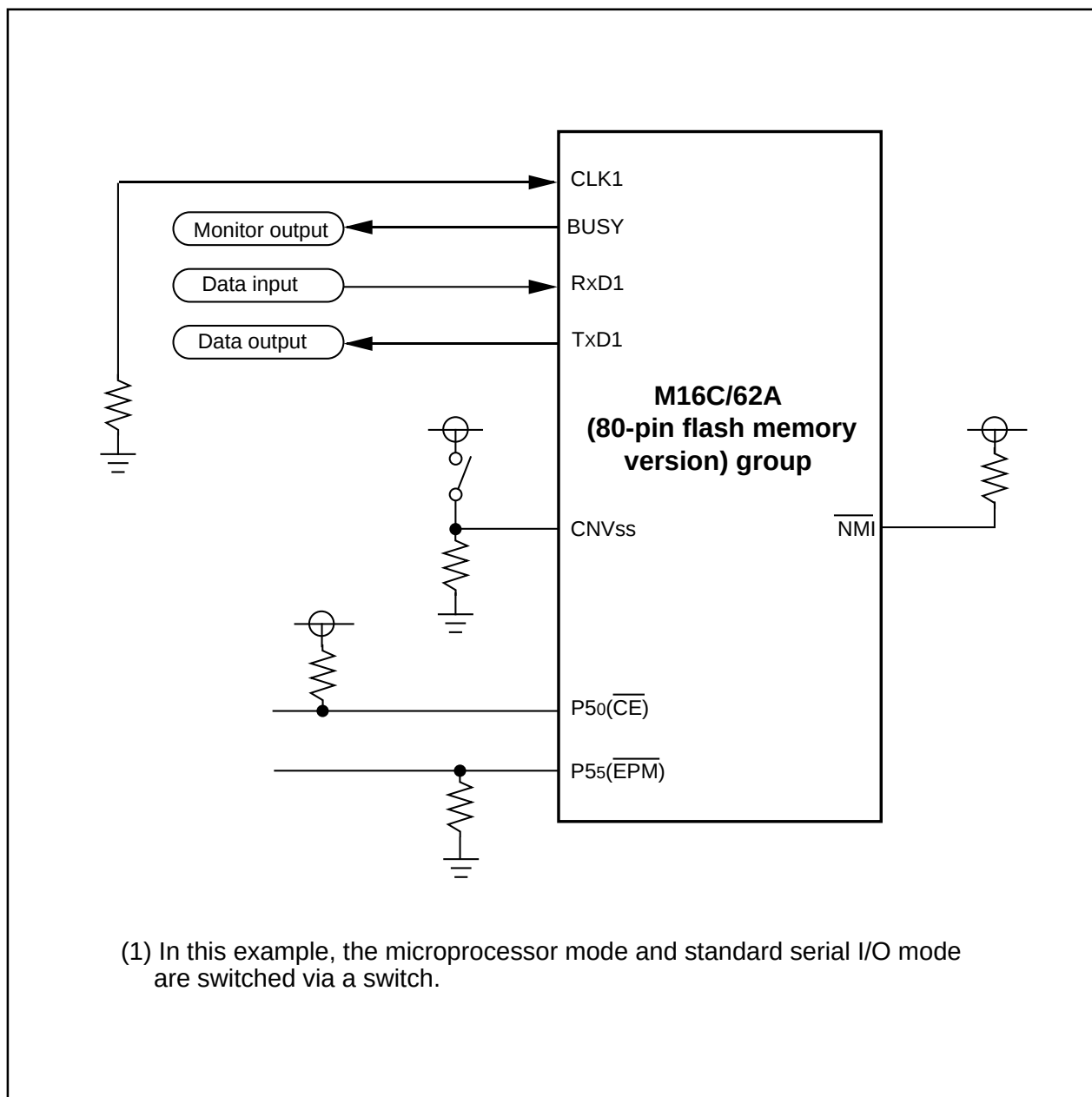


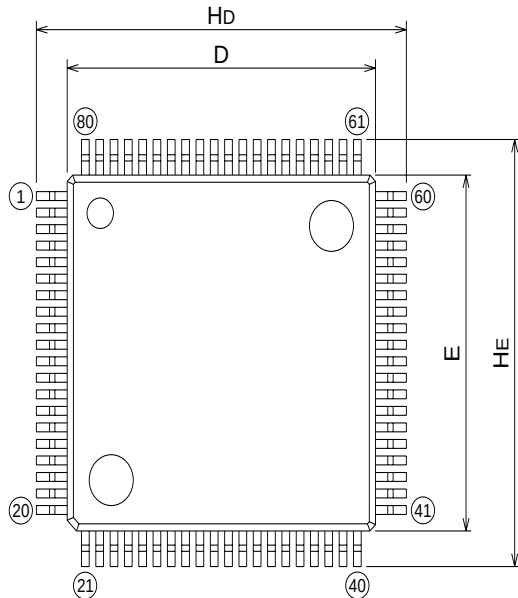
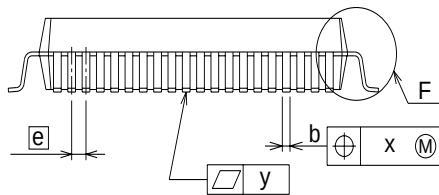
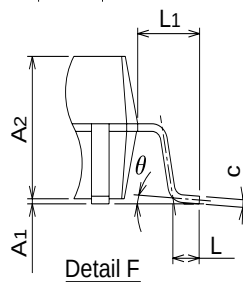
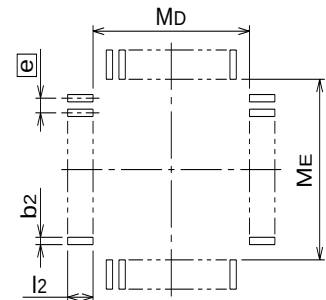
Figure 1.25.42. Example circuit application for the standard serial I/O mode 2

80P6S-A

(MMP)

Plastic 80pin 14X14mm body QFP

EIAJ Package Code	JEDEC Code	Weight(g)	Lead Material
QFP80-P-1414-0.65		1.11	Alloy 42



Recommended Mount Pad

Symbol	Dimension in Millimeters		
	Min	Nom	Max
A	—	—	3.05
A1	0	0.1	0.2
A2	—	2.8	—
b	0.25	0.3	0.4
c	0.13	0.15	0.2
D	13.8	14.0	14.2
E	13.8	14.0	14.2
e	—	0.65	—
HD	16.5	16.8	17.1
HE	16.5	16.8	17.1
L	0.4	0.6	0.8
L1	—	1.4	—
x	—	—	0.13
y	—	—	0.1
theta	0°	—	10°
b2	—	0.35	—
l2	1.3	—	—
MD	—	14.6	—
ME	—	14.6	—

Differences between M16C/62A and M16C/62

Item	M16C/62A (80-pin)	M16C/62 (80-pin)
Serial I/O	No CTS/RTS separate function	CTS/RTS separate function
IIC bus mode	Analog or digital delay is selected as SDA delay	Only analog delay is selected as SDA delay
EPROM / one time PROM version	None	Have
Flash memory version	Standard serial I/O mode (clock asynchronous) is supported	Clock synchronized only

Differences in SFR between M16C/62A and M16C/62

Address	Register name	M16C/62A (80-pin)	M16C/62 (80-pin)
03B0 ₁₆	UART transmit/receive register 2 (UON)	b6 Reserved bit	b6 CTS/RTS separation bit
0375 ₁₆	UART2 special mode register 3 (U2SMR3)	Have	None
0377 ₁₆	UART2 special mode register (U2SMR)	b7 SDA digital delay select bit	b7 Reserved bit

Revision History

Version	Contents for change	Revision date
REV. A1	<p>Page 35, Figure 1.9.6 Note: Writing a value to an address after "1" is written to this bit returns the bit to "0". Other bits do not automatically return to "0" and they must therefore <u>be reset by the program.</u></p> <p>Page 124, Figure 1.14.31, bit 5 of the SI/Oi control register (i=3, 4) Transfer direction <u>lect</u> bit ---> Transfer direction <u>select</u> bit</p> <p>Page 124, Figure 1.14.31, Note 2 When using the port as an input/output port by setting the SI/Oi port select bit (i = 3, 4) to "<u>1</u>", be sure to set the sync clock select bit to "1". ---> When using the port as an input/output port by setting the SI/Oi port select bit (i = 3, 4) to "<u>0</u>", be sure to set the sync clock select bit to "1".</p>	00.07.03
REV. B	<p>Page 2 Note is added in Figure 1.1.1. Page 7 (e) is partly revised. Page 10 Figure 1.4.1 is partly revised. Page 14 Explanation of "Reset" is partly added. Page 16 and page 17 Figure 1.6.3 and Figure 1.6.4 are partly revised. Page 22 Figure 1.8.1 is partly revised. Page 23 Figure 1.8.2 is partly revised. Page 23 "Internal Reserved Area Expansion Bit (PM13)" is added. Page 25 Figure 1.8.3 is partly revised. Page 28 Explanation of "(2) Sub-clock" is partly revised. Page 29 Figure 1.9.4 is partly revised. Page 30 Explanation of "Stop Mode" is partly revised. Page 31 Explanation of "Wait Mode" is partly revised. Page 33 Explanation of "Power Control" is partly revised. Page 51 Figure 1.10.10 is partly revised. Page 53 Explanation of "Address Match Interrupt" is partly revised. Page 54 Explanation of "Precautions for Interrupts" is partly revised. Page 55 Note is added in Figure 1.10.13. Page 56 Explanation of "Watchdog Timer" is partly revised. Page 66 Explanation of "DMA request bit" is partly revised. Page 70 Figure 1.13.3 is partly revised. Page 71 Figure 1.13.5 is partly revised. Page 74 Figure 1.13.8 is partly revised. Page 75 Table 1.13.3 is partly revised. Page 80 Figure 1.13.14 and figure 1.13.15 are partly revised. Page 83 Figure 1.13.18 is partly revised. Page 84 Table 1.13.8 is partly revised. Page 84 Figure 1.13.19 is partly revised. Page 90 Figure 1.14.4 is partly revised. Page 91 Figure 1.14.5 is partly revised.</p>	01.11.01
Revision history		M16C/62A Group (80-pin) data sheet

Version	Contents for change	Revision date
REV. B	<p>Page 92 Figure 1.14.6 is partly revised.</p> <p>Page 93 Figure 1.14.7 is partly revised.</p> <p>Page 94 Figure 1.14.8 is partly revised.</p> <p>Page 95 Figure 1.14.9 is partly revised.</p> <p>Page 96 Table 1.14.2 is partly revised.</p> <p>Page 103 Table 1.14.5 is partly revised.</p> <p>Page 112 Figure 1.14.21 is partly revised.</p> <p>Page 113 Explanation of "(a) Function for outputting a parity error signal" is revised.</p> <p>Page 115 Figure 1.14.25 is partly revised.</p> <p>Page 116 Table 1.14.9 is partly revised.</p> <p>Page 124 Figure 1.14.31 is partly revised.</p> <p>Page 127 Note 2 in Table 1.15.1 is partly revised.</p> <p>Page 132 Table 1.15.3 is partly revised.</p> <p>Page 136 Explanation of "(a) Sample and hold" is partly revised.</p> <p>Page 137 Explanation of "D-A Converter" is partly revised.</p> <p>Page 138 Figure 1.16.3 is partly revised.</p> <p>Page 153 Explanation of "Items to be submitted when ordering masked ROM version" is revised.</p> <p>Page 154-166 All symbols of Ta are revised to Topr.</p> <p>Page 162 Table 1.20.19 is partly revised.(RPULLUP)</p> <p>Page 186 Explanation of "Outline Performance (CPU Rewrite Mode)" is partly revised.</p> <p>Page 187 Figure 1.22.1 is partly revised.</p> <p>Page 188 Figure 1.22.2 is partly revised.</p> <p>Page 189 Explanation of "(1) Operation speed" is partly revised.</p> <p>Page 189 Explanation of "(3) Interrupts inhibited against use" is revised.</p> <p>Page 189 Explanation of "(6) Access disable" is partly revised.</p> <p>Page 189 Explanation of "(7) How to access" is partly revised.</p> <p>Page 190 "(8) Writing in the user ROM area" and "(9) Using the lock bit" are added.</p> <p>Page 193 Figure 1.22.5 is partly revised.</p> <p>Page 195 Figure 1.22.7 is partly revised.</p> <p>Page 197 Explanation of "Program status (SR4)" is partly revised.</p> <p>Page 199 Explanation of "ROM code protect function" is partly revised.</p> <p>Page 201 Explanation of "Parallel I/O Mode" is partly revised.</p> <p>Page 202 Explanation of "Pins functions" is partly revised.</p> <p>Page 205 Explanation of "Overview of standard serial I/O mode 1 (clock synchronized)" is partly revised.</p> <p>Page 207 Explanation of "Page Read Command" is partly revised.</p> <p>Page 209 Explanation of "Block Erase Command" is partly revised.</p> <p>Page 211 Figure 1.29.9 and explanation of "Read Lock Bit Status Command" are partly revised.</p> <p>Page 213 Explanation of "Boot ROM area Output Command" is partly revised.</p> <p>Page 216 Explanation of "Data Protection (Block Lock)" is partly revised.</p> <p>Page 217 Explanation of "Block Status After Program (SR3)" is partly revised.</p> <p>Page 218 Table 1.25.3 is partly revised.</p> <p>Page 224 Explanation of "Page Read Command" is partly revised.</p>	01.11.01
Revision history		M16C/62A Group (80-pin) data sheet

Version	Contents for change	Revision date			
REV. B	Page 225 Explanation of "Clear Status Register Command" is partly revised. Page 225 Explanation of "Page Program Command" is partly revised. Page 226 Explanation of "Block Erase Command" is partly revised. Page 227 Explanation of "Erase All Unlocked Blocks Command" is partly revised. Page 227 Explanation of "Lock Bit Program Command" is partly revised. Page 228 Figure 1.25.30 and explanation of "Read Lock Bit Status Command" is partly revised. Page 230 Explanation of "Boot ROM Area Output Command" is partly revised. Page 235 Table of "Differences in SFR between M16C/62A and M16C/62" is added.	01.11.01			
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 33%; text-align: center;">Revision history</td><td style="width: 33%; text-align: center;">M16C/62A Group (80-pin) data sheet</td><td style="width: 33%;"></td></tr> </table>			Revision history	M16C/62A Group (80-pin) data sheet	
Revision history	M16C/62A Group (80-pin) data sheet				

—Keep safety first in your circuit designs!—

- Mitsubishi Electric Corporation puts the maximum effort into making semiconductor products better and more reliable, but there is always the possibility that trouble may occur with them. Trouble with semiconductors may lead to personal injury, fire or property damage. Remember to give due consideration to safety when making your circuit designs, with appropriate measures such as (i) placement of substitutive, auxiliary circuits, (ii) use of non-flammable material or (iii) prevention against any malfunction or mishap.

—Notes regarding these materials—

- These materials are intended as a reference to assist our customers in the selection of the Mitsubishi semiconductor product best suited to the customer's application; they do not convey any license under any intellectual property rights, or any other rights, belonging to Mitsubishi Electric Corporation or a third party.
- Mitsubishi Electric Corporation assumes no responsibility for any damage, or infringement of any third-party's rights, originating in the use of any product data, diagrams, charts, programs, algorithms, or circuit application examples contained in these materials.
- All information contained in these materials, including product data, diagrams, charts, programs and algorithms represents information on products at the time of publication of these materials, and are subject to change by Mitsubishi Electric Corporation without notice due to product improvements or other reasons. It is therefore recommended that customers contact Mitsubishi Electric Corporation or an authorized Mitsubishi Semiconductor product distributor for the latest product information before purchasing a product listed herein.
The information described here may contain technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Mitsubishi Electric Corporation assumes no responsibility for any damage, liability, or other loss rising from these inaccuracies or errors.
Please also pay attention to information published by Mitsubishi Electric Corporation by various means, including the Mitsubishi Semiconductor home page (<http://www.mitsubishichips.com>).
- When using any or all of the information contained in these materials, including product data, diagrams, charts, programs, and algorithms, please be sure to evaluate all information as a total system before making a final decision on the applicability of the information and products. Mitsubishi Electric Corporation assumes no responsibility for any damage, liability or other loss resulting from the information contained herein.
- Mitsubishi Electric Corporation semiconductors are not designed or manufactured for use in a device or system that is used under circumstances in which human life is potentially at stake. Please contact Mitsubishi Electric Corporation or an authorized Mitsubishi Semiconductor product distributor when considering the use of a product contained herein for any specific purposes, such as apparatus or systems for transportation, vehicular, medical, aerospace, nuclear, or undersea repeater use.
- The prior written approval of Mitsubishi Electric Corporation is necessary to reprint or reproduce in whole or in part these materials.
- If these products or technologies are subject to the Japanese export control restrictions, they must be exported under a license from the Japanese government and cannot be imported into a country other than the approved destination.
Any diversion or reexport contrary to the export control laws and regulations of Japan and/or the country of destination is prohibited.
- Please contact Mitsubishi Electric Corporation or an authorized Mitsubishi Semiconductor product distributor for further details on these materials or the products contained therein.

MITSUBISHI SEMICONDUCTORS
M16C/62A Group (80-pin)
Specification REV.B

Nov. First Edition 2001

Edited by
Committee of editing of Mitsubishi Semiconductor

Published by
Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Kitaitami Works

This book, or parts thereof, may not be reproduced in any form without
permission of Mitsubishi Electric Corporation.

©2001 MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION